CORNELIUS
NEPOS

TWENTY HUES
GIFT OF
Henry U. Brandenstein

EX LIBRIS
MACMILLAN'S LATIN SERIES

EDITED BY

JOHN COPELAND KIRTLAND, JR.
Professor of Latin in The Phillips Exeter Academy
MACMILLAN'S LATIN SERIES

CORNELIUS NEPOS: TWENTY LIVES. Edited by J. E. BARSS, Hotchkiss School. 90 cents.

THE POEMS OF OVID: SELECTIONS. Edited by C. W. BAIN, South Carolina College. $1.10.

MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO: TEN ORATIONS, WITH THE LETTERS TO HIS WIFE. Edited by R. A. VON MINCKWITZ, De Witt Clinton High School, New York City. $1.25.


Macmillan's Latin Series

CORNELIUS NEPOS

TWENTY LIVES

EDITED BY

JOHN EDMUND BARSS
LATIN MASTER IN THE HOTCHKISS SCHOOL

NEW EDITION, REVISED

New York
THE MACMILLAN COMPANY
LONDON: MACMILLAN & CO., LTD.
1907

All rights reserved
Copyright, 1900, 1907,
By THE MACMILLAN COMPANY.

Set up and electrotyped. Published May, 1900.
New edition, revised, April, 1907.

Norwood Press
J. S. Cushing & Co. — Berwick & Smith Co.
Norwood, Mass., U.S.A.
To My Father

M103631
PREFACE

Caesar and Nepos will probably continue to be the mainstay of the second year in Latin. To provide a good working edition of the latter author is the aim of this book. Twelve Lives constitute a fair equivalent for the third and fourth books of Caesar's Gallic War. The first twelve Lives with the Praefatio and the Life of Epaminondas have been edited with full commentary. To these are added seven Lives, edited with footnotes for sight-reading. As the vocabulary covers the whole text, these last may also be used for prepared work or rapid reading.

The commentary on the two divisions of the text, while identical in aim,—the development of power to read Latin and to render it into good English,—differs in method. The fuller notes contain references to the standard grammars. These have been employed wherever the principle involved seemed to deserve thorough treatment, but care has been taken not to make them so numerous as to defeat their end. Many points of grammar are directly and briefly expounded in the notes themselves. The best methods of attacking Latin sentences are explained, and the student is encouraged to use good English by frequent warnings against the perils of the novice, and by the translation of phrases and idioms which experience has shown to be in especial danger of barbarous rendering. The significance of
the Latin word-order is constantly pointed out. Antiquarian and philological comment has been reduced to the lowest terms. The necessary historical setting to the Lives is given in the Introduction, which contains also a short life of Nepos and a list of English books for collateral reading.

The footnotes to the last seven Lives have been pruned of everything superfluous. Latin synonyms, the translation of uncommon words and short phrases, and such brief explanations as are absolutely necessary constitute the body of these notes.

The exercises for translation into Latin have been based on those Lives which have full commentary. They are particularly designed to encourage idiomatic rendering of the Latin text.

Lewis' Elementary Latin Dictionary has been the guide in the marking of long vowels and the treatment of assimilation. The spelling adopted as most convenient and uniform prints the accusative plural in -is in the case of words whose genitive plural ends in -ium. The text is that of Fleckeisen's recension of Halm.

The editor begs to acknowledge the courtesy of Mr. Edward G. Coy, Headmaster of The Hotchkiss School, and Professors J. W. White and J. H. Wright of Harvard University, who have lent valuable illustrative material. Dr. G. W. Botsford of Harvard University has kindly lent from his History of Greece the views of the Plain of Mantinea and of the Citadel of Corinth. Messrs. Longmans, Green & Co. have also been so good as to allow reproduction of the Harbors of Carthage and the bust of Scipio contained in How and Leigh's History of Rome. In the proof-reading, the editor has
benefited by the aid of his colleagues, Mr. James D. Meeker and Mr. George W. Creelman, and of Dr. John D. Wolcott. Besides the thanks which it is his privilege to express to these gentlemen, it is a pleasure here to acknowledge his indebtedness to the general editor of this series, Professor John C. Kirtland, Jr., whose careful scrutiny of every detail of the work has greatly contributed to its consistency and accuracy.

Lakeville, Connecticut,
March 13, 1900.
# CONTENTS

## INTRODUCTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I. Life and Writings of Nepos</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Books for Parallel Reading</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II. History of Greece</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III. History of Rome</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## TEXT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Praefatio</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miltiades</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Themistocles</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aristides</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pausanius</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cimon</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lysander</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcibiades</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thrasybulus</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conon</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dion</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iphicrates</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chabrias</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epaminondas</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## SIGHT-READING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pelopidas</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agesilaus</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phocion</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timoleon</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONTENTS</td>
<td>PAGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hamilcar</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hannibal</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cato</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOTES</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercises in Writing Latin</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word-Groups</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vocabulary</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# MAPS AND ILLUSTRATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Map of Greece with the Islands and Coasts of the Aegean Sea</th>
<th>Frontispiece</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Head of Mars</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miltiades</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scythian</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Map of the Persian Empire</td>
<td>Facing 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grave-mound at Marathon</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miltiades at Marathon</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Themistocles</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Merchant Ship</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tomb of Leonidas at Sparta</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prow of Greek War-vessel</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athens and her Harbors</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athens</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athenian Coin</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head of Persian Satrap</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remains of Tripod dedicated by Pausanias</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persian</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tripod dedicated by Pausanias (restored)</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcibiades</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Socrates</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pericles</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hermes</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athlete receiving Taeniae</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thucydides</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

xiii
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MAPS AND ILLUSTRATIONS</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Plato</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peltast</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoplite</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek Swords</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sea-fight</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boy singing to Tibiae Accompaniment</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In a Greek Gymnasium</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cithara-player</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Boeotian Warrior</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plain of Mantinea</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Convivium</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corinth</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Map of Italy</td>
<td>Facing 117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harbors of Carthage</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scipio Africanus</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CORNELIUS NEPOS
INTRODUCTION

I. LIFE AND WRITINGS OF NEPOS

Cornelius Nepos was born about the year 100 B.C., probably at Ticinum in Cisalpine Gaul. As his death did not occur until the beginning of the last quarter of the century, he lived in stirring times; yet he took no part in politics. In his life of Atticus he attempts to excuse his friend for holding aloof from public affairs, and perhaps he may be considered to apologize for himself at the same time. At all events, he was more of a student than a man of action, and attempted, as Catullus says in dedicating his poems to Nepos,

\[ \textit{omne aevum tribus explicare chartis,} \\
\textit{doctis, Iuppiter, et laboriosis.} \]

The learning which Catullus here admires is not that of a modern scientific historian. Nepos was often uncritical in the use of his sources; a fault which resulted in inaccuracies of statement and some disappointing omissions. The biographies, however, have decided human interest, and their author shows a sympathy with foreign ideas unusual in a Roman. His fondness for the study of Greek, besides broadening his mind, may have been a bond in the friendship existing between him and the learned Atticus. The orator
INTRODUCTION

Cicero was also a friend of Atticus, and in turn became the friend of Nepos.

Besides the history of the world referred to in the passage from Catullus quoted above, Nepos wrote many other works, all of which are lost, except a portion of the *De Viris Illustribus*. Of the sixteen or more books into which this work was divided, we have only one, *De Excellentibus Ducibus Exterarum Gentium*, from which nearly all the selections in this volume are taken, and part of another, *De Historicis Latinis*, embracing the lives of Cato the Censor and of Titus Pomponius Atticus.

The purpose of the *Lives* is clear. In a day when Roman statecraft was characterized rather by personal ambition than by patriotism, Nepos felt it wise to remind the men of his time of the lessons of history. This may, perhaps, explain the form in which he cast his work. He has made these brief biographies character sketches, not complete records. The style of Nepos has certain peculiarities which prevent his being classed among the writers of the purest prose. These will receive attention in the notes when of sufficient importance to demand comment.

**Books for Parallel Reading**

**History of Greece.** Botsford, Oman, Abbott, Grote, Curtius, Holm.

**History of Rome.** Allen, Myers, How and Leigh, Shuckburgh, Mommsen.

“Story of the Nations.” *Greece, Rome, Persia, Carthage, Sicily.*

II. HISTORY OF GREECE

The Character of Greek History. — The history of Greece is the story, not of one state, but of many. In that rough land steep mountains kept the inhabitants apart; cities, even small cities, were independent, often hostile; and while the Greeks felt their kinship and esteemed themselves far above the outside world of "barbarians," jealousy prevented them from ever permanently uniting their forces or becoming a world-power. There were, nevertheless, three city-states which in turn won supremacy in the Greek world. These were Athens, Sparta, and Thebes.

The Rise, Supremacy, and Fall of Athens. — At the beginning of the fifth century B.C. Greece was menaced by the power of Persia. The coast of Asia Minor was fringed with cities of the Greeks, which were subject to the Persian rule. In the year 499 B.C. the cities of Ionia, the central part of this region, revolted; and the insurgents burned Sardis, the capital of the
INTRODUCTION

great Persian province of Lydia. In this undertaking the Asiatic Greeks received aid and sympathy from Athens. When Darius, the Persian king, heard what had happened, he prepared for vengeance. Within six years his generals recaptured the cities of Asia, but the king wished to chastise the insolent Athenians as well. A great army and fleet set out on this mission; but in its passage through Thrace the army met such resistance from the fierce tribes of that region that it was forced to return, while the fleet was shattered by a storm. Two years later, however, Greece was attacked by an army of more than 100,000 men and a fleet of six hundred ships. These forces first captured Eretria in the island of Euboea, and then made ready to cross to the mainland and march on Athens.

490 B.C.

Athens was now the freest state in Greece. After a long experience of aristocratic government, followed by fifty years of absolute monarchy, or “tyranny,” the Athenians had rebelled, rid themselves of their tyrants, and established a pure democracy. Now their mettle was to be tried by the attack of a despotic power from without. Nine thousand brave Athenians and a thousand Plataeans marched to Marathon, a plain on the northeast coast of Attica. There they met ten times their number of Persians; but the well-trained Greeks, led by Miltiades, charged and drove the barbarians in confusion to their ships. The defenders returned at once to Athens; and when the Persian fleet reached the harbor, hoping to take the city by surprise, the victors of Marathon stood once more arrayed
against them. The Persians did not even land, but prudently sailed off to Asia.

After ten years the Persians came again. They were now led by Xerxes, for Darius had died in the midst of his preparations, leaving the legacy of revenge to his son. But the Athenians had been active in the meantime. Marathon had taught them something of their powers, and by the advice of the statesman Themistocles, they had fortified the new harbor of Piraeus, constructed walls five miles long, connecting town and port, and built a fleet of two hundred triremes, to which they were adding twenty ships a year.

The land force of Xerxes reached Thessaly in the spring. The infantry alone is said to have numbered 1,700,000 men. The first strong stand of the Greeks was made at Thermopylae, a narrow pass guarding the entrance into Central Greece. Here the Spartan king Leonidas, with a handful of men, withstood the swarming Persians for two days. On the third day he was attacked in the rear, a treacherous Greek having showed the Persians a secret path over the mountains. Leonidas sent most of his allies away when he saw that defeat was certain; but he and three hundred Spartans and seven hundred Thespians stood their ground and fought until the last man was cut down. In the two days' fight previous to this, 20,000 barbarians had fallen.

At Athens men were of two minds as to the best way to meet the Persian host. A few shut themselves up in the Acropolis, but before many days that stronghold
was taken, and its defenders put to the sword. Most, however, followed the advice of Themistocles, and left the city, sending their families and possessions to the islands of Aegina and Salamis, and to the city of Troezen in Argolis. Athens must now be saved by her fleet, or not at all.

At the northern end of Euboea is a promontory called Artemisium, near which the fleets had been engaged during the fighting at Thermopylae. Several favorable encounters, together with storms which shattered many Persian ships, had given the Greeks some prospect of success; but at the news of Thermopylae they lost heart, and retreating down the coast assembled in the bay of Salamis, near Athens, to await the onset of the Persians. Here, when the Greeks were wavering and half ready to retreat, Themistocles precipitated the battle by sending word to the barbarians that the Greeks were about to withdraw; and the vast fleet of the Persians, crowded and entangled in the narrow waters of the bay, was routed by the skilful tactics of the small Greek navy. Xerxes went back to Persia, but left a force in Thessaly, under his general, Mardonius.

Next year Mardonius moved southward, and the Athenians again abandoned their city. This time, however, the issue was decided on land. Hard by Plataea, a little town of Boeotia near the Athenian border, the united army of Greece, 110,000 men, led by the Spartan Pausanias, met a force which outnumbered them three to one. The battle was marked by blundering and obstinacy on the part of the different
sections of the Greek army; but in spite of all, their better fighting qualities won the day. Mardonius was slain, and the remnant of the Persian army returned to Asia. On the same day the Greeks gained a great naval victory off Mt. Mycale, a promontory near Miletus, in Asia Minor. This was the end of the Persian invasion.

Themistocles had had a political rival, Aristides, called the Just, who had been banished, or "ostracized" by the state because the opposition of these two men was obstructing public business. He was recalled, however, before the ten years of his exile had expired; and when a few years later many of the Greek states formed a league for defense against the Persians, and for the liberation of the Asiatic Greeks who were still subject to Persia, he was appointed assessor of the tribute which each city paid into the common war-fund. Pausanias, the victor of Plataea and admiral of the fleet in the previous year, had had his head turned by his successes, and became so unbearably arrogant that he lost the opportunity of leadership which naturally belonged to him as a Spartan. This event marks a distinct advance in the importance of Athens.

The new League was named the Confederacy of Delos, because the island of Delos was its treasury and the place where the deputies of the states met, under the presidency of Athens, to transact the business of the League. Ships, money, and men were now at the League's disposal; and Cimon, the Athenian admiral, won for the League many victories over the Persian
power in Thrace and Asia Minor. Cimon’s greatest glory was the battle of the Eurymedon, which practically ended Persian control of Greek territory in Asia.

During these years of conquest the Athenians became more and more powerful in the Delian League. They removed the treasury to their own city, and gradually gained such predominance that the presidency of Athens became equivalent to empire, and the Athenians did not hesitate to beautify and strengthen their own city at the expense of the common fund. Under the brilliant leadership of Pericles Athens had reached a preëminence, political, literary, and artistic, unexampled in the history of Greece. She was now a great naval power, and already Sparta and her allies were turning jealous eyes upon their rival. Trouble was also brewing within the limits of the League, for revolt broke out here and there among the islands. Greek love of independence felt outraged that a single state should exercise such wide and autocratic power. At first Athens was generally able to suppress these risings; but the desire to be free from her dominion became more and more widespread, and was eagerly fostered by the watchful Spartans.

Finally the gathering war-cloud burst. After various bickerings, Athens and Sparta became involved in that struggle for supremacy known as the Peloponnesian war. Piece by piece the possessions of Athens were wrested from her, until in 404 B.C. the Spartan Lysander received the surrender of the
city itself, one year after a victory over her general, Conon, at Aegospotami. He then set about reorganizing the Athenian empire under a Spartan system of government.

The history of this period is closely connected with the career of the brilliant and profligate Alcibiades, who was one of the leaders of the ill-fated Sicilian expedition. The story of his impeachment, flight, restoration to popular favor, and death in a second period of exile is told by Nepos.

Four years before the end of the Peloponnesian war Dion was born at Syracuse in Sicily. 400 B.C. His life is interesting as an example of the tyranny, a form of government which prevailed at one time or another in nearly all Greek states. "Tyranny" to a Greek did not necessarily mean oppression; the tyrant was one who ruled with absolute power contrary to the constitution of the state. Thus the absolute monarchs of Persia were not tyrrants, because in that country despotism was the accepted form of government. In many states the succession of constitutional changes was as follows: first, a patriarchal monarchy, the king governing with the aid of a council of nobles; then an aristocracy, or "oligarchy," when the nobles had suppressed the king and governed in their own interest; next a tyrant, often appearing as the champion of the oppressed and suffering commons; and lastly, when the tyrant or his sons forgot whence they derived their power, and became tyrannical in the modern sense, a revolution ending in democracy. Athens in the
fifth century B.C. was an example of such a democracy, Sparta of the oligarchy, while Homer gives us a picture of the patriarchal monarchy of prehistoric times. At Syracuse tyranny became so intolerable after the death of Dion that the people summoned Timoleon from Corinth to restore good government. By a vigorous attack he routed the tyrant and restored the old constitution of Syracuse; then, with singular self-abnegation, laid down the power and ended his days as a private citizen.

**The Supremacy of Sparta.** — The Spartan supremacy, dating from the fall of Athens, lasted over thirty years. These were not years of quiet. Spartan mercenary troops took part in a revolt against Artaxerxes, king of Persia, who, in his resentment, began to meddle in Greek politics. He began with an attempt to discipline the Greek cities in Asia, which had become partly free under the rule of the satrap who led the revolt,—Cyrus, brother to the king. The Spartan monarch Agesilaus came to the rescue, and almost succeeded in liberating Asia Minor from Persian oppression; but Persian bribes induced Thebes, Argos, and Corinth to attack Sparta, while the Athenian Conon with a fleet of Phoenician and Greek vessels recovered the islands of the Aegaean and many cities of the Asiatic coast for Athens; an exploit which ended the naval supremacy of Sparta. A steady reaction against her power had now begun. In 393 B.C. Conon rebuilt the long walls of Athens. Three
years later the light-armed troops of Iphicrates, called *peltasts*, destroyed a whole regiment of Spartans, an event without parallel in the annals of Greek warfare. Thebes, the chief associate of Athens in the anti-Spartan enterprise, was for a time forced to appear as an ally of Sparta; for a Spartan force had taken possession of the town when a religious festival, occurring at a time of political disturbance, had left the citadel unguarded. Three years after this treacherous act, Pelopidas, a brave Theban who had fled with three hundred other patriots when Thebes was lost, returned and by a bold stroke recaptured the town. Next year Agesilaus tried to repair this disaster, but was met with such determination by an Athenian force under Chabrias, that he did not even attempt a battle. A great naval victory was also won by Chabrias in 376 B.C. Athens now became anxious for peace, fearing the growing power of Thebes and the other Boeotian cities.

**The Supremacy of Thebes.** — Thebes was unwilling to make peace. She had entered on a series of successes which culminated when the Theban general Epaminondas shattered the Spartan power in the battle of Leuctra, and raised Thebes to a position of supremacy in Greece. Ten years was the limit of her greatness. Then Epaminondas fell, slain before Mantinea while fighting against a force of Peloponnnesians and Athenians; and the Thebans, though successful, assented to a peace. A year later Agesilaus died; Pelopidas had perished soon after Leuctra; and presently the thoughts
of the Greeks were turned away from themselves, to the power rising in the north—Macedon, destined to subdue and consolidate the petty states of Greece, and lead their united forces to larger conquests than they had ever known. This union was not accomplished without opposition. Demosthenes, the Athenian orator, was strenuous in his efforts to save Grecian independence; but even at enlightened Athens men were blind to the coming danger, and there was a strong party friendly to Philip, and having Phocion for its leader. Such lack of foresight, together with the old Greek incapacity for union, made conquest possible, if not easy, for the crafty and persistent Philip. Welded together at length by his force and diplomacy, they became in the hands of his son, the great Alexander, an instrument of conquest, by whose aid he created an empire of the world.

III. HISTORY OF ROME

The part of Roman history which is marked by the names of Hamilcar, Hannibal, and Cato, is the period of the Punic wars. To comprehend this great struggle one must know something of the history of Rome's antagonist, the city of Carthage in Africa.

On a strip of coast north of Palestine and west of the Lebanon range, dwelt the Phoenicians, a race closely akin to the Canaanites who opposed the invasion of the Hebrews under Joshua. Dwelling in a narrow land, they turned to the sea for support, and became the greatest navigators and traders of antiquity. Their
ships sailed westward over the Mediterranean, even to the shores of Britain, carrying the manufactures of the east and exchanging them for the raw materials which other countries produced. Everywhere they established trading posts, many of which grew into cities. The greatest and most prosperous of these was Carthage, on the north African coast.

About a hundred miles northeast of Carthage lay the rich island of Sicily. In time there sprung up in its western half a number of Carthaginian colonies. The eastern end was settled by Greeks, with whom the Carthaginians long and strenuously contended for the ownership of the island. Finally the Romans were drawn into the struggle as allies of the Greeks. After years of hard fighting, during which the Carthaginian general, Hamilcar, at one time seemed likely to achieve complete success over the Roman arms, the Carthaginians were driven from the island.

Twenty-three years later the Carthaginians renewed the conflict. At their head was Hannibal, son of Hamilcar, bound by an oath to undying enmity toward the Romans. But though he invaded Italy and with consummate generalship worsted the Romans in battle after battle, he could not break the Roman power, and finally suffered such reverses that he had to acknowledge his campaign a failure. In 205 B.C. the Roman general Publius Cornelius Scipio "carried the war into Africa." Carthage had no outposts of resistance equal to the fortified Italian towns,
and within four years was obliged to make terms of peace.

Half a century later, when Carthage began to show signs of recovery, Cato the Censor is represented as closing every speech he made in the Roman senate with the words "Delenda est Carthago." A city which had been subdued in a war of commercial rivalry was too dangerous an enemy to be allowed to regain any advantage which might give her the power of threatening Roman commerce or dominion again. Roman selfishness soon found a pretext for attack in the technical violation of a treaty on the part of the Carthaginians. Under false pretenses the Romans obtained as hostages three hundred noble Carthaginians, then issued the mandate that Carthage must be destroyed. Her brave inhabitants withstood a siege of four years; then their city was taken by storm and razed to the ground, and its territory became a Roman province.
and within four years was obliged to make terms of peace.

Half a century later, when Carthage began to show signs of recovery, Cato the Censor is represented as closing every speech he made in the Roman senate with the words "Delenda est Carthago." A city which had been subdued in a war of commercial rivalry was too dangerous an enemy to be allowed to regain any advantage which might give her the power of threatening Roman commerce or dominion again. Roman selfishness soon found a pretext for attack in the technical violation of a treaty on the part of the Carthaginians. Under false pretenses the Romans obtained as hostages three hundred noble Carthaginians, then issued the mandate that Carthage must be destroyed. Her brave inhabitants withstood a siege of four years; then their city was taken by storm and razed to the ground, and its territory became a Roman province.
CORNELI NEPOTIS
LIBER DE EXCELLENTIBUS DUCIBUS
EXTERARUM GENTIUM

PRAEFATIO

How one should regard the customs of foreign nations.

Nōn dubitō fore plērōsque, Attice, quī hōc genus scriptūrae levē et nōn satis dignum summōrum virōrum persōnīs iūdīcēnt, cum relātum legent quīs mūsicam docuerit Epamīnōndam, aut in ĉius vīrūtibus commemorārī saltāsse eum commodē scieñterque tībīs cantāsse. Sed hī crunt ferē quī expertēs litterārum Graecārum nihīl rēctum nisi quod ipsōrum mōribus conveniāt putābunt. Īī si didicerīnt nōn eadem ēnnībus esse honesta atque turpia, sed omnia māiōrum institūtīs iūdicārī, nōn admirābuntur nōs in Grāiōrum
virtūtibus expōpendīs mōrēs eōrum secūtōs. Nūlla Lacedaemonī vidua tam est nōbilis quae nōn ad cēnam eat mercēde condītum. Māgnīs in laudibus tōtā fērē fuit Graeciā victōrem Olympiae citāri, in scæpum vērō 5 prōdirē ac populō esse spectāculō nēmini in īsdem gentibus fuit turpīndīnī. Quae omnia apud nōs par-
tim īnīmia, partim humilia atque ab honestātē remōta pōnuntur. Contrā ea plēraque nostrīs mōribus sunt decōra quae apud illōs turpia putantur. Quem enim 10 Rōmānōrum pudet uxōrem dūcere in convivium? Aut cūius nōn māter familiās prīmum locum tenet āedium atque in celebrātē versātur? Quod multitō fit aliter in Graeciā. Nam neque in convivium adhībētur nisi propinquōrum, neque sedet nisi in interiōre parte 15 āedium, quae gynaecōnītis appellātur, quō nēmō accē-

---

MILTIADES

On his way to plant a colony in the Chersonese, Miltiades calls at Lemnos.

I. Miltiadēs, Cimōnis filius, Athēniēnsis, cum et antiquitāte generis et glōriā māiōrum et suā modestiā ūnus omnium máximē nōrēret cāque esset aetāte ut nōn iam sōlum dē eō bene spērāre, sed etiam cōnfidere
civēs possent sui tālem eum futūrum quālem cōgni-
tum iūdicārunt, accidit ut Athēniēnsēs Chersonēsum
colōnōs vellent mittere. Cūius gene-
ris cum māgnus numerus esset et
multī ēius dēmigrātiōnis peterent
societātem, ex īs dēlēctī Delphōs
dēliberātūm missī sunt quō potis-
simum duce ütentur. Namque
tum Thrāces eās regiōnēs tenē-
bant, cum quibus armīs erat dīmi-
candum. Hīs cōnsulentibus nōmi-
nātim Pŷthia praecēpit ut Miltiadem
imperātōrem sībi sūmerent; id sī
fēcissent, īncepta prōspera futūra.
Hóc ōrāculi respōnsō Miltiades cum
dēlēctā manū classe Chersonēsum profectus, cum acces-
sisset Lēnum et incolās ēius īnsulae sub potestātem
redigere vellet Athēniēnium, idque ut Lēnnī suā
sponte facerent postulāsset, illī inrīdentēs respondērunt
tum id sē factūrōs cum ille domō nāvibus profectus
ventō aquilōne vēnisset Lēnum. Hīc enim ventus
ab septemtrōnibus oriēns adversum tenet Athēnīs pro-
ficiscentibus. Miltiades morandī tempus nōn habēns
cursum dērēxit quō tendēbat, pervēnītque Chersonēsum.

Miltiades returns to Lemnos, and brings it under Athenian rule.

II. Ibi brevī tempore barbarōrum cōpiis disiectīs tōtā
regiōne quam pētierat potītus, loca castellīs idōnea
commūniit, multitūdinem quam sēcum dūxerat in agrēs
conlocāvit crēbrisque excursionibus locuplētāvit. Neque
minus in ea rē prūdentīā quam fēlicitāte adiūtus est. Nam cum virtūte mīlitum dēvīcisset hostium exercitūs, summā aequitāte rēs cōnstituit atque ipse ibīdem manēre dēcrēvit. Erat enim inter eōs dīgnitāte rēgiā, quam quam carēbat nōmine, neque id magis imperiō quam iūstitūā cōnsecūtus. Neque eō sētiūs Athēniēnsibus, ā quibus erat profectus, officia praestābat. Quibus rēbus fiēbat ut nōn minus eōrum voluntāte perpetuum imperium obtinēret qui mīserant quam illōrum cum quibus erat profectus. Chersonēsō tālī modo cōnstitūā Lēmnōm revertitur et ex pactō postulat ut sibi urbem trādant (illī enim dixerant, cum ventō boreā domō profectus eō per-vēnisset, sēsē dēditūrōs); sē enim domum Chersonēsī habēre. Cāres, quī tum Lēmnōm incolēbant, etsī praeter opinīōnem rēs ceciderat, tamen nōn dictō sed secundā fortūnā adversāriōrum captī resīstere ausī nōn sunt, atque ex īnsulā dēmigrārunt. Parī fēlicitāte cēterās īnsulās, quae Cyklades nōminantur, sub Athēniēnsium redēgit potestātem.

Miltiades cannot persuade the Greek tyrants to abandon Darius.

III. Įsdem temporibus Persārum rēx Dārēus ex Asiā in Eurōpam exercitū trāiectō Scythīs bellum īnferre dēcrēvit. Pontem fēcit in Histrō flūmine, quā cōpiās trādūceret. Ėius pontis, dum ipse abesset, custōdēs reliquit principēs quōs sēcum ex Iōnīā et Aeolīde dūxe-rat, quibus singulārum urbium perpetua dederat imperia. Sic enim facillīmē putāvit sē Graecā linguā loquentīs qui Asiām incoherent sub suā retentūrum potestāte, si amīcis suīs oppida tuenda trādīdisset, quibus sē oppressō
nulla spēs salūtis relinquerētur. In hōc fuit tum numerō Miltiades. Hīc, cum crēbrī adferrent nūntiī male rem gerere Dārēum premīque ā Scythīs, hortāitus est pontīs custōdēs nē ā fortūnā datam occasiōnem liberandae Graeciae dimiterent. Nam si cum iīs cōpiīs quās sēcum ā transportārat interīsset Dārēus, nōn sōlum Europam fore tūtam, sed etiam eōs qui Asiae incolenter Graeci genere liberōs ā Persārum futūrōs dominātiōne et perīculō. Id facile effici posse; ponte enim rescissō régem vel hostium ferrō vel inopiā paucīs diēbus interītūrum. Ad hōc cōnsilium cum plērique accēderent, Hestiaeus Milēsius nē rēs cōnficerētur obstitit, dicēns nōn idem ipsīs qui summās imperī tenērent expedīre et multitūdīnī, quod Dārēi rēgnō ipsōrum nīterētur dominātiō; quō extinctō ipsōs potestāte expulsōs civibus suīs poenās datūrōs. Itaque adeō sē abhorrēre ā cēterōrum cōnsiliō ut nihil putet ipsīs utilius quam cōnfīrmāri rēgnum Persārum. Hūius cum sententiam plūrimī essent secūtī, Miltiades nōn dubitāns tam multis cōnscriis ad rēgis aurīs cōnsilia sua perversūra, Chersonēsūm relīquit ac rūrsus Athēnās.
dēmigrāvit. Cūius ratiō etsī nōn valuit, tamen māgnō opere est laudanda, cum amīcior omnium libertātī quam suae fuerit dominātiōnī.

**Darius invades Greece. Miltiades counsels an immediate attack on the Persians.**

IV. Dārēus autem cum ex Eurōpā in Asiam redīsset, hortantibus amīcis ut Graeciam redigeret in suam pote-stātem, classem quīngentārum nāvium comparāvit eīque Dātim praefēcit et Artaphernem iīisque ducenta pedītum, decem equītum mīlia dedit, causam interserēns sē hostem esse Athēniēnsibus, quod eōrum auxiliō Iōnes Sardīs expūgnāssent suaque praesidia interfēcissent. Illī praefe-cktī rēgīi classe ad Euboeam appulsā celeriter Eretriam cēpērunt, omnīisque ēius gentis cīvis abrēptōs in Asiam ad rēgem mīsērunt. Inde ad Atticam accessērunt ac suās cōpiās in campum Marathōna dēduxērunt. Is abest ab oppidō circiter mīlia passuum decem. Hōc tumultū Athēniēnsēs tam propinquō tamque māgnō permōtī auxilium nūsquam nisi ā Lacedaemoniīs petīvērunt; Phīdippumque, cursōrem ēius generis qui hēmerodromoe vocantur, Lacedaemonem mīsērunt, ut nūntiāret quam celerrimō opus esse auxiliō. Domī autem creant decem praetōrēs qui exercitū praessent, in iīs Miltiadem. Inter quōs māgna fuit contentiō, utrum moenibus sē dēfenderent an obviam īrent hostibus aciēque dēcer-ent. Īnus Miltiadēs màximē nītēbātur ut prīmō quōque tempore castra fieren; id sī factum esset, et cīvibus animum accessūrum, cum vidērent dē eōrum virtūte nōn dēspērāri, et hostīs eādem rē fore tardōrēs, sī animad-verterent audēri adversus sē tam exiguīs cōpiīs dīmicāri.
The Greek army marches to Marathon, offers battle to the Persians, and drives them to their ships.

V. Hōc in tempore nūlla cīvitās Athēniēnsibus auxiliō fuit praeter Plataeēnsis. Ea mīlle mīsit mīlitum. Itaque hōrum adventū decem mīlia armātōrum complēta sunt, quae manus mīrābili flagrābat pūgnandī cupiditāte. Quō factum est ut plūs quam conlēgae Mīltiadēs valēret. 5 Ėius ergō auctōritāte impulsī Athēniēnsēs cōpiās ex urbe ēdūxērunt locōque idōneō castra fēcērunt. Dein posterō diē sub montis rādīcibus aciē regiōne īnstrūctā nōn aper-tissimā (namque arborēs multīs locīs erant rārae) proelium commīsērunt hōc cōnsiliō, ut et montium altitūdine tegentur et arborum trāctū equitātus hostium impedīrētur, nē multitūdine clauderentur. Dātis etsī nōn aequum locum vidēbat suīs, tamen frētus numerō cōpi-ārum suārum cōnflīgere cupiēbat, eōque magis quod priusquam Lacedaemoniī subsidiō venīrent, dimicāre 15 ūtile arbitrābātur. Itaque in aciem peditum centum, equitum decem mīlia pōdūxīt proeliumque commīsīt. In quō tantō plūs virtūte valuērunt Athēniēnsēs ut
decemplicem numerum hostium prōfligārīnt adeōque eōs perterrūērunt ut Persae nōn castra, sed nāvīs petierint. Quā pūgnā nihil adhūc exstītit nōbilius; nūlla enim umquam tam exigua manus tantās opēs prōstrāvit.

How the Athenians rewarded Miltiades.

5 VI. Cūius victōriae nōn aliēnum vidētur quāle prae-mium Miltiadi sit tribūtum docēre, quō facilius intellegī possit eandem omnium cīvitātum esse nātūram. Ut enim populi Rōmānī honōrēs quondam fuērunt rārī et
tenuēs ob eamque causam gloriōsi, nunc autem effusī atque obsolētī, sic ōlim apud Athēniēnsīs fuisse reperimus. Namque huic Miltiadi, quī Athēnās tōtamque Graeciam liberārat, tālis honōs tribūtus est, in porticū quae Poecilē vocātur cum pūgna dépingerētur Marathōnia, ut in decem praetōrum numerō prima ēius imāgō pōnerētur isque hortārētur mīlitēs proeliumque committeret. Idem ille populus postea quam māius imperium est nactus et largītione magistrātuum corruptus est, trecentās statuās Dēmētriō Phalēreō dēcrēvit.

Miltiades attacks Paros; but failing to take it, is accused of treason, fined, and thrown into prison, where he dies.

VII. Post hoc proelium classem septuāgintā nāvium Athēniēnsēs eīdem Miltiadi dedērunt, ut īnsulās quae barbarōs adiūverant bellō persequerētur. Quō in imperiō plērāsque ad officium redīre coēgit, nōnnūllās vi expūgnāvit. Ex ēīs Parum īnsulam opibus ēlātam cum ēratiōne reconciliāre nōn possēt, cōpīās ē nāvibus ēdūxīt, urbem operibus clausit omnīque commeātū prīvāvit, dein vīneis ac testūdinibus cōstitūtīs propius mūrōs accessit. Cum iam in eō esset ut oppidō potīrētur, procul in continentī lūcus quī ex īnsulā conspiciēbātur nēsciō quō cāsū nocturnō tempore incēnsus est. Cūius flamma ut ab oppidānīs et oppūgnātōribus est vīsa, utrīsque vēnit in opīniōnem sīgnum ā classiāriīs rēgiīs datum. Quō factum est ut et Pariī ā dēditioōe ētērrērentur et Miltiadēs timēns nē classis rēgia adventāret, incēnsis operibus quae statuerat, cum totidem nāvibus atque erat profectus Athēnās māgnā cum offēnsiōne cīвиūm suōrum
redíret. Accūsātus ergō est prōditionis, quod cum Parum expūgnāre posset, a rēge corruptus infectīs rēbus discessisset. Eō tempore aeger erat vulneribus quae in oppūgnandō oppidō accēperat. Itaque cum ipse prō sé dicere nōn posset, verba fēcit frāter ēius Stēsagorās. Causā cōgnitā capitis absolutūs pecūniā multātus est, eaque lis quīnquāgintā talentīs aestimāta est, quantus in classem summptus factus erat. Hanc pecūniam quod solvere in praesentiā nōn poterat, in vincla pública con-
nectus est ibique diem obiit suprēmum.

**A second reason for the condemnation of Miltiades.**

VIII. Hic etsi crīmine Pariō est accūsātus, tamen alia causa fuit damnātionis. Namque Athēniēnsēs propter Pīsistratī tyrannidem, quae paucīs annīs ante fuerat, nimiam cīvium suōrum potentiam extimēscēbant. Miltiadēs multum in imperīs magistrātibusque versātus nōn vidēbātur posse esse privātus, prāesertim cum cōn-
suētūdine ad imperī cupiditātem trahī vidērētur. Nam in Chersonēsō omnīs illōs quōs habītārat annōs per-
petuam obtinuerat dominātiōnem tyrannusque fuerat appellātus, sed iūstus. Nōn erat enim vi cōnsecūtus, sed suōrum voluntāte, eamque potestātem bonitāte retinēbat. Omnēs autem et dicuntur et habentur tyrannī qui potestāte sunt perpetuā in eā civitāte quae libertāte ûsa est. Sed in Miltiade erat cum summa hūmānitās tum mīra communītās, ut nēmō tam humilis esset cui nōn ad eum adītus patēret; māgna auctōritās apud omnīs civitātēs, nōbile nōmen, laus reī militāris māxima. Haec populus respiciēns māluit illum in-
noxium plectī quam sē diūtius esse in timōre.
THEMISTOCLES

Themistocles, disinherited by his father, gives himself to politics with such success that he soon becomes famous.


Xerxes invades Greece. Themistocles persuades the Athenians to abandon the city.

II. Prīmus autem gradus fuit capessendae reī pūblicae bellō Corcīraēō, ad quod gerendum praetor ā populō
factus non solum praesentii bellii, sed etiam reliquae temporis ferociorem reddidit civitatem. Nam cum pecunia publica quae ex metallis redibat largitione magistratum quotannis interiit, ille persuasit populii ut ea pecunia classis centum navium aedificaretur. Quae celeriter effecta primum Corcyraeis friget, deinde maritimis praedones consectando mare tum reddidit. In quo cum divitiis ornavit, tum etiam peritiissimis bellii navalis fecit Athenienses. Id quantae salutis fuerit universae Graeciae, bellii cognitum est Persicis. Nam cum Xerxes et maris et terrae bellum universae inferret Europae, cum tantis copiis eam invasit quantas neque ante nec postea habuit quisquam. Huius enim classis milie et ducentarum navium longarium fuit, quam duo milia onerariarum sequabantur; terrestris autem exercitus septimeonta peditum, equitum quadringenta milia fuerunt. Cuius de adventu cum fama in Graeciam esset perlata et maximd Athenienses peti dicerentur propter pugnam Marathoniam, miserunt Delphos consulentum quidnam facerent de rebus suis. Deliberantibus Pythia respondit ut moenibus ligneis se munirent. Id responsu quo velaret cum intellegaret nemo, Themistocles persuasit consilium esse Apollinis ut in navis se suaque conferrent; eum enim a deo significari murum ligneum. Tali
cŏnsiliō probātō addunt ad superiōrēs totidem nāvīs trirēmis, suaque omnia quae movērī poterant partim Salamīna, partim Troezēna déportant; arcem sacerdōti-
bus paucīisque māioribus nātū ad sacra prōcūranda trā-
dunt, reliquum oppidum relinquent.

The Persians destroy the defenders of Thermopylae. The Greek fleet 
retreats to Salamis.

III. Hūius cŏnsilium plērisque cīvitātibus displicēbat 
et in terrā dīmicārī magis placēbat. Itaque missī sunt 
dēlectī cum Lēōnidā, Lacedaemoniōrum rēge, qui Ther-

mopylās occupārent longiusque barbarōs prōgredī nōn 
paterentur. Iī vim hostium nōn sustinuērunt eōque locō 10 
omnēs interiērunt. At classis commūnis Graeciae tre-
centārum nāvium, in quā ducentae erant Athēniēnsium, 
prīmum apud Artemīsium inter Euboeam continen-
temque terram cum classiariis regiis conflixit. Angustiæs enim Themistocles quaeberat, ne multitudo circumiretur. Hinc etsi par proelio discesserant, tamen eodem loco non sunt ausi manere, quod erat periculum ne si pars navium adversariorum Euboeam superasset, anticipi premorentur periculō. Quo factum est ut ab Artemisiō discederent et exadversum Athenās apud Salamina classem suam constituenter.

Xerxes destroys Athens. Themistocles, by a stratagem, hastens the attack of the barbarians, who are defeated.

IV. At Xerxes Thermopylēs expugnātīs prōtīnus
10 accessit āstū idque nullīs dēfendentibus, interfectis sacerdotibus quōs in arce invenēratur, incendiō dēlevit. Cuius flammā perterritī classiariī cum manere non auderent et plurimi hortārentur ut domōs suās discederent moenibusque sē dēfenderent, Themistocles unus
15 restitit et universōs parīs esse posse aiebat, dispersōs testābātur periturōs, idque Eurybiadi, regi Lacedaemoniōrum, qui tum summae imperī praeerat, fore adfirmabat. Quem cum minus quam vellet movēret, noctū de servīs suis quem habuit fidēlissimum ad regem misit, ut ei nūntiāret suīs verbīs adversāriōs ēius in fugā esse; qui si discessissent, māiore cum labōre et longinquōre tempore bellum cōnfecērum, cum singulōs cōnsectāri

PROW OF GREEK WAR-VESSSEL
THEMISTOCLES


Themistocles sends word to the king that his retreat is in danger of being cut off.


The Spartans objecting to the fortification of Athens, Themistocles goes as ambassador to Sparta.

VI. Māgnus hōc bellō Themistoclēs fuit neque minor in pāce. Cum enim Phalēricō portū neque māgnō neque bonō Athēniēnsēs ćuterentur, ūius cōnsiliō triplex Pīraei
rē lēgātōs ad eōs missūrōs dīxērunt. Hanc lēgātīōnem suscēpit Themistoclēs et sōlus prīmō profectus est. Reliquī lēgātī ut tum exīrent cum satis altī tuendo mūrī exstrūctī vidērentur, praecepīt; interim omnēs, servi atque liberi, opus facerent neque ūllī locō parcerent, sive sacer sive privātus esset sive pūblicus, et undique quod idōneum ad mūniendum putārent congerērent. Quō factum est ut Athēniēnsium mūrī ex sacellis sepulcrīisque cōnstärent.

Themistocles keeps the Spartans in ignorance until the walls are fit for defense.

VII. Themistoclēs autem ut Lacedaemonem vēnit, adīre ad magistrātūs nōluit, et dedit operam ut quam longissimē tempus dūcēret, causam interpōnēns sē conlēgās exspectāre. Cum Lacedaemonīi quērērentur opus nihilō minus fierī eumque in eā rē cōnāri fallere, interim reliquī lēgātī sunt cōnsecūtī. Ā quibus cum audīsset nōn multum superesse mūniētōnīs, ad ephorōs Lacedaemonīorum accessit, pēnēs quōs summum erat imperium, atque apud eōs contendit falsa iīs esse dēlāta; quā rē aequum esse illōs virōs bonōs nōbilīsque mittere quibus fidēs habērētur, qui rem explōrārent; interēā sē obsidēm retinērent. Gestus est eī mōs, trēsque lēgātī fūncīi summīs honōribus Athēnās missī sunt. Cum hīs conlēgās suōs Themistoclēs iussit proficīscī iīisque praedīxit ut nē prius Lacedaemonīorum lēgātōs dīmitterent quam ipse esset remissus. Hōs postquam Athēnās pervēnisse ratus est, ad magistrātūs senātumque Lacedaemonīorum adīit et apud eōs liberrime professus est: Athēniēnsis suō
cōnsiliō, quod commūnī iūre gentium facere possent, deōs pūblicōs suōsque pātrīōs ac pēnātīs, quō facilius ab hoste possent dēfendere, mūris saepsisse neque in eō quod inūtile esset Graeciae fēcisse. Nam illōrum urbem ut prōpūgnāculum oppositum esse barbarīs, apud quam iam bis cōpiās rēgiās fēcisse naufragium. Lacedaemoniōs autem male et iniūstē facere, quī id potius intue- rentur quod ipsōrum dominātiōnī quam quod ānversae Graeciae ūtile esset. Quā rē, si suōs lēgātōs recipere vellent quōs Athēnās mīserant, sē rēmitterent, cum aliter illōs numquam in patriam essent receptūrī.

Themistocles is banished from Athens. In his absence he is accused of treason.

VIII. Tamen nōn effūgit civium suōrum invidiam. Namque ōb eundem timōrem quō damnātus erat Mil- tiadēs, testulārum suffrāgiōs e cīvitāte ēiectus Argōs habītātum concessit. Hic cum propter multās virtūtēs māgnā cum dīgnitāte vīveret, Lacedaemonii lēgātōs Athēnās mīserunt quī eum absentem accūsārent, quod societātem cum rēge Perse ad Graeciam opprimendam fēcissent. Hōc crīmine absēns damnātus est. Id ut audivit, quod nōn satis tūtum sē Argīs vidēbat, Corcy- ram dēmigrāvit. Ibi cum ēius prīncipēs însulae animad- vertisset timēre nē propter sē bellum iīs Lacedaemonii et Athēniēnsēs.indīcerent, ad Admētum, Molossūm rēgem, cum quō eī hospitium nōn erat, cōnfūgit. Hūc cum vēnisset et in praesentiā rēx abesset, quō māiōre religione sē receptum tuērētur, filium ēius parvulum adripuit et cum eō sē in sacrāriōm quod summā colēbā-

Themistocles sends a letter to King Artaxerxes offering his aid and friendship.

IX. Scīō plērōsque ita scripsisse, Themistoclem Xerxe rēgnante in Asiam trānsisse. Sed ego potissimum Thūcīdīdī crēdō, quod et aetāte proximus dē īīs qui illōrum tempōrum historiam reliquērunt et ēiusdem civitātis fuit. Is autem ait ad Artaxerxēn eum vēnisse atque hīs verbīs epīstulam māssisse: "Themistoclēs vēnī ad tē, quī plūrima mala omnīm Grāiōrum in domum tuam intuli, quam diū mihi necesse fuit adversum patrem tuum bellāre patriamque mean dēfendere. Idem multō plūra bona fēcī, postquam in tūtō ipse et ille in perīculō
esse coepit. Nam cum in Asiam revertī vellet proeliō
apud Salamina factō, litteris eum certiōrem fēcī id agī,
ut pōns quem in Hellēspontō fēcerat dissolverētur
atque ab hostibus circumīrētur; quō nūntiō ille periculō
est liberātus. Nunc autem cōnūgī ad tē exāgitātus ā
cūntā Graeciā, tuam petēns amīcitiam; quam si erō
adeptūs, nōn minus mē bonum amicum habēbis quam
fortem inimīcum ille expērtūs est. Tē autem rogō ut
dē iis rēbus quās tēcum conloquī volō annuum mihi
10 tempus dēs eōque trānsāctō ad tē venīre patiāris.”

Themistocles promises to give Greece into the hands of the king.
His death.

X. Hūius rēx animī māgnitudinem admīrāns cupi-
ēnsque tālem virum sibi conciliārī veniām dedit. Ille
omne illud tempus litterīs sermōnīque Persārum dedit;
quibus adeō erudītus est ut multō commodius dīcātur
15 apud rēgem verba fēcisse quam iī poterant quī in
Perside erant nātī. Hīc cum multa rēgī esset pollicitus
grātissīmumque illud, sī suīs ūtī cōnsiliīs vellet, illum
Graeciam bellō oppressūrum, māgnīs mūneribus ab
Artaxerxe dōnātus in Asiam redivit domiciliūmque Mā-
20 gnēsiae sibi cōnstituit. Namque hanc urbem eī rēx dōnā-
rat his quidem verbis, quae eī pānem praeīberet (ex quā
regiōne quīnquāgēna talenta quotannis rēdībant); Lamp-
sacum autem, unde vīnum sūmeret; Myunta, ex quā
obsōnium habēret.

25 Hūius ad nostram memoriam monumenta mānsērunt
duo: sepulcrum prope oppidum, in quō est sepultus,
statua in forō Māgnēsiae. Dē cūius morte multimodīs
Apud plurōsque scriptum est, sed nōs eundem potissimum Thūcīdidem auctōrem probāmus, quī illum ait Māgnēsiae morbō mortuum neque negat fuisse fāmam venēnum suā sponte sūmpsisse, cum sē quae rēgī dē Graeciā opprimendā pollicitus esset prāestāre posse despērāret. Idem ossa ēius clam in Atticā ab amīcis sepulta, quoniam lēgibus nōn concēderētur, quod prōditiōnis esset damnātus, memoriae prōdidit.

ARISTIDES

Aristides is ostracized because of his political opposition to Themistocles.

I. Aristidēs, Līsimachī fīlius, Athēniēnsis, aequālis fērē fuit Themistoclī atque cum eō dē prīncipātū contendit; namque obtrēctārunt inter sē. In hīs autem cognitum est quantō antestāret eloquentia innocentiae. Quamquam enim adeō excellēbat Aristidēs abstinentiā ut ūnus post hominum memoriam, quem quidem nōs audierimus, cognōmine Iūstus sit appellātus, tamen ā Themistocle conlabefactus testulā illā exsiliō decem annōrum multātus est. Quī quidem cum intellexeret reprimī concitātam multitudinem nōn posse, cēdēnque animadvertisset quendām scribentem ut patriā pellerētur, quaesīsse ab eō dicitur quā rē id faceret, aut quid Aristidēs commīsisset cūr tantā poenā dignus dūcerētur. Cui ille respondit sē ignōrāre Aristidēn, sed sībi nōn placēre quod tam cupidē laborāsset ut praeter cēterōs Iūstus appellārētur. Hic decem annōrum lēgitimam
poenam non pertulit. Nam postquam Xerxes in Graeciam descendit, sexto feret anno quam erat expulsus populi scito in patriam restitutus est.

Aristides fights in the battles of Salamis and Plataea.

II. Interfuit autem pugnae navali apud Salamina, quae facta est prius quam poena liberaretur. Idem praetor fuit Atheniensi apud Plataeas in proelio quod fessus barbarorum exercitus Mardoniusque interfectus est. Neque aliquis est ullum huius in re militari inlustre factum quam eius imperi memoria, iustitiae veri et aequitatis et innocentiae multa, in primis quod huius aequitatis factum est, cum in communis classe esset Graeciae simul cum Pausanias, ut summa imperi maritim ab Lacedaemoniis transferretur ad Atheniensis. Namque ante id tempus et mari et terrae duces erant Lacedaemonii. Tum autem et intemperanti Pausaniae et iustitiae factum est Aristidis ut omnibus feret civitates Graeciae ad Atheniensium societatem se applicarent, et adversus barbaros hos duces deligerent sibi.

Aristides dies in poverty, though he has been assessor of the Confederacy of Delos.

III. Quos quod facilius repellerent si forte bellum renovare cœnarentur, ad classis aedificantis exercitus tūisque comparandos quantum pecuniae quaerque civitas dare Athenidēs delictus est qui constitueret, eiusque arbitrio quadringlea et sexagea talenta quotannis Delum sunt conlata; id enim communæ aerarium esse voluerunt. Quae omnis pecunia posterœ tempore
Athēnās trānslāta est. Hic quā fuerit abstinentiā nūl-
sum est certius indicium quam quod, cum tantīs rebus
praefuisset, in tantā paupertāte dēcessit ut qui effērre-
tur vix reliquerit. Quō factum est ut filiae ēius pūblicē
alērentur et dē commūnī aerāriō dōtibus datīs conlocā-
rentur. Dēcessit autem ferē post annum quartum quam
Themistoclēs Athēnīs erat expulsus.

Athenian Coin

PAUSANIAS

Pausanias wins the battle of Plataea, and is made vain by his success.

I. Pausaniās Lacedaemonius māgnus
homō, sed varius in omnī genere vitae
fuit; nam ut virtūtibus ēlūxit, sic vītiis
est obrūtūs. Hūius inlūstriissimum est
proelium apud Plataēās. Namque illō
duce Mardonius, satrapēs rēgii, nātiōne
Mēdus, rēgis gener, in primīs omnium
Persārum et manū fortis et consilī plēnus, cum du-
centīs milibus peditum, quōs vīritūm lēgerat, et vigilant
equitum haud ita māgnā manū Graeciae fugātus est,
eōque ipse dux cecidit proeliō. Quā victoriā ēlātus
plūrima miscēre coepit et māiōra concupīscere. Sed
primum in eō est reprehēnsus, quod ex praeda tripodem aureum Delphis posuisset epigrammate inscriptō, in quo haec erat sententia: suō ductū barbarōs apud Plataeās esse délētōs eiusque victoriae ergō Apollinī id dōnum dedisse. Hōs versūs Lacedaemoniī exculpserunt neque alius scripsērunt quam nōmina eārum cīvitātum quārum auxiliō Persae erant vīctī.

Pausanias has further victories over the Persians, but is accused by his countrymen of disloyalty.

II. Post id proelium eundem Pausaniam cum classe commūnī Cyrum atque Hellēspontum misērunt, ut ex
iis regiōnibus barbarōrum praesidia dēpelleret. Parī fēlicitāte in eā rē ēsus ēlātius sē gerere coeptīs māliō-
rēsque appetere rēs. Nam cum Byzantiō expūgnātō cēpisset complūris Persārum nōbilīs atque in iīs nōn-
nūllōs rēgis propinquōs, hōs clam Xerxī remīsit, simulāns ex vinclīs publicīs effūgisse et cum iīs Gongylum Ere-
triēnsem, qui litterās rēgī redderet, in quibus haec fuisse scripīta Thūcydīdēs memoriae prōdidit: "Pausaniās, dux
Spartae, quōs Byzantiī cēperat, postquam propinquōs
tuōs cōgnōvit, tibi mūneri mīsit sēque tēcum adfīnitāte
coniungi cupit. Quā rē, sī tibi vidētur, dēs eī filiām tuam
nūptum. Id sī fēceris, et Spartam et cēteram Graeciam
sub tuam potestātem sē adiuvantē tē reāctūrum polli-
cētur. Hīs dē rēbus sī quid agere volueris, certum homi-
nem ad eum mittās face, cum quō conloquātur." Rēx
tot hominum salūte tam sibi necessāriōrum māgnō opere
gāvisus cónfēstim quum epistulā Artabāzum ad Pausaniam
mittit, in quā eum conlaudat ac petit nē cui rēi parcat
ad ea efficiendra quae pollicērētur; sī perfēcerit, nūllius
rēi ā sē repulsam lātūrum. Hūiūs Pausaniās voluntāte
cōgnitā alacrior ad rem gerendam factus in suspicīōnem
cecidit Lacedaemonīōrum. Quō factō domum revocātus,
accūsātus capitis absolvitūr, multātur tamen pecūniā,
quam ob causam ad classem remissus nōn est.

The unbearable arrogance of Pausanias causes him to be recalled. Though
acquitted of treason, he is still regarded with suspicion.

III. At ille post nōn multō suā sponte ad exercītum
rediit et ibi nōn stolidā sed dēmentī ratiōne cōgitāta
patefēcit; nōn enim mōrēs patriōs sōlum, sed etiam
cultum vestitumque mutavit. Apparatu regiō utēbātur, veste Mēdica; satellites Mēdi et Aegyptiī sequēbantur; epulābātur more Persarum lūxuriōsius quam quī aderant perpetī possent; aditum petentibus nōn dabat, superbē respondēbat, crudēliter imperābat. Spartam re dire nōlēbat; Colōnas, qui locus in agrō Trōade est, sē contulērat; ibi cōnsilia cum patriae tum sibi inimīca capiēbat. Id postquam Lacedaemonī regiō rescīrunt, lēgātōs cum clāvā ad eum misērunt, in quā more illōrum erat scriptum nisi domum reverterētur, sē capitis-eum damnāturōs. Hōc nūntiō commōtus, spērāns sē etiam tum pecūniā et potentiā instāns periculum posse dépellere, domum rediit. Hūc ut vēnit, ab ephorīs in vincla pública est coniectus; licet enim lēgibus eōrum cuivis ephorō hōc facere rēgī. Hinc tamen sē expeditīvit, neque eō magis carēbat suspicioe; nam opinio manēbat eum cum rēge habēre societātem. Est genus quod dam hominum quod Hīlōtae vocātur, quōrum māgna multitūdō agrōs Lacedaemoniōrum colit servōrumque munērē fungitur. Hōs quoque sollicitāre spē libertātis existimābatur. Sed quod hārum rērum nūllum erat apertum crīmen quō coargui posset, nōn putābant dē tāli tamque clārō virō suspiciōnibus oportere iūdicāri, et exspectandum dūm sē ipsa rēs aperīret.
A messenger discovers the guilt of Pausanias, and reveals it to the ephors.

neu sê meritum dê illö optimê prôderet; quod sî eam vehiam sibi dedisset tantisque implicâtum rêbus sublevasset, mägnö eî praemiö futûrum.

Pausanias perishes in the temple of Athena. The manner of his burial.

CIMON

Cimon's wife delivers him from prison.


Cimon soon becomes eminent in politics, and even more famous as a military commander.

II. Tālī modō cūstōdiā liberātus Cımōn celeriter ad prīncipātum pervēnit. Habēbat enim satis ēloquentiae, summam liberālitātem, māgnam prūdentiam cum iūris cīvīlis tum reī militāris, quod cum patre ā puerō in exercītibus fuerat versātus. Itaque hīc et populum urbānum in suā tenuit potestāte et apūd exercītum plūrimum valuit auctōritāte. Prīnum imperātōr apūd flūmen Strýmona māgnās cōpiās 'Thrācum fugāvit,

Cimon is ostracized, but recalled, and concludes a peace with Sparta. His death.

III. Quibus rebus cum ūnus in cīvitāte māximē flōrēret, incidit in eandem invidiam quam pater suus cēterique Atheniēnsium prīcipēs; nam testārum suffrāgiis decem annōrum exsiliō multātus est. Cūius factī celerius Athēniēnsis quam ipsum paenituit. Nam cum ille animō fortī invidiae ingrātōrum cīvium cessisset bellumque Lacedaemonīī Atheniēnsibus indixissent, cōnfēstim nōtae ēius virtūtis dēsiderium cōnsecūtum est. Itaque post annum quintum quam expulsus erat in patriam revocātus est. Ille, quod hospitīō Lacedaemoniorum ūtēbātur, satius existimāns Graeciae cīvitātēs dē contrō-
versīs suīs inter sē iūre dissectāre quam armīs contendere, Lacedaemonem suā sponte est profectus pācemque inter duās potentissimās cīvitātēs conciliāvit. Post, neque ita multō, Cyprum cum ducentīs nāvibus imperātor missus, cum ēius māliorem partem insulae dēvīcisset, in morbum implicitus in oppūgnandō oppidō Citiō est mortuus.

Cimon's charities.

IV. Hunc Athēniēnsēs nōn sōlum in bellō, sed etiam in pāce diū désiderāvērunt. Fuit enim tantā liberālitāte, cum complūribus locīs prāedīa hortōsque habēret, ut numquam in ēis custōdem posuerit frūctūs servandī gratīā, nē quis impedīrētur quō minus ēs rēbus quibus quisque vellet fruerētur. Semper eum pēдīsequī cum nummīs sunt secūtī, ut sī quis opīs ēius indigēret, habēret quod statim daret, nē differēndō vidērētur negāre. Saepe cum aliquem offensīum fortūnae vidēret minus bene vestītum, suum amicum ēdīt. Cottīdiē sic cēna ei coquēbātur ut quōs invocātōs vidissēt in forū, omnīs ad sē vocāret; quod facere nūllō diē praetermittēbat. Nūllī fidēs ēius, nūllī opera, nūllī rēs familiāris dēfuit; multōs locuplētāvit; complūris pauperēs mortuōs, qui unde efferrentur nōn reliquisserant, suō sumptū extulit. Sīc sē gerendō minimē est mirandum si et vita ēius fuit sēcūra et mors acerba.
LYSANDER

Lysander gives the death-blow to Athens at the end of the Peloponnesian war.

All the states of Greece are now in his power. His cruelty and perfidy are shown in his treatment of the Thasians.

II. Ita decemvirāli potestāte in omnibus urbibus constītūtā ipsius nūtū omnia gerēbantur. Cūius dē crūdēlitāte ac perfidiā satis est ūnam rem exemplī grātīā prōferre, nē dē eōdem plūra ēnumerandō dēfatīgēmus lēctōrēs. Victor ex Asia cum reverterētur Thasumque dēvertisset, quod ea cīvitās prāecipuā fidē fuerat ērgā Athēniēnsis, prōinde ἂc si nōn īdem firmissimī solērent esse amīcī quī cōnstantēs fuissent inīmīcī, pērvertēre eam concupīvit. Vidit autem nisi in eō occultāsset voluntātem, futūrum ut Thasiī dīlāberēntur cōnsulerent-que rēbus suīs.

Lysander begins to plot against the Spartan kings.

apud Haliartum. Quam vērē dē eō secus foret iūdīcā-
tum órātiō indicīō fuit quae post mortem in domō ēius
reperta est, in quā suādet Lacedaemoniis ut rēgiā pote-
stātē dissolūtā ex omnibus dux dēligātur ad bellum
gerendum, sed sīc scripīta ut deūm vīderētur congrūere
sententiae, quam ille sē habitūrum pecūniā fidēns nōn
dubitārat. Hanc eī scripsisse Cleōn Halicarnāsius
dicitur.

Lysander unwittingly accuses himself.

IV. Atque hoc locō nōn est praetereundum factum
Pharnabāzi, satrapis rēgiī. Nam cum Lysander praec-
factus classis in bellō multā crudēliter avārēque fēcisset
dēque iīs rebus suspicārētur ad cīvis suōs esse perlātum,
petīt ā Pharnabāzō ut ād' ephorōs sibi testimōnium
daret, quantā sāntitātē bellum gessisset sociōsque trāc-
tāset, dēque eā rē accūrātē scriberet; māgnam enim ēius
auctōritātem in eā rē futūram. Huic ille liberālīter
pollicētur; librum grandem verbīs multīs conscripsit, in
quibus summīs eum effert laudibus. Quem cum hīc
lēgisset probāsetque, dum sīgnātur, alterum parī mā-
gnītūdine et tantā similitūdine ut discernī nōn posset
sīgnātum subiēcit, in quō accūrātissimē ēius avāritiām
perfidiamque accusārat. Lysander domum cum re-
disset, postquam dē suīs rebus gestīs apud māximum
magistrātum quae voluerat dīxerat, testimōni locō li-
brum ā Pharnabāzō datum trādīdit. Hunc sūbṃōtō
Lysandrō cum ephori cōgnōssent, ipsī legēndum dedē-
runt. Ita ille imprūdēns ipse suus fuit accusātor.
ALCIBIADES

The preëminence of Alcibiades in both vice and virtue.

I. Alcibiadês, Cliniae filius, Athē-
niēnsis. In hoc nātūra quid efficere
possit vidētur experta. Cōnstat enim
inter omnis qui dē eō memoriae
prōdidērunt nihil illō fuisse excel-
 lentius vel in vitīs vel in virtūtibus.
Nātus in amplissimā cīvitāte sum-
mō genere, omnium aetātis suae
multō fōrmōsissimus, dīves; ad
omnis rēs aptus cōnsilique plēnus
(namque imperātor fuīt, summus et
mari et terrā); dīcertus, ut in prīmīs
dicendō valēret, quod tanta erat
commendātiō ōris atque ōratiōnis ut nēmō eī posset
resistere; cum tempus pōsceret, labōriōsus, patiēns;
liberālis, splendidus nōn minus in vitā quam victā;
adfābilis, blandus, temporibus callidissimē serviēns;
idem, simul ac sē remiserat neque causa suberat quā rē
animī labōrem pērferret, lūxuriōsus, dissolūtus, libīdī-
nōsus, intemperāns reperiēbātur, ut omnēs admīrārentur
in ūnō homine tantam esse dissimilitūdinem tamque
diversam nātūram.

He is brought up by Pericles and educated by Socrates.

II. Ėducātus est in domō Periclī (privīgnūs enim ēius
fuisse dicitur), ēruditus ā Sōcrate. Socerum ĕhabuit
Alcibiades is chosen one of the three generals of the Sicilian expedition. The statues of Hermes are mutilated.

III. Bellō Peloponnēsīō hūius cōnsiliō atque auctōritātē Athēniēnsēs bellum Syrācūsānis indīxērunt. Ad quod gerendum ipse dux dēlēctus est, duo praeterea conlēgae dāti, Niciās et Lāmachus. Id cum apparērētur, prius quam classis exīret, accidit ut ūnā nocte omnēs Hermae quī in oppidō erant Athēnīs dēicerentur, prae ter ūnum quī ante īānuām erat Andōcīdī; itaque ille posteā Mercurius Andōcīdī vocitātus est. Hōc cum apparēret nōn sine māgnā multōrum cōnsēnsiōne esse factum, quae nōn ad privātām, sed ad pūblicam rem
pertinēret, māgnus multitūdīnī timor est iniectus nē qua repentīna vīs in cīvitāte exsisteret, quae libertātem opprimeret populi. Hōc māximē convenīre in Alcibiadem vidēbātur, quod et potentior et māior quam privātus existimābātur; multōs enim liberālitāte dēvinerat, plurīs etiam operā forēnsī suōs reddiderat. Quā rē fīebat ut omnium oculōs, quotiēscumque in públicum prōdisset, ad sē converteret neque eī pār quisquam in cīvitāte pōnerētur. Itaque nōn sōlum spem in eō habēbant māximam, sed etiam timōrem, quod et obesse plurīrum et prōdēsse poterat. Aspergēbātur etiam īnfāmiā, quod in domō suā facere mystēriā dicebātur, quod nefās erat mōre Athēniēnsium; idque nōn ad religiōnem, sed ad conjūrātiōnem pertinēre existimābātur.

Alcibiades has to sail without pleading his cause. He is declared guilty, and recalled. On the way he escapes.

IV. Hōc crīmine in cōntiōne ab inimīcis compellābātur. Sēd īnstābat tempus ad bellum proficiscendī. Id ille īntuēns neque īgnōrāns cīvium suōrum cŏnsuētūdinem postulābat, sī quid dē sē agī vellent, potius dē praesente quaeśtō habērētur quam absēns invidiae crīmine accusārētur. Inimīci vērō ēius quiēscendum in
praesentī, quia nocērī ei nōn posse intellegēbant, et illud tempus exspectandum dēcrēvērunt quō classis exisset, ut absentem aggregērentur; itaque fēcērunt. Nām post-
quam in Siciliam eum pervēnisse crēdidērunt, absentem quod sacra-violāsset reum fēcērunt. Quā dē rē cum ei 5 nūntius ā magistrātū in Siciliam missus esset, ut domum ad causam dicendam redīret, essetque in māgnā spē prōvinciae bene administrandae, nōn pārērē nōluit, et in trīrēmem quae ad eum erat dēportandum missa ascen-
dit. Hāc Thūriōs in Italiam pērventus, multa sēcum 10 reputāns de immoderātā civium suōrum licentīā crūdē-
litāteque ērgā nōbilis, utilissimum ratus impendēntem ēvitāre tempestātem, clam sē ab custōdibus subdūxit et inde prīnum Ėlidem, dein Thēbās yēnit. Postquam autem sē capitis damnātum bonīs pūblicātīs audīvit et, 15 id quod numquam anteā ūsū vēnerat, Eumolpidās sacer-
dōtēs ā populō cōāctōs ut sē dēvōvērent, ēiusque dēvō-
tiōnis quō testātor esset memoria, exemplum in pīā 20 lapideā incīsum esse positum in pūblicō, Lacedaemonem dēmigrāvit. Ibi, ut ipse praedicāre consuērat, nōn adversus patriam, sed inimīcōs suōs bellum gessit, qui īdem hostēs essent cīvitātī; nam cum intellegērent sē plūriculum prōdesse posse reī pūblicae, ex ēā eiēcisse plūsque irae suae quam ūtilitātī commūnī pārūisse. Itaque ĕūius cōnsiliō Lacedaemonīī cum Perse rēge 25 amīcitiam fēcērunt, dein Decelēam in Atticā mūniērunt praesidiōque ibi perpetūō positō in obsidione Athēnās tenuērunt. Ėiusdem operā Iōniam ā societāte āvertē-
runt Athēniēnsium. Quō factō multō superiōrēs bellō 30 esse coepērunt.
The Spartans try to kill Alcibiades, who takes refuge with Tissaphernes. He is restored to favor with the Athenians.

V. Neque vērō hīs rēbus tām amīcī Alcibiādī sunt factī quam timōre ab eō alienāti. Nam cum acerrimi virī praestantem prūdentiam in omnibus rēbus cognōscerent, pertimuērunt nē căritātē patriae ductus aliquandō ab ipsīs dēscīseretur et cum suīs in grātiam redīret. Itaque tempus ēius interficiendī quàerēre īnstituērunt. Id Alcibiādēs diūtius celārī nōn potuit; erat enim eā sagācitātē ut dēcipī nōn posset, præsertim cum animum attendīset ad cavendum. Itaque ad Tissaphernem, præfectum rēgīs Dārēi, sē contulit. Cūius cum in intimam amīcitiam pervēnisset et Athēniēnsium male gestīs in Siciliā rēbus opēs senēscere, contrā Lace-daemoniōrum crēscere vidēret, initiō cum Pīsandrō praeōre, quī apud Samum exercitum habēbat, per internūntiōns conloquitur et dē rēditū suō facit mentiōnem. Is erat enim eōdem quō Alcibiādēs sēnsū, populū potentiāe nōn amicus et optimātiūm fātor. Ab hōc dēstitūtus prīnum per Thrasybūlum, Lycī filium, ab exercitū recipitur prætorque fit apud Samum; post suffrāgante Thērāmene populū scītō restituitur parīque absēns imperiō praeficitur simul cum Thrasybūlō et Thērāmene Hōrum in imperiō tanta commūtātiō rērum facta est v Lacedaemoniī, quī paulō ante vīctōrēs viguerant, pe terrītī pācem peterent. Vīctī enim erant quīnque prō liis terrestribus, tribūs nāvālibus, in quibus ducēr nāvis trirēmis āmīserant, quae captae in hostium v rant potestātem. Alcibiādēs simul cum conlēgī cēperat Iōniām, Hellēspontum, multās praetereā
On his return to Athens he is warmly welcomed and makes an affective speech in the public assembly.

VI. His cum obviam universa civitas in Piraeum descendisset, tanta fuit omnium exspectatiio visendi Abydii ut ad eius triremem vulgus coosseret, proinde si soleus advenerisset. Sic enim populo erat persuasum adversas superiores et praesentis secundas reas accipere eiu operae. Itaque et exercitum in Sicilia amissum et Lacedemoniorum victorias culpae suae tribuebant, quod tamem virum in civitate expulissent. Neque id sine causa arbitrari videbantur. Nam postquam exercitu praesse coeperat, neque terrae neque mari hostes paries esse potuerant. Hic ut in navi egressus est, quamquam Theramenes et Thra-sybulus isdem rebus praefuerant simulque venerant in Piraeum, tamen unum omnem illum praequebantur et, id quod numquam
antea usu venerat nisi Olympiae victoribus, corornis laureis taeniisque vulgo donabatur. Ille lacrimans talem benevolentiam civium suorum accipibat, remniscescis pristini temporis acerbitatem. Postquam in asta venit, contione advocata sic verba fecit ut nem o tam ferus fuerit quin eius causae inlacrimarit inimicumque ipsis se ostenderit quorum opera patria pulsus fuerat, proinde ac si alius populus, non ille ipse qui tum flebat, eum sacrilegi damnasset. Restituta ergo huic sunt publice bona, idemque illi Eumolpidae sacerdotes rursus resacrare sunt coacti qui eum devoerant, pilaeque illae in quibus devoti fuerat scripta in mare praecipitatae.

Alcibiades' good fortune is short-lived. He is deposed from his command, and retires to Thrace.

VII. Haec Alcibiadi laetitia non nimis fuit diurna. cum eis omnês essent honores decréti totaque res publica domi bellique tradita, ut unius arbitrio gereretur, et ipse postulasset ut duo sibi conlegae darentur, Thrasybulus et Adimantus, neque id negatum esset, classe in Asiam profectus, quod apud Cymen minus ex sententia rem gesserat, in invidiam recidit; nihil enim eum non efficere posse ducabant. Ex quo fliebat ut omnia minus proisper gesta culpae tribuerent; cum aut eum neglegen- ter aut malitiœse fècisse loquerentur, sicum tum accidit; nam corruptum a rege capere Cymen noluisse arguebant. Itaque huic maxime putamus malô fuisse nimiam opiniœm ingenii atque virtutis; timebatur enim non minus quam diligentiam, nee secundam fortunam magnisique opibus elatus tyrannidem concupisceret. Quibus rebus
factum est ut absentī magistrātum abrogārent et alium in ēius locum substituerent. Id ille ut audīvit, domum revertī nōluit et sē Pactyēn contulit ibique tria castella communīiit, Ornōs, Bizanthēn, Neontīchos, manūque con-
lecā prīmus Graecae civitātis in Thrāciam introit, 5 glōriōsius exīstīmāns barbarōrum praedā locupletāri quam Grāiōrum. Quā ex rē crēverat cum fāmā tum opibus, māgnamque amīcitiam sibi cum quibusdam rēgi-
bus Thrāciae pepēre rēt.

He offers to drive off or bring to terms Lysander, who is threatening the Athenian fleet at Aegospotami.

VIII. Neque tamen ā căritāte patriae potuit recē-
dere. Nam cum apud Aegos flūmen Philoclēs, praetor 
Athēniēnsium, classem cōnstituisset suam neque longē 
abesset Lysander, praetor Lacedaemoniōrum, qui in eō 
erat occupātus ut bellum quam diūtissimē dūceret, quod 
ipsīs pecūniā ā rēge suppedītābātur, contra Athēniēnsi-
bus exhaustīs praeter arma et nāvis nihil erat sūper, 
Alcibiadēs ad exercitum vēnit Athēniēnsium ibique 
praesente vulgō agere coepit: sī vellent, sē coāctūrum 
Lysandrum dimicāre aut pācem petere; Lacedae-
moniōs eō nōlle classe cōnfligēre, quod pedestrībus 10 
cōpiīs plūs quam nāvibus valērent; sībī autem esse facile 
Seuthem, rēgem Thrācum, addūcere ut eum terrā dépel-
leret; quō factō necessāriō aut classe cōnflictūrum aut 
bellum compositūrum. Id etsī vērē dictum Philoclēs 
animadvertēbat, tamen postulāta facere nōluit, quod 
 sentiēbat sē Alcibiade receptō nullīus mōmentī apud 
exercitum futūrum et, sī quid secundī ēvēnisset, nullam
in ea re suam partem fore; contrā ea si quid adversī accidisset, se um eius delicti futūrum reum. Ab hoc discédēns Alcibiadēs, "Quoniam," inquit, "victoriae patriae repugnās, illud moneō, nē iūxtā hostem castra habeās nautica; periculum est enim nē immodestiā militum vestrōrum occāsiō dētur Lysandrō vestrī opprimendi exercītūs." Neque ea rēs illum fēfellit. Nam Lysander, cum per speculātōrēs comperisset yulgum Atheniēnsium in terram praedātum exīsse nāvisque paene inānēs relic-tās, tempus rei gerendae nōn dimīsit eōque impetū bellum tōtum dēlēvit.

After the fall of Athens, Alcibiades seeks safety, first in the interior of Thrace, then in Asia.

IX. At Alcibiadēs vīctis Atheniēnsibus nōn satis tūta eadem loca sibi arbitrāns, peritus in Thrāciam sē suprā Propontidem abdidit, spērāns ibi facillimē suam fortūnam occūlī posse. Falsō. Nam Thrāces postquam eum cum māgnā pecūniā vēnisse sēnsērunt, insidias fēcērunt eaque quae apportārat abstulērunt, ipsum capere nōn potuērunt. Ille cernēns nūllum locum sibi tūtum in Graeciā propter potentiam Lacedaemoniōrum, ad Pharnabāzum in Asiam trānsiit, quem quidem adeō suā cēpit hūmānitāte ut eum nēmō in amicitia antecedēret. Nam que eī Grēnium dedera, in Phrygiā castrum, ex quō quīnquāgēna talenta vectigālis capiēbat. Quā fortūnā Alcibiadēs nōn erat contentus, neque Athenās vīctās Lacedaemoniīs servīre poterat patī. Itaque ad patriam liberandam omni fērebātur cōgitātiōne. Sed vidēbat id sine rēge Perse nōn posse fierī, ideōque eum amicum
sibi cupiēbat adiungī neque dubitābat facile sē cōnsecū-
tūrum, si modo ēius conveniēndī ĕabuiisset potestātem. Nam Cȳrum frātem eī bellum clam parāre Lacedaemo-
nīs adiuvantibus sciēbat; id sī aperuisset, māgnam sē
initūrum grātiam vidēbat.

Assassins set his house on fire in the night. Alcibiades rushes out,
and is slain by their javelins.

X. Hōc cum mōlīrētur peteretque ā Pharnabāzō ut
ad rēgem mitterētur, ēōdem tempore Critiās cēterique
tyrannī Athēniēnsium certōs hominēs ad Lȳsandrum in
Asiam miserant quī eum certiōrem facerent, nisi Alci-
biadem sustulisset, nihil eārum rērum fore ratum quās 10
ipse Athēnīs cōnstituisset; quā rē sī suās rēs gestās
manēre vellet, illum pērsequerētur. Hīs Lacō rēbus
commōtus statuit accurātiō sibi agenda cum Pharna-
bāzō. Huic ergō renūntiat quae rēgī cum Lacedaemo-
nīs convēnissent, nisi Alcibiadem vivum aut mortuum 15
sibi trādidisset. Nōn tullit hōc satrapēs et violāre clē-
mentiam quam rēgis opēs minuī māluit. Itaque mīsit
Susamithrēn et Bagaeum ad Alcibiadem interficiendum,
 cum ille esset in Phrygiā iterque ad rēgem comparāret.
Missī clam vicīvitātī in quā tum Alcibiadēs erat dant 20
negōtiōm ut eum interficiant. Illī cum ferrō aggregē
nōn audērent, noctū līgna contulērunt circā casam eam
in quā quiēscēbat eaque succendērunt, ut incendīō cōn-
ficērent quem manū superārī posse diffidēbant. Ille
autem ut sonītū flammae est excitātūs, etsī gladiūs eī 25
erat subdūctūs, familiāris sui subālāre tēlūm ēripuit.
Namque erat cum eō quīdam ex Arcadiā hospes, qui
numquam descedere voluerat. Hunc sequi se iubet et id quod in præsen[ia] vestimentorum fuit adripit. His in ignem coniectis flammae vim transiit. Quem ut barbari incendium effugisse videtur, tels minus missis interfecerunt caputque eius ad Pharnabazum rettulerunt. At mulier quae cum eō vive re consuerat, muliebrī suā veste connectum aedifici incendiō mortuō cremavit, quod ad vivum interimendum erat comparatum. Sic Alcibiades annōs circiter quadrāgintā natus diem obiit suprēmum.

Three historians unite in praise of Alcibiades, adding many good instances of his wonderful versatility.

XI. Hunc infamatum a plērisque, trēs gravissimi historici summīs laudibus extulērunt: Thūcydides, qui eiusdem aetātis fuit, Theopompus, post aliquantō nātus, et Timaeus; qui quidem duo maledicentissimī nescio quō modō in illō unō laudandō consentiunt. Namque ea quae suprā scripsimus de eō praedicārunt atque hōc amplius: cum Athenis, splendidissimā civitāte, nātus esset, omnīs splendōre ac dignitāte superāsse vitae; postquam inde expulsus Thēbās vēnerit, adeō studiis eōrum inservīsse ut nēmō eum labōre corporisque viribus posset aequiperāre.
(omnēs enim Boeōtī magis fīrmitātī corporis quam
ingenī acūminī serviunt); eundem apud Lacedaemoniōs, quōrum māribus summa virtūs in patientiā pōne-
bātur, sic dūritiae sē dedisse ut parsimōniā, victūs
atque cultūs omnīs Lacedaemoniōs vinceret; vēnisse 5
ad Persās, apud quōs summa lauṣ esset fortiter vēnāri,
lūxuriōsē vivere; hōrum sīc imitātum cōnsuētūdinem ut
illī ipsī eum in hīs māximē admirārentur. Quibus rēbus
effecisse ut apud quōscumque esset prīnceps pōnerētur
habērēturque cārissimus. Sed satis dē hoc; reliquōs 10
ōrdiāmur.
fortūnā, quod in proelī concursū abit rēs ā consiliō ad vicīs rērum virtūtemque pūgnantium. Itaque iūre suo nōnnūlla ab imperātōre mīles, plurīma vérō fortūna vindicat sēque hīs plūs valuisse vérē potest praedicāre. Vērum illud māgnificentissimum factum proprium est Thrasybūli. Nam cum trīgintā tyrannī praeposītī ā Lacedaemoniīs servitūte oppressās tenērent Athēnās, plurīmos cīvis quibus in bēllō parserat fortūna partim patriā expulissent, partim interfēcissent, plurīmōrum bona publicāta inter sē divisissent, nōn sōlum prīnceps, sed etiam sōlus initiō bellum iīs indīxit.

Intrenching himself successively at Phyle and Munychia, he is able to resist two attempts at dislodgment.

II. Hīc enim cum Phylēn cōnfügisset, quod est castellum in Atticā mūnītissimum, nōn plūs habuit sēcum trīgintā dē suīs. Hōc initium fuit salūtis Atticōrum, hoc rōbur libertātis clāriissimae civitātīs. Neque vērō hīc nōn contemptus est prīmō ā tyrannīs atque ēius sōlí-tūdō. Quae quidem rēs et illīs contemnentibus pernicīēī et huic dēspectō salūtī fuit; etenim illōs sēgnīs ad persequendum, hōs autem tempore ad comparandum datō fēcit rōbustīōres. Quō magis praecptum illum omnium in animīs esse dēbet, nihil in bēllō oportēre contemnī; neque sine causā dicitur mātre timidi flēre nōn solēre. Neque tamen prō opinīōne Thrasybūli auctae sunt opēs; nam iam tum illīs temporibus fortius bonī pro libertāte loquēbantur quam pūgnābant. Hinc in Piraeum trānsiit Munychiamque mūnīvit. Hanc bis tyrannī oppūgnāre sunt adortī, ab eāque turpiter repulsī prōtīnus in urbem
armīs impedīmentīisque āmissīs refūgērunt. Ŭsus est Thrasybūlus nōn minus prūdentīa quam fortitūdine. Nam cēdentīs violāri vetuit (cīvis enim cīvibus parcer aequum cēnsēbat), neque quisquam est vulnerātus nisi quī prior impūgnāre voluit. Nēminem iacentem veste spoliāvit, nil attigit nisi arma, quōrum indigēbat, quaeque ad vīctum pertinēbant. In secundō proeliō cecidit Critiās, dux tyrannōrum, cum quād quidem adversus Thrasybūlum fortissimē pūgnāret.

Terms of peace procured by the arbitration of Pausanias. The amnesty.


An olive crown satisfies the ambition of Thrasybulus. His death.

IV. Huic prō tantīs meritīs honōris causā corōna ā populō data est, facta duābus virgulis oleāginīs. Quam
quod amor civium et non vis expresserat, nullam habuit invidiam magnaque fuit gloria. Bene ergo Pittacus ille, qui in septem sapientium numerò est habitus, cum Mytilenaei multa milia iugerum agrì ei muneri darent, "Nolite, orô vos," inquit, "id mihi dare quod multi invideant, plurès etiam concupiscant. Quae re ex istis nolô amplius quam centum iugera, quae et meam animi aequitatem et vestram voluntatem indicent." Nam parva munera diuitina, locupletia non propria esse consuerunt. Illa igitur corona contentus Thrasybulus neque amplius requisivit neque quemquam honore se antecessisse existimavit. Hic sequenti tempore cum praetor classem ad Ciliciam appulisset neque satis diligentem in castris eius agerentur vigiliae, a barbaris ex oppidô noctû eruptione facta in tabernaculo interfactus est.

---

CONON

Conon wins renown in the Peloponnesian war. Had he been present at Aegospotami, the result might easily have been different.

I. Conôn Athениensis Peloponnēsiô bellō accessit ad rem publicam, in eoque eius opera magni fuit. Nam et praetor pedestribus exercitibus praefuit et praefectus classis magnas mari res gessit. Quas ob causas praecipiua ei honos habitus est. Namque omnibus unus insulis praefuit, in qua potestate Pheras cepit, coloniam Lacedaemoniorum. Fuit etiam extremo Peloponnēsiô bellô praetor, cum apud Aegos flumen copiae Athē-
niënsium ab Lūsandrō sunt dēvīctae. Sed tum āfuit, eōque pēius rēs administrāta est; nam et prūdēns reī militāris et diligēns erat imperātor. Itaque nēminī erat iīs temporibus dubium, sī adfuisset, illam Athēniēnsīs calamitātem acceptūrōs nōn fuisset.

When his country is in distress, Conon opposes the Spartan power by obtaining influence with the Persian satrap of Ionia and Lydia.

II. Rēbus autem adflīctīs, cum patriam obsidērī au-disset, nōn quaesīvit ubi ipse tūtō vīveret, sed unde praesidiō posset esse cīvibus suīs. Itaque contulit sē ad Pharnabāzum, satrapem Iōniae et Lydiae eundem-que generum rēgis et propinquum; apud quem ut multum grātiā valēret, multō labōre multīisque effecit periculis. Nam cum Lacedaemoniī Athēniēnsibus dē-vīctīs in societāte nōn manērent quam cum Artaxerxe fēcerant Agēsilāumque bellātum mīsissent in Asiām, māximē impulsī ā Tissapherne, quī ex intimīs rēgis ab amīcitiā ēius dēfēcerat et cum Lacedaemoniīs coie-rat societātem, hunc adversus Pharnabāzus habitus est imperātor, rē quidem vērā exercitūī praefuit Conōn ēiusque omnia arbitriō gesta sunt. Hic multum du-cem summum Agēsilāum impediēvit saepeque ēius cōn-siliis obstitit, neque vērō nōn fuit apertum, sī ille nōn fuisset, Agēsilāum Asiām Taurō tenus rēgī fuisse ēreptūrum. Quī posteā quam domum ā suīs cīvibus revocātus est, quod Boeōtī et Athēniēnsēs Lacedaemoniīs bellum indīcerant, Conōn nihilō sētius apud praeffectōs rēgis versābātur iīisque omnibus māgnō erat úsui.
Conon learns of Tissaphernes' scheme of revolt, and reveals it to the king.

III. Dēfēcerat ā rēge Tissaphernēs, neque id tam Artaxerxi quam cēterīs erat apertum; multīs enim māgnīisque meritīs apud rēgem, etiam cum in officiō nōn manēret, valēbat. Neque id erat mīrandum, sī nōn facile ad crēdendum addūcēbātur, reminīscēns ēius sē operā Cyrum frātrem superāsse. Hūius accūsandi grātiā Conōn ā Pharnabāzō ad rēgem missus posteā quam vēnit, prīmum ex mōre Persārum ad chīliarchum, quī secundum gradum imperī tenēbat, Tithraustēn accessit sēque ostendit cum rēge conloquī velle. Huic ille, "Nūlla," inquit, "mora est, sed tū dēliberā utrum conloquī mālis an per litterās agere quae cōgitās. Necesse est enim, sī in cōnspectum vēneris, venerāri tē rēgem; nēmō enim sine hōc admittitur. Hōc sī tibi grave est, per mē nihilō sētius ēditīs mandātīs cōnficiēs quod studēs." Tum Conōn, "Mihi vērō," inquit, "nōn est grave. quemvīs honōrem habēre rēgī, sed vereor nē cīvitātī meae sit opprobriō, sī cum ex eā sim prefectus. quae cēterīs gentibus imperāre cōnsuērit, potius barba-

The king commissions Conon to raise a fleet and attack the Lacedaemonians, whom he conquers at Cnidus.

IV. Quibus cōgnitīs rēx tantum auctōritātē ēius mōtus est ut et Tissaphernem hostem iūdicārit, et Lacedaemoniōs bellō persequī iussērit, et eī permiserit quem vellet eligere ad dispēnsandam pecūniam. Id arbitrium Conōn

An ill-concealed attempt to recover the Asiatic possessions of Athens leads to Conon's capture by the Persian authorities.

V. Accidit huic, quod cēterīs mortālibus, ut incōn-siderātior in secundā quam in adversā esset fortūnā. Nam classe Peloponnēsiōrum dēvictā cum ultum sē 25 iniūriās patriae putāret, plūra concupīvit quam efficere potuit. Neque tamen ea non pia et probanda fuērunt,
quod potius patriae opēs augērī quam rēgis māluit. Nam cum māgnam auctōritātem sibi pūgnā illā nāvāli quam apud Cnidum fēcerat cōnstituisset nōn sōlum inter barbarōs, sed etiam omnīs Graeciae cīvitātēs, clam dare operam coepit ut Iōniam et Aeoliam restitueret Athēniēnsibus. Id cum minus diligenter esset cēlātum, Tīribāzus, qui Sardibus praeerat, Conōnem évocāvit, simulāns ad rēgem eum sē mittere velle māgnā dē rē. Hūius nūntiō pārēns cum vēnisset, in vincla coniectus est, in quibus aliquamdiū fuit. Inde nōnnullī eum ad rēgem abductum ibique eum perīsse scriptum reliquē-runt. Contrā ea Dīnōn historicus, cui nōs plurimum dē Persicīs rēbus crēdimus, effūgisse scripsit; illud addubitat, utrum Tīribāzō sciente an imprūdente sit factum.

---

**DION**

Dion's close connection with the reigns of both the elder and the younger Dionysius.

I. Dīnōn, Hipparīnī fīlius, Syrācūsānus, nōbīli genere nātus, utrāque implicātus tyrannide Dionysiorum. Namque ille superior Aristomachēn, sorōrem Dīonis, habuit in mātrimōniō, ex quā duōs fīliōs, Hipparīnum et Nīsaeum, prōcreāvit totidemque fīliās, nōmine Sōphrosynēn et Aretēn; quàrum priōrem Dionysio fīliō, eidem cuí rēgnōm reliquit, nūptum dedit, alteram, Aretēn, Dīnī. Dīnōn autem praeter generōsam propinquitātem nōbilemque māiōrum fāmam multa alia ab nātūrā habuit
bona, in iis ingenium docile, cóme, aptum ad artiès opti-
mäs, mágnam corporis dignitátem, quae nón minimum
commendat, mágnäs praetereā divitiäs à patre relictäs,
quäs ipse tyranni múneribus auxerat. Erat intimus
Dionysio priōrī, neque minus propter mōrēs quam adfini-
tātem. Namque etsī Dionysī crūdēlitäs ei displicēbat,
tamen salvum propter necessitūdinem, magis etiam suō-
rum causā studēbat. Aderat in mágnīs rēbus, ēiusque
cōnsiliō multum movēbātur tyrannus, nisi quā in rē
māior ipsīus cupiditās intercesserat. Lēgātiōnēs vērō
omnēs quae essent inlūstriōrēs per Diōnem administrā-
bantur; quäs quidem ille diligenter obeundō, fidēlīter
administrandō crūdēlissimum nōmen tyranni suā hūmāni-
tāte lēniēbat. Hunc ā Dionysio missum Karthāginiēnsēs
sīc suspēxerunt ut nēminem umquam Graecā linguā
loquentem magis sint admīrātı.

**Dionysius brings Plato to his court. Intrigues cause enmity between Dion and the younger Dionysius.**

II. Neque vērō haec Dionysium fugiēbant; nam
quantō esset sibi ōrnāmentō sentiēbat. Quō fiēbat ut
ūnī huic māximē indulgēret neque eum secus diligēret
ac filium; quī quidem, cum Platōnem Tarentum vēnisse
fāma in Siciliam esset perlāta, adulēscēntī negāre nōn
potuerit quīn eum arcesseret, cum Diōn ēius audiēndī
cupiditāte flagrāret. Dedit ergō huic veniam mágnāque
eum ambitiōne Syrācūsās perdūxit. Quem Diōn adeō
admīrātus est atque adamāvit ut sē eī tōtum trāderet.
Neque vērō minus ipse Platō dēlectātus est Diōne. Ita-
que cum ā tyrannō crūdēlīter violātus esset, quippe quī
eum vēnumdarī iussisset, tamen eōdem reōit ēiusdem Dīonis precibus adductus. Interim in morbum incidit Dionysius. Quō cum gravius conflīctārētur, quaesīvit ā medicīs Dīōn quem ad mo-
dum sē habēret, simulque ab iīs petiit, sī forte in māiores esset perīculō, ut sībi fatē-
rentur; nam velle sē cum eō conloquī dē partiendo rēgnō,
quod sorōris suae fīliōs ex illō nātōs partem rēgnī putā-
bat dēbēre habēre. Id medicī nōn tacuērunt et ad Dionysium filium sermōnem
rettulērunt. Quō ille commōtus, nē agendī esset Dīōnī
potestās, patri sopōrem medicōs dare coēgit. Hōc aeger
sūmpōtō sōpītus diem obiit suprēmum.

There being no open quarrel, Plato is again invited to Syracuse at Dion's
request.

III. Tāle initium fuit Dīonis et Dionysī simultātis,
eaque multīs rēbus aucta est. Sed tamen prīmis tem-
poribus alīquamdiū simulāta inter eōs amīcitia mānsit.
Sīcūt cum Dīo nōn dēsisteret obsecrāre Dionysium ut
Platōnem Athēnīs arcesseret et ēius cōnsiliīs ēterētur,
ille, qui in aliqū ō vellet patrem imitārī, mōrem eī
gessit. Eōdemque tempore Philistum historicum Syrā-
cūsās redūxit, hominem amīcum nōn magis tyrannō quam
tyrannidi. Sed dē hōc in eō librō plūra sunt exposita
qui dē historicīs Graecīs cōnscīptus est. Platō autem tantum apud Dionysiōm auctōritāte potuit valuitque eloquentiā ut ei persuāserit tyrannidis facere finem libertātemque reddere Syrācusānīs. Ā quā voluntāte Philistī consiliō dēterritus aliquantō crūdēlīor esse coepit.

Jealousy leads Dionysius to banish Dion. He causes Dion's son to be debauched.

IV. Quī quidem cum ā Diōne sē superārī vidēret ingenīō, auctōritāte, amōre populī, verēns nē sī eum sēcum habēret, aliquam occāsiōnem suī darem opprimendi, nāvem eī trīrēmem dedit quā Corinthum dēveherētur, ostendēns sē id utriusque facere causā, nē cum inter sē timērent, alteruter alterum praecoccupāret. Id cum factum multi indignārentur māgnaeque esset invidiae tyrannō, Dionysiōs omnia quae movērī poterant Diōnis in nāvis imposuit ad eumque mīsit. Sīc enim existimārī volēbat, id sē nōn odiō hominis, sed suae salūtis fēcisse causā. Postea vērō quam audīvit eum in Peloponnēsō manum comparāre sibique bellum facere cōnārī, Aretēn, Diōnis uxōrem, aliī nūptum dedit, filiumque ēius sēc ēducāri iussit ut indulgendō turpissimīs imbuerētur cupiditātibus. Nam vīnō epulīisque obruēbātur, neque ūllum tempus sōbriō relinquēbātur. Is ūisque eō vitae statum commūtātum ferre nōn potuit, postquam in patriam rediēt pater (namque apposītī erant custōdēs quī eum ā prīstīnō victū dēduērēnt), ut sē dē superiōre parte aedium dēiēcerit atque ita interierit. Sed illūc revertor.
Dion joins with Heraclides, forces an entrance into Syracuse, and dictates terms of peace to Dionysius.

V. Postquam Corinthum pervēnit Dion et eōdem perfūgit Heraclidēs ab eōdem expulsus Dionysiō, quī praeffectus fuerat equitum, omnī ratione bellum comparāre coepērunt. Sed nōn multum prōficiēbant, quod multōrum annōrum tyrannis māgnārum opum putābātur; quam ob causam pauci ad societātem periculī perdūćēbantur. Sed Dion frētus nōn tam suīs cōpiīs quam odiō tyrannī, māximō animō duābus onerāriis nāvibus quīnquāgingē annōrum imperium, mūnītum quīngentīs longīs nāvibus, decem equitum centumque peditum mēlibus, profectus oppūgnātum, quod omnibus gentibus admīrābile est visum, adeō facile perculit ut post diem tertium quam Siciliam attigerat Syrācūsās introierit. Ex quō intellegī potest nullum esse imperium tūtum nisi benevolentia mūnītum. Eō tempore aberat Dionysiūs et in Ītaliā classem opperiēbātur adversāriōrum, ratus nēminem sine māgnis cōpiīs ad sē ventūrum. Quae rēs eum fefellit. Nam Dion iīs ipsīs quī sub adversāriī fuerant potestāte rēgiōs spīritūs repressit, tōtiusque eīus partīs Siciliae potētus est quae sub Dionysiī fuerat potestāte, parīque modō urbis Syrācūsārum praeter arcem et insulam adiūnctam oppidō, eōque rem perdūxit ut tālibus pactōnibus pācem tyrannus facere vellet: Siciliam Dion obtinēret, Ītaliam Dionysiūs, Syrācūsās Apollockratēs, cui māximam fidem ūnī habēbat.

The death of Dion's son is followed by a quarrel with Heraclides, who is put to death.

VI. Hās tam prōsperās tamque inopinātās rēs cōn-
secūta est subita commūtātiō, quod fortūna suā mōbilitāte, quem paulō ante extulērat, dēmergere est adorta. Prīnum in filiō, dē quō commemorāvī suprā, suam vim exercuit. Nam cum uxōrem redūxisset, quae alī fuerat trādita, filiumque vellet revocāre ad virtūtem ā perditā luxuriā, accēpit gravissimum parēns vulneris morte fili. Deinde orta dissēnsīō est inter eum et Hēraclidem, qui, quod eī principātum nōn concēdēbat, factōnem compara-rāvit. Neque is minus valēbat apud optimātīs, quōrum consēnsū praerat classī, cum Dīōn exercitum pedestrem tenēret. Nōn tulit hōc animō aequō Dīōn, et versum illum Homēri rettulit ex secundā rhapsōdiā, in quō haec sententia est: nōn posse bene gerī rem públicam multōrum imperīīs. Quod dictum māgnī invidia consēcūta est; namque aperuisset vidēbātur omnia in suā postestāte esse velle. Hanc ille nōn lēnīre obssequīō, sed acerbītāte opprimere studuit Hēraclīdemque, cum Syrācūsās vēnisse, interficiendum cūrāvit.

The murder of Heraclides is followed by other tyrannical acts.

VII. Quod factum omnibus māximum timōrem iniēcit; nēmō enim illō interfectō sē tūtum putābat. Ille autem adversāriō remōtō licentius eōrum bona quōs sciēbat adversus sē sēnsisse mīlitibus dispersīvit. Quibus divisīs cum cottidiānī māximi fierent sumptūs, celeriter pecūnia deesse coepit, neque quō manūs porrigeret suppetēbat, nisi in amīcōrum possessionēs. Id ēius modī erat ut cum mīlitēs reconciliāsset, āmitteret opti-mātīs. Quārum rerum cūrā angēbātur, et insuētus male audiēndī nōn animō aequō ferēbat dē sē ab īs male
existimāri quōrum paulō ante in caelum fuerat ēlātus laudibus. Vulgus autem offensā in eum militum vo-
luntāte liberius loquēbātur, et tyrannum nōn ferendum
dictitābat.

Callicrates invents a cunning scheme to overthrow the tyrant.

VIII. Haec ille intuēns cum quem ad modum sēdāret
nēscīret et quōrum ēvāderent timēret, Callicratēs quī-
dam, civis Athēniēnsis, qui simul cum eō ex Pelopon-
nēsō in Siciliam vēnerat, homō et callidus et ad fraudem
acūtus, sine ulla religiōne ac fidē, adiit ad Diōnem et
ait eum māgnō in periculō esse propter offensōnem
populū et odium militūm, quod nūllō modō ēvitāre posset, nisi alicui suōrum negotium dare, quī sē simulāret
illī inimīcum. Quem sī invēnisset idōneum, facile om-
nium animōs cōgnitūrum adversāriōsque sublātūrum,
quod inimīcī ēius dissidentī suōs sēnsūs apertūrī forent.
Tālī cōnsiliō probātō excēpit hās partīs ipse Callicratēs
et sē armat imprūdentīā Diōnis. Ad eum interficien-
dum sociōs conquīrit, adversāriōs ēius convenit, coniū-
rātiōne cōnfīrmat. Rēs multīs cōnsciīs quae agerētur,
elēta dēfertur ad Aristomachēn, sōrōrem Diōnis, uxō-
remque Aretēn. Illae timōre perterritae conveniunt
cūius dē periculō timēbant. At ille negat ā Callicrate
fieri sibi īnsidiās, sed illa quae agerentur fierī praeceptō
suō. Mulierēs nihilō sētius Callicratēm in aedem Prō-
serpinae dēdūcunt ac iūrāre cōgunt nihil ab illō periculī
fore Diōni. Ille hāc religiōne nōn modo nōn est dēterri-
tus, sed ad mātūrandum concitātus est, verēns nē prius
cōnsilium aperīrētur suum quam cōgitāta perfēcisset.
DION

Dion is assassinated in his palace.


The fickle populace call Dion good after he is dead, and give him public burial.

X. Cōnfectā caede cum multitūdō visendi grātiā introīset, nōnnūllī ab insciēs prō noxiīs concīduntur. Nam 25
CELERI RÚMÖRE DILĀTO DIÔNI VIM ADLĀTAM, MULTI CONCURREN-
RANT QUIBUS TÄLE FACINUS DISPLICÆBAT. IĪ FALSÄ SUSPICIONE
DUCTĬ IMMERENTĬS UT SCeleratōs occidunt. Hüius de morte
UT PALAM FACTUM EST, MIRĀBILITER vulgī MŪTĀTA EST VO-
LUNTĀS. Nam quī vivum eum tyrannum vocitārant, 
IDEM LIBERĀTŌREM PATRIAe TYRANNĪQUE expulsōrem praē-
DICĀBANT. Sic subitō misericordia odiō successerat ut 
eum suō sanguine ab Acherunte, si possent, cuperent 
REDIMERE. Itaque in urbe celeberrimō locō, ĒLĀTUS PŪ-
BLICĒ, SEPULCRĪ MONUMENTŌ DŌNĀTUS EST. DIEM OBĪT CIR-
цитER ANNŌS QUINQUÄGINTĀ NĀTUS, QUARTUM POST ANNUM 
QUAM EX PELOPPONNESŌ IN SICILIAM REDIERAT.

IPHICRATIES

IPHICRATES makes important changes in the equipment of infantry.

I. Ἰφικράτης Ἀθηνηῖς ὴὸν τᾶς μᾶςντιδουνε 
RĒRUM gestārum quam dis-
CIPLĪNĀ MILLISEI NĪBILITĀTUS 
est. Fuit enim tālis dux 
UT NŌN SŌLUM AETĀTIS SUAĒ 
cum prīmis comparārētur, sed NḜ DĒ MĀIŌRIBUS NĀTŪ 
quidem quisquam antepōnerētur. Multum vērō in bellō 
est versātus, saepe exercitibus praefuit, nusquam culpā 
MALE REM GESSIT, SEMPER CĪNSILIŌ VĪCĪT TANTUMQUE EŌ 
VALUIT UT MULTA IN RĒ MILITĀRĪ PARTIM NOVA ATTLERIT,
partim meliòra fècerit. Namque ille pedestria arma mūtāvit. Cum ante illum imperātōrem māximīs cliceīs, brevibus hāstīs, minūtīs gladiīs ǔterentur, ille e con-
trāriō peltam prō parmā fēcit (ā quō posteā peltastae
peditēs appellātī sunt quī anteā hoplītae appellābantur),
ut ad mŏtūs concursūsque essent leviōrēs, hastae mo-
dum duplicāvit, gladiōs longiōrēs fēcit. Īdem genus
lōricārum novum īnstituit et prō sertīs atque aēneīs
linteās dedit. Quō factū expeditiōrēs mīlitēs reddidit;
nam pondere dētrāctō quod aequē corpus tegeret et 10
levē esset cūrāvit.

The fine discipline of his troops brings him many successes.

II. Bellum cum Thrācibus gessit;
Seuthem, socium Αθηνίησιον, in 15
rēgnum restituìt.
Apud Corinthum
tantā severitāte ex-
ercitūi praefuit ut
nūllae umquam in
Graeciā neque ex-
ercitatiōrēs cópiae
neque magis dictō
audientēs fuerint
ducī, in eamque 25
cōnsuētūdinem ad-
dūxit ut, cum proelī
sīgnum ab imperā-

HOPLITE

His appearance and character. Anecdote of his son.

III. Fuit autem et animō māgnō et corpore imperātōriāque fōrmā, ut ipsō aspectū cuivīs iniceret admīratiōnem suī, sed in labōre nimis remissus parumque patiēns, ut Theopompus memoriae prōdidit, bonus vērō cīvis fidēque māgnā. Quod cum in aliīs rēbus déclārāvit, tum máximē in Amyntae Macedonis liberis tuendīs. Namque Eurydicē, māter Perdiccae et Philippi, cum ēs duōbus puerīs Amyntā mortuō ad Íphicratēn cōnfigīt ēiusque opibus dēfēnsa est. Vīxit ad senectūtem plācātīs in sē suōrum civium animīs. Causam capitis semel dīxit, bellō sociāli, simul cum Timotheō, eōque iūdiciō
est absolu\us. Menestheea filium religuit ex Thraess\a
natum, Cot\ regis fili\a. Is cum interrogaretur utrum
pluris, patrem matremne, faceret, "Matrem," inquit. Id

![Greek Swords](image)

cum omnibus m\rum vid\tur, at ille, "Merit\," inquit,
"facio; nam pater, quantum in se fuit, Thracem me 5
genuit, contra ea mater Ath\niensem."

---

**CHABRIAS**

*Chabrias invents a new method of resisting a charge.*

I. Chabri\s Ath\niensis. Hic quoque in summ\s
habitus est ducibus resque mult\s memori\a dign\s
gessit. Sed ex iis cl\cet maxim\ inventum ei\s in proe-
liō quod apud Thēbās fēcit, cum Bocōtis subsidō vē-nisset. Namque in eō vīctōriā fidentem summum ducem Agēsilāum, fugātis iam ab eō conductīciis catervīs, eō frūstrātus est, quod reliquam phalangem locō vetuit cēdere obnīxōque genu scūtō prōiectā hastā impetus excipere hostium docuit. Id novum Agēsilāus contuēns prōgredi nōn est ausus suōsque iam incurrentīs tubā revocāvit. Hōc īusque eō tōtā Graeciā fāmā celebrātum est ut illō statū Chabriās sibi statuam fierī voluerit, quae pūblicē eī ab Athēniēnsibus in forō cōnstitūta est. Ex quō factum est ut posteā āthlētae cēterique artificēs īīs statibus in statuis pōnendīs ēterentur quibus vīctōriam essent adeptī.

He wins fame in Egypt and Cyprus, fighting against Persia for the Egyptians.

II. Chabriās autem multa in Europā bella administrā-vit, cum dux Athēniēnsium esset; in Aegyptō suā sponte gessit; nam Nectanabin adiūtum profectus rēgnum eī cōnstituit. Fēcit idem Cyprī, sed pūblicē ab Athēniēnsibus Euagorae adiūtō datus, neque prius inde discessit quam tōtam įnsulam bellō dēvinceret; quā ex rē Athēniēnsēs māgnam glōriam sunt adeptī. Interim bellum inter Aegyptiōs et Persās cōnfātum est. Athēniēnsēs cum Artaxerxe societātem habēbant, Lacedae-monīi cum Aegyptiīs, a quibus māgnās praedās Agēsilāus rēx eōrum faciēbat. Id intuēns Chabriās, cum in rē nūllā Agēsilāō cēderet, suā sponte eōs adiūtum profectus Aegyptiāe classī praeuit, pedestribus cōpiis Agēsilāus.
Chabrias is recalled to Athens on complaint of the Persians.


The manner of his death.

IV. Chabriās autem perīt bellō sociālī tālī modō. Oppūgnābant Athēniēnsēs Chium. Erat in classe Chabriās privātus, sed omnēs qui in magistrātū erant auctō-rītāte anteibat, eumque magis militēs quam qui praerant suspiciēbant. Quae rēs eī mātūrāvit mortem. Nam dum
prīmus studet portum intrāre gubernātōremque iubet eō dērigere nāvem, ipse sibi perniciēī fuit; cum enim eō penetrāsset, cēterae nōn sunt secūtae. Quō factō circumfūsūs hostium concursū, cum fortissimē pūgnāret, nāvis rostrō percussa coepit sīdere. Hinc refugere cum posset, sī sē in mare dēiēcisset, quod suberat classis Athēniēnsium quae exciperet natantis, perīre māluit quam armīs abiectīs nāvem relinquere in quā fuerat vectus. Id cēterī facere nōluērunt, quī nandō in tūtum pervēnērunt. At ille, praestāre honestam mortem ex-īstimāns turpī vitae, comminus pūgnāns tēlīs hostium interfectus est.

SEA-FIGHT

---

EPAMINONDAS

As in the Preface, the reader is warned not to judge Greek manners by Roman standards.

I. Epamīnōndās, Polymnīdis filius, Thēbānus. Dé hoc priusquam scribimus, haec praecipienda videntur lēctōribus, nē aliēnōs mōrēs ad suōs referant, nēve ea quae ipsis leviōra sunt parī modō apud cēterōs fuisse
arbitrentur. Scimus enim mūsicēn nostrīs mōribus abesse ā prīncipis persōnā, saltāre vērō etiam in vitīs pōnī; quae omnia apud Graeciōs et grāta et laude digna dūcuntur. Cum autem exprimerem imāginem cōnsuētūdinis atque vitae velīmus Epaminοndae, nihil vidēmur dēbere praetermittere quod pertineat ad eam dēclārandam. Quā rē dīcēmus prīmum dē genere ēius, deinde quibus disciplīnis et ā quibus sit ērudītus, tum dē mōribus ingenique facultātibus et si qua alia memoriā digna erunt, postrēmō dē rēbus gestīs, quae ā plūrimīs animī antepōnuntur virtūtibus.

Epaminondas has the most distinguished teachers, and surpasses his schoolmates in all his studies.

II. Nātus igitur patre quō dīximus, genere honestō, pauper iam ā māiōribus relīcitus est, ērudītus autem sic ut nēmō Thēbānus magis. Nam et citharīzāre et cantāre ad chordārum sonum doctus est ā Dionysīō, quī nōn minōre fuit in mūsicīs gloriā quam Dāmōn aut Lamprus, quōrum pervulgāta sunt nōmina; cantāre tībīs ab Olym- piodōrō; saltāre ā Calliphrōne. At philosophiae praeceptōrem habuit Lēsim Tarentīnum, Pŷthagōrēum; cui quidem sic fuit dēditus ut adulēscēns trīstem ac sevērum senem omnibus aequālibus suis in familiāritāte
ante posuerit; neque prius eum a se dimisit quam in doctrinis tanto antecessit condiscipulos ut facile intellegi posset par modo superaturum omnis in ceteris artibus. Atque haec ad nostram consuetudinem sunt levia et potius contemnenda; at in Graecia, utique olim, magnae laudis erant. Postquam ephesus est factus et palaestrae dare operam coepit, non tam magnitudini virium servivit quam velocitati; illam enim ad athletarum usum, hanc ad bellum existimabat utilitatem pertinere. Itaque exercebatur plurimum currendo et luctando ad eum finem, quoad stans complecti posset atque contendere. In armis vero plurimum studi consusummabat.

He was virtuous, brave, and clever; fond of learning, and charitable.

III. Ad hanc corporis firmitatem plura etiam animi bona accesserant. Erat enim modestus, prudentis, gravis, temporibus sapienter utens, peritus bellii, fortis manu, animo maximo, adeo veritatis diligentis ut ne iocis quidem mentirtetur. Idem continens, clemens patiensque admirandum in modum, non solum populi, sed etiam amicis-
rum ferēns iniūriās, in prīmīs commissa cēlāns, quodque interdum nōn minus prōdest quam disertē dicere, studīosus audiendi; ex hōc enim facillīmē discī arbitrā-
bātur. Itaque cum in circulum vēnisset in quō aut dē rē pūblicā disputārētur aut dē philosophiā sermō habē-
rētur, numquam inde prius discessit quam ad finem sermō esset adductus. Paupertātem adeō facile per-
pessus est ut dē rē pūblicā nihil praeter glōriam cē-
rit. Amīcōrum in sē tuendō caruit facultātibus, fīdē ad aliōs sublevandōs sæpe sic ūsus est ut iūdicārī possit 10 omnia eī cum amīcis fuīsse communīa. Nam cum aut cīvium suōrum aliquis ab hostibus esset captus aut virgō nūbilis propter paupertātem conlocārī nōn posset, amīcōrum concilium habēbat et quantum quisque dare-
th prō facultātibus imperābat. Eamque summam cum fē-
cerat, potius quam ipse acciperet pecūniam, addūcēbat eum quī quaerēbat ad eōs quī cōnferēbant, eīque ut ipsī 15 numerārent faciēbat, ut ille ad quem ea rēs perveniēbat scīret quantum cuique débēret.

An attempt is made to bribe Epaminondas to betray his city to Persia; but he proves incorruptible.

IV. Temptāta autem ēius est abstinentiā Diomedonte Cyzicēnō; namque is rogātū Artaxerxis rēgis Epamīnōndam pecūniā corrumpendum suspēperat. Hīc māgnō cum pondere auri Thēbās vēnit et Mīcythum adulēscen-
tulum, quem tum Epamīnōndās plurimum diligēbat, quīn-
que talentīs ad suam perdūxīt voluntātem. Mīcythus 25 Epamīnōndam convenīt et causam adventūs Diomedon-
tis ostendit. At ille Diomedontī cōram: “Nihil,” inquit,

Epaminondas gets the better of Meneclides in repartee.

V. Fuit etiam disertus, ut nēmō ei Thēbānus pār esset ēloquentiā, neque minus concinnus in brevitāte respondendī quam in perpetuā ōratiōne ōrnātus. Habuit obtræctātōrem Meneclīdēn quendam, indidem Thēbīs, et
His eloquence appears in speeches urging the Arcadians to join the Theban alliance, and showing Sparta's allies her true character.


He retains his command longer than the law allows, though at the risk of his life, because he believes that he alone can save the state.

VII. Fuīsse patientem suōrumque iniūriās ferentem cīvium, quod sē patriae īrāscī nefās esse dūceret, haec

An appeal to the court’s sense of humor prevents his suffering the legal penalty of his act.

VIII. Postquam domum reditum est, conlēgae ēius hoc crīmine accūsābantur. Quibus ille permīsit ut
omnia causam in se transserent saeque operae factum contenderent ut legi non oboedirent. Qua defensione illis periculio liberatis nemoe Epaminondam responsurum putabant, quod quid diceret non habere. At ille in iudicium venit, nihil eorum negavit quae adversariori criminibus dabant, omniaque quae conlægae dixerant confessus est, neque recusavit quo minus legis poenam subiret; sed unum ab ipsis petivit, ut in sepulcro suo inscriberent: "Epaminondas a Thebanis morte multatus est quod eös coegit apud Leuctra supera Lacedaemoniöös, quos ante se imperatorem nemöö Boeotorum ausus sit aspicere in acie, quadque unö proeliö non solum Thébas ab interitü retraxit, sed etiam universam Graeciam in libertatem vindicavit, eöque res utrorumque perduxit ut Thébani Spartam oppugnarent, Lacedaemonii satis habere si salvi esse possent, neque prius bellare destitit quam Messene restituta urbem eorum obsidione clausit." Haec cum dixisset, risus omnium cum hilaritate coortus est, neque quisquam iudex ausus est de eo ferre suffragium. Sic a iudicio capitis maxima discessit gloria.

Epaminondas falls fighting against the Spartans at Mantinea.

IX. Hic extremo tempore imperator apud Mantinëam cum acie instructa audaciis instaret hostis, cognitus a Lacedaemoniis, quod in unius pernicie eius patriae sitam putabant salutem, universi in unum impetum fecerunt, neque prius abscesserunt quam magna caede edita multisque occisis fortissimë ipsum Epaminondam pugnantem, sparoë minimum percussum, concidere vidœrunt. Huius casu aliquantum retardatis sunt Boeotii, neque tamen prius
pūgnā excesserunt quam repūgnantīs proōligārunt. At Epaminōndās cum animadverteret mortiferum sē vulnus accēpisse simulque sī ferrum (quod ex hastīli in corpore remānserat) extrāxisset, animam statim ēmissūrum, üsque eō retniuit quoad renūntiātum est vīcīsse Boeōtōs. Id postquam audīvit, "Satis," inquit, "vīxi; invictus enim morior." Tum férō extrāctū cōnfēstīm examinātūs est.

The liberty which he has won for Thebes perishes after his death.

X. Hīc uxōrem numquam dūxit. In quō cum reprehenderētur à Pelopidā, qui filium habēbat īnfāmem, maleque eum in eō patriae cōnsulere dīceret quod liberōs non relinqueret, "Vidē," inquit, "nē tū pēius cōnsulās, quī tālem ex tē nātum relictūrus sīs. Neque vērō stirps potest mihi deesse; namque ex mē nātam relinquō pūgnam Leuctricam, quae nōn modo mihi superstes, sed etiam immortālis sit necesse est." Quō tempore duce Pelopidā exsulēs Thēbās occupārunt et praesidium Lacedaemoniōrum ex arce expulērunt, Epaminōndās, quam diū facta est caedēs cīvium, domō sē tenuit, quod neque dēfendere malōs volēbat neque impūgnāre, nē manūs
sūorum sanguine cruentāret. Namque omnem civilem victoriam fūnestam putābat. Īdem, postquam apud Cadmēam cum Lacedaemoniīs pūgnārī coeptum est, in prīminiīs stetit.

Hūius dē virtūtibus vītāque satis erit dictum sī hōc ūnum adiūnxeī, quod nēmō ībit īnfitiās, Thēbās et ante Epamīnōndam nātum et post ēiusdem interitum perpetuō aliēnō pāruisse imperiō; contrā ea, quam diū ille prae-
fuerit reī pūblicae, caput fuisse tōtius Graeciae. Ex quō intellegeī potest ūnum hominem plurīs quam civitā-
tem fuisse.

PLAIN OF MANTINEA
SIGHT-READING

PELOPIDAS

The difficulty of writing an acceptable biography of Pelopidas. His banishment.

I. Pelopidas Thēbānus, magis historicis quam vulgō nōtus. Cūius dē virtūtibus dubitō quem ad modum expōnam, quod vereor, sī rēs explicāre incipiam, nē nōn vitam ēius ēnārrāre, sed historiam videar scribere; sīn tantum modo summās attigerō, nē rudibus Graecarum litterārum minus dīlūcidē appareat quantus fuerit ille vir. Itaque utrīque reī occurram, quantum potuerō, et medēbor cum satietātī tum ignōrantiae lectōrum.

Phoebidas Lacedaemonius cum exercitum Olynthum dūceret iterque per Thēbās faceret, arcem oppidi, quae Cadmēa nōminātur, occupāvit impulsū paucōrum Thēbānōrum, quī adversāriae factiōnī quō facilius resisterent, Lacōnūm rēbus studēbant; idque suō priōtō, nōn pūbicō fēcit cōnsiliō. Quō factō eum Lacedaemonī ab

1. historicīs: īs quī historiam scribunt. 3. explicāre: ex + plicō, fold. 5. tantum modo: tantum.—summās: salient points.—attigerō: ad + tangō.—rudibus: ignāris. 6. dīlūcidē: clearly. 7. utrīque reī occurram: try to meet both difficulties. 8. medēbor: medicānam adferam.—cum... tum: almost = et... et.—satietātī: weariness. 11. impulsū: instigation. 13. Lacōnūm: Lacedaemoniōrum.—rēbus studēbant: were siding with.
exercitū remōvērunt pecūniāque multārunt; neque eō magis arcem Thēbānīs reddidērunt, quod susceptīs inimīcitīs satius dūcēbant eōs obsidērī quam liberārī. Nam post Peloponnēsium bellum Athēnāsque dēvīctās cum Thēbānīs sibi rem esse existimābant et eōs esse sōlōs quī adversus sē sistere audērent. Hāc mente amīcis suīs summās potestātēs dederant alteriusque factionis principēs partim interfēcerant, aliōs in exsilium eiēcerant; in quibus Pelopidās hīc, dē quō scribere exōrsī sumus, pulsus patriā carēbat.

The plot for recovering Thebes from the Spartans.

II. Hī omnēs ferē Athēnās sē contulerant, nōn quo sequerentur ōtium, sed ut quem ex proximō locum fors obtulisset, eō patriam recuperāre nīterentur. Itaque cum tempus esset visum reī gerendae, communiter cum iīs quī Thēbīs idem sentiēbant, diem délēgerunt ad inimīcōs opprimendōs cīvitātemque liberaṇdām eum quo māximī magistrātūs simul cōnsuērant ēpulārī. Māgnae saepe rēs nōn ita māgnīs cōpiis sunt gestae, sed profectō numquam tam ab tenuī initiō tantae opēs sunt prōflī-

gātae. Nam duodecim adulēscentuli coiērunt ex iis qui exsiliō erant multātī, cum omnīnō non essent amplius centum quī tantō sē offerent periculō. Quā paucitāte perculsa est Lacedaemoniōrum potentia. Iī enim nōn magis adversāriōrum factiōnī quam Spartānīs eō tempore bellum intulērunt, quī principēs erant tōtius Graeciae; quōrum imperī māiestās, neque ita multō post, Leuctricā pūgnā ab hōc initiō perculsa concidit. Iī igitur duodecim, quōrum dux erat Pelopīdās, cum Athēnīs interdiū exissent, ut vesperāscente caelō Thēbās possent pervenīre, cum canibus vēnāticīs exiērunt, rētia ferentēs, vestītū agrestī, quō minōre suspiciōne facerent iter. Quī cum tempore ipsō quō studuerant pervēnissent, domum Charōnis dēverterunt, ā quō et tempus et diēs erat datus.

*The folly of the magistrates.*

III. Hōc locō libet interpōnere, etsi sēiūnctum ab rē prōpositā est, nimia fidūcia quantae calamitātī soleat esse. Nam magistrātuum Thēbānōrum statim ad aurīs pervēnīt exsulēs in urbem vēnisse. Idī illī vínō epulīisque dēditū üsque eō dēspēxērunt ut nē quaerere quidem dē

tantá ré labórárint. Accessit quod etiam magis aperíret eórum dementiam. Adlāta est enim epistula Athēnis ab Archiā, únō ex iis qui sacrís praeerant Eleusīniis, tē Archiae, qui tum máximum magistrátum Thēbis obstínēbat, in quā omnia dé profectione eórum perscripta erant. Quae cum iam accubanti in convívio esset data,

sicut erat sīgnāta sub pulvīnum substiciēns, "In crāstīnum," inquit, "differō rēs sēriās." At īlli omnes, cum iam nox processisset, vīnolentī ab exsulibus duce Pelopidā sunt interfecī. Quibus rébus confectīs, vulgō ad arma libertātemque vocātō, nōn sōlum qui in urbe erant, sed etiam undique ex agrīs concurrērunt, praesidium Lacedaemoniōrum ex arce pepulērunt, patriam obsidiōne liberārunt,

1. labórárint: took the trouble. — Accessit quod: an additional circumstance (lit. there was added that which). 3. sacrís Eleusīniās: Eleusinian mysteries. 6. accubantī: reclining; sc. eī. 7. sīgnāta: with seal unbroken. — pulvīnum: cushion. — crāstīnum: to-morrow. 9. processisset: was far spent. — vīnolentī: drunken with wine.
auctōrēs Cadmēae occupandae partim occidērunt, partim in exsillum eiēcērunt.

Pelopidas compared with Epaminondas.


His varying fortune. His death and honors.

V. Conflictātus autem est etiam adversā fortūnā. Nam et initiō, sīcūt ostendimus, exsul patriā caruit, et cum Thessaliām in potestātem Thēbānōrum cuperet redigere lēgātōnísque īūre satis tēctum sē arbitrārētur, quod apud omnis gentis sanctum esse consuēsset, a tyrannō Alexandrō Pheraeō simul cum Ismēniā com-

1. auctōrēs: those who were responsible. 3. turbidō: troublous.
4. quoad: as long as. 5. liberātārum Thēbārum: liberation of Thebes. — propria est: belongs exclusively to. 6. cēterae: sc. laudēs.
into agreement with the predicate noun persōna. 20. Pheraeō: of Pherae (a city of Thessaly). — Ismēniā: nom. Ismēniās.

---

AGESILAEUS

How Agesilaus came to the throne of Sparta.

15 I. Agēsilāus Lacedaemonius cum ā cēterīs scripō-
ribus tūm eximiē ā Xenophōnte Sōcraticō conlaudātus est; eō enim ūsus est familiārissimē. Hīc prīmum dē rēgnō cum Leōtychide, frātris filiō, habuit contentiōnem. Mōs erat enim Lacedaemonīīs ā māiōribus trāditus

6. summa: chief command.—eōque: i.e. ad hōc bellum. 7. dubitā-
vit: hesitated. 9. concitāvit: spurred. 10. coniectū tēlōrum cōn-
fossus: pierced by a shower of darts. 11. secundā vīctorīā: in the
moment of victory.—inclinātae: driven back. 16. eximiē: māximē.—
Sōcraticō: the pupil of Socrates. 17. ūsus est familiārissimē: was
very intimate with. 18. Leōtychide: nom. Leōtychidēs.
ut bīnōs habērent semper rēgēs, nōmine magis quam imperiō, ex duābus familiis Proclī et Eurysthenis, quī principēs ex prōgeniē Herculis Spartae rēgēs fuērunt. Hōrum ex alterā in alterius familiae locum fieri nōn licēbat; ita suum utraque retinēbat ōrdinem. Prīnum 5 ratiō habēbātur quī máximus nātū esset ex liberīs ēius quī rēgnāns dēcessisset; sīn is virīle secus nōn reliquisset, tum dēligēbātur quī proximus esset propinquitāte. Mortuus erat Āgis rēx, frāter Agēsilāi. Filium reliquerat Leōtychidem, quem ille nātum nōn āgnōrat, eundem 10 moriēns suum esse dixerat. Is dē honōre rēgni cum Agēsilāō, patruō suō, contendit neque id quod petīvit cōsecūtus est. Nam Lysandrō suffrāgante, homine, ut ostendimus suprā, factīōsō et īis temporibus potenti, Agēsilāus antelātus est. 15

War in Asia. An armistice.

II. Hīc simul atque imperī potītus est, persuāsit Lacedaemoniīs ut cum exercitū sē mitterent in Asiam bel- lumque rēgī facerent, docēns satius esse in Asiā quam in Eurōpā dīmicārī. Namque fāma exierat Artaxerxēn comparāre classīs pedestrīisque exercitūs, quōs in Graeciam 20

2. Proclī: nom. Proclēs. 3. principēs: prīmi. 4. fierī: sc. rēgem as subject. 5. ōrdinem: line of descent. The meaning is that the members of one family could not receive right of succession in the other; so each family must always be represented. 6. ratiō: regard.—quī: as to who; for quis. 7. virīle secus: male issue. 8. propinquitāte: of kin. 10. nātum: when he was born.—nōn āgnōrat: had not owned. 12. patruō: paternal uncle. 13. cōsecūtus: adeptus. —suffrāgante: through the support of. 14. factīōsō: ambitious. 16. imperī: for the more usual ablative. 18. satius: melius.
mitteret. Datā potestāte tantā celeritāte usus est ut prius in Asiam cum cópiis pervēnerit quam régii satrapae eum scīrent proiectum. Quō factum est ut omnīs imparātōs imprōudentīisque offenderet. Id ut cōgnōvit Tissaphernēs, quī summum imperium tum inter prāeiectōs habēbat régiiōs, indūtiās ā Lacōne petīvit, simulāns sē dare operam ut Lacedaemoniis cum rége convenīret, rē autem vērā ad cópiās comparandās, eāsque impetrāvit trimēstrīs. Iūrāvit autem uteque sē sine dolō indūtiās cōnservātūrum. In quā pactiōne summā fidē mānsit Agēsilāus, contrā ea Tissaphernēs nihil aliud quam bellum comparāvit. Id etsī sentiēbat Lacō, tamen iūs iūrandum servābat multumque, in eō sē cōnsequī dīcēbat, quod Tissaphernēs perfūriō suō et hominēs suīs rēbus abaliēnāret et deōs sibi īrātōs redderet; se autem cōnservātā religiōne cōnfirmāre exercitum, cum animadverteret deūm nūmen facere sēcum, hominēsque sibi conciliāre amīciōres, quod īs studēre cōnsuēssent quōs cōnservāre fidem vidērent.

1. potestāte: authority. 3. profectum: sc. esse. 4. imprōudentīs: in-prō-videntīs. — offenderet: came upon. 5. praefectōs: here a synonym for satrapās. 6. indūtiās: an armistice. — dare operam: was making an attempt. 7. ut ... convenīret: impers.; to bring about an agreement between the Lacedaemonians and the king. — rē vērā: in reality. 8. eās: refers to indūtiās. — impetrāvit: obtained. 9. trimēstrīs: trium mensūm. 10. pactiōne: covenant. 11. nihil ... quam: did nothing but. 13. in eō: in so doing. 14. hominēs ... abaliēnāret: was estranging men from his cause. 16. religiōne: obligation. — cōnfirmāre: was giving confidence to. 17. deūm ... sēcum: the favor of the gods was on his side. 18. conciliāre: reddere; the subject is sē above. — studēre: favēre.
Winter preparations. Agesilaus outwits and defeats Tissaphernes.


1. barbarus: i.e. Tissaphernes. 3. locuplētissima: divitissima.
sé dixisset, Tissaphernês eandem Cāriam défendendam putāvit. In quō cum eum opīnīō fefellisset victumque sé vidisset cōnsiliō, sērō suis praesidiō proiectus est. Nam cum illō vēnisset, iam Agēsilāus multitēs locīs expūgnātīs māgnā erat praedā potūtus. Lacō autem cum vidēret hostēs equitātū superāre, numquam in campō suī fecit potestātem et īīs locīs manum cōnseruit quibus plus pedestrēs cōpiae velērent. Pepulit ergō, quotiēscumque congressus est, multō māiōrēs adversāriōrum cōpiās et sīc in Asiā versātus est ut omnium opīnīōne vīctor dūcerētur.

His return, victory over the Athenians, and scrupulous regard for a sanctuary.

IV. Hīc cum iam animō meditāretur proficiscī in Persās et ipsum rēgem adorīrī, nūntius eī domō vēnit ephorōrum missū bellum Athēniēnsis et Boeōtōs indīxisse Lacedaemoniīs; quā rē venīre nē dubitāret. In hoc nōn minus ēius pietās suspicienda est quam virtūs bellica; quī cum vīctorī praesisset exercituī maximamque habēret fidūciam rēgni Persārum potiendī, tantā modestiā dictō audiēns fuit īussīs absentium magistrātuum ut sī privātus in comitiō esset Spartae. Cūius exemplum utinam imperātōrēs nostri sequī voluissent!


His moderation when victor.

V. Post hōc proelium conlātum omne bellum est circā Corinthum ideōque Corinthium est appellātum. Hīc

1. illūc: to our subject. 2. bonam existimātiōnem: a good name. 3. institūtīs: lēgibus. 6. annō vertente: in the course of a year. 10. vel: the very. 12. alīquot: a number of. 13. omnībus: join with īrātus. 14. adversus: on the other side. 16. ut ... habēret: substantive clause of result in apposition with hōc. 17. religiōne: veneration. — simulācra: images; cf. similis. 18. praedicābat: dīcēbat. 20. adficī: were visited. 23. ideō: ob eam rem.
cum ūna pūgnā decem mīlia hostium Agēsilāō duce cecidissent eōque factō opēs adversāriōrum débilitātēs vidērentur, tantum āfuit ab įnsolentiā glōriae ut commiserātus sit fortūnam Graeciae, quod tam multī ā sē vīctī vitiō adversāriōrum concidissent; namque illā multi-
tūdine, sī sāna mēns esset, Graeciae supplicium Persās dare potuisse. Ídem cum adversāriōs intrā moenia com-
pulisset et ut Corinthum oppūgnāret multī hortārentur, negāvit id suae virtūtī conveniēre; sē enim eum esse dīxit quī ad officium peccantīs redire cōgeret, nōn quī urbīs nōbilissimās expūgnāret Graeciae. "Nam sī," inquit, "eōs extingue re voluerimus quī nōbīscum adversus barbarōs stetērunt, nōsmet ipsī nōs expūgnāverimus illis quiēscientibus. Quō factō sine negotiō, cum value-
rint, nōs oppriment."

Agesilus at the siege of Sparta.

VI. Interim accidit illa calamitās apud Leuctra Lace-
daemoniīs. Quō nē proficiscerētūr, cum ā plērisque ad exaeundum impellerētur, ut sī dē exitū divināret, excūsā-
vit senectūtem. Ídem, cum Epaminondās Spartam oppūgnāret essetque sine mūrīs oppidum, tālem sē im-
perātōrem praebuit ut eō tempore omnibus appāruerit,

3. tantum āfuit: was so far from. — commiserātus sit: pitied.
5. vitiō: fault. 6. supplicium dare: have paid the penalty to; hence have been punished by. 9. suae virtūtī conveniēre: agree with his prin-
21. praebuit: showed.
nisi ille fuisset, Spartam futūram nōn fuisse. In quō quidem discrimine celeritās ēius cōnsili salūtī fuit ūniversis. Nam cum quīdam adulēscentiūlī hostium adventū perterriti ad Thēbānōs trānsfugere vellent et locum extrā urbem ōditum cēpissent, Agēsilāus, quī perniciōssimum fore vidēret si animadversum esset quemquam ad hostīs trānsfugere cōnārī, cum suīs eō vēnit atque, ut si bonō animō fēcissent, laudāvit cōnsilium eōrum, quod eum locum occupāssent; id sē quoque fieri débēre animadvertisse. Sic adulēscentiūs simulātā laudātiōne recuperāvit et adiūntīs dē suīs comitibus locum tūtum reliquit. Namque illī adiectō numerō eōrum quī expertēs erant cōnsili, commovēre sē nōn sunt ausi, eōque libentius, quod latēre arbitrābantur quae cōgitāverant.

His unchanging patriotism and simplicity of life.

VII. Sine dubiō post Leuctricam pūgnam Lacedae-monīī sē numquam refēcērunt neque prīstinum imperium recuperārunt, cum interim numquam Agēsilāus dēstitit quibuscunque rēbus posset patriam iuvāre. Nam cum praecipuē Lacedaemonīī indigērent pecūniā, ille omnibus quī ā rēge dēfēcerant praesidiō fuit; ā quibus māgnā dōnātus pecūniā patriam sublevāvit. Atque in hoc illud in prīmis fuit admirābile, cum máxima mūnēra eī ab

rēgibus ac dynastīs civitātibusque cōnferrentur, quod nihil umquam domum suam contulit, nihil dē vīctū, nihil de vestītū Lācōnum mūtāvit. Domō eādem fuit con-
tentus quā Eurysthenēs, prōgenitor māiōrum suōrum, 5 fuerat ĭūsus; quam quī intrārat nūllum sīgnum lūxuriae vidēre poterat, contrā ea plūrima patientiae atque ab-stinentiae. Sic enim erat ĭnstrūcta ut in nūllā re differret ā cūiusvis inopis atque priōtī.

His personal appearance, contempt of luxury, and death.

VIII. Atque ĭī tantus vir ut nātūram fautrīcem ha-
10 buerat in tribuendīs animī virtūtibus, sīc maleficam nactus est in corpore fingendō. Nam et statūrā fuit humilī et corpore exiguō et claudus alterō pede. Quae rēs etiam nōnnūllum adferēbat dēfōrmitātem, atque ignōtī faciem āius cum intuĕrentur, conternēbant; quī autem 15 virtūtēs nōverant, nōn poterant admirārī satis. Quod ēī ĭūsū vēnit cum annōrum octōgintā subsidīō Tachō in Aegyptum missus esset et in actā cum suīs accubuisset sine ūllō tēctō, strātumque habēret tāle ut terra tēctā esset strāmentīs neque hūc amplius quam pellis esset

mentīs: straw; this and strātum are derived from sternō, strew. — hūc: on this. — pellis: skin.
iniecta, eōdem quō comitēs omnēs vestītū humilī atque obsoletō, ut eōrum ērnātus nōn modo in īs rēgem nēminem significāret, sed hōminēs esse nōn beātissimōs suspicionem praebebēret. Hūius dē adventū fāma cum ad rēgiōs esset perlāta, celeriter mūnera eō cūiusque generis sunt adlāta. Hīs quaerentibus Agēsilāum vix fidēs facta est īnum esse ex īs quī tum accubābant. Quī cum rēgis verbīs quae attulerant dēdissent, ille praeter vitulīnam et ēius modī generā obsōnī, quae praesēns tempus désiderābat, nihil accēpit; unguenta, corōnās secundamque mēnsam servīs dispertiit, cētera referrī iussit. Quō factō eum barbarī magis etiam contemptūrunt, quod eum īgnōrantiā bonārum rērum vīlia potissimum sūmπsisse arbitrābantur.

Hīc cum ex Aegyptō reverterētur, dōnātus ā rēge Nectanabide ducentīs vīgintī talentīs, quae ille mūneri populō suō daret, vēnissetque in portum quī Menelāī vocātur, iacēns inter Cūrēnās et Aegyptum, in morbum implicitus dēcessit. Ibi eum amīcī, quō Spartam facilius perferre possebant, quod mel non habēbant, cērā circum- fūdērunt atque ita domum rettulērunt.

PHOCION

Phocion's indifference to wealth.

I. Phocion Athénienensis etsi saepe exercitibus praeuit summòsque magistratús cæpit, tamen multò eius nòtior est integritás vitæ quam rei mìlitaris labor. Itaque huius memoria est nulla, illius autem māgna fāma, ex quò cognomine Bonus est appellátus. Fuit enim perpetuō pauper, cum dividissimus esse posset propter frequentís dēlātōs honōrēs potestātēsque summās quae eī à populō dabantur. Hic cum ā rēge Philippō mūnera māgnae pecūniae repudiaret légātique hortārentur ac- cipere simulque admonērent, sī ipse iīs facile carēret, liberis tamen suīs prōspiceret, quibus difficile esset in summā paupertāte tantam paternam tuēri glōriam, iīs ille, "Sī meī similēs erunt, īdem hīc," inquit, "agellus illōs alet quī mē ad hanc dignitātem perdūxit; sīn dissimilēs sunt futūrī, nōlō meīs impēnsīs illōrum ali augērique lūxuriam."

Late in life he falls into disfavor with the people.

II. Ídem cum prope ad annum octōgēsimum prōsperā pervēnisset fortūnā, extrēmis temporibus māgnum in odium pervēnit suōrum cīvium, prīmō quod cum Dē- māde dē urbe trādentā Antipatrō cōnsēnserat, ēiusque cōnsiliō Dēmosthenēs cum cēterīs quī bene dē ré pūblicā


Party politics at Athens.

III. Erant eō tempore Athēnis duae factiōnēs, quàrum ūna populi causam agēbat, altera optimātium. In hāc erat Phōciōn et Dēmētrius Phalēreus. Hārum utraque Macedonum patrōcinīs utēbātur; nam populā-


The trial and death of Phocion.

IV. Hūc ut perventum est, cum propter aetātem peditibus iam nōn valēret vehiculōque portārētur, māgni concursūs sunt factī, cum aliī reminiscēntēs veteris fāmæ aetātis miserērentur, plurīmi vērō īrā exacuerentur propter prōditiōnis suspiciōnem Pīraei, māxi-mēque quod adversus populī commoda in senectūte stēterat. Quā rē nē perōrandī quidem ei data est facultās dicenti causam in iūdīciō; lēgitimīs quibusdam coniectīs damnātus trāditus est ūndecimvirīs, quibus ad supplicium móre Athēniēnsium públicē damnātī trādī


---

TIMOLEON

The sternness of Timoleon’s patriotism.

I. Òimoleōn Corinthius. Sine dubiō māgnus omnium iūdiciō hic vir exstitit. Namque huic ūnī contigit, quod nēsciō an nūllī, ut et patriam in quā erat nātus oppressam ā tyrannō līberāret et ā Syrācūsāni, quibus auxiliō erat missus, iam inveterātām servitūtem dépelleret tōtamque Siciliam multōs annōs bellō vexātam ā barbarīsque oppressam suō adventū in prīstīnum restitueret. Sed in hīs rēbus nōn simplicī fortūnā cōnflictūtus est et, id quod difficilius putātur, multō sapientius tuliō secundum quam adversam fortūnam. Nam cum frāter ēius Tīmo-

phanēs dux ā Corinthiis dēlectus tyrannīdem per mīlitēs mercennāriōs occupāsset particepsque rēgni ipse posset esse, tantum āfuit ā societāte sceleris ut antetulerit

civium suorum libertatem fratri saluti, et parere legibus quam imperare patriae satius duxerit. Hac mente per haruspicem communemque adfinem, cui soror ex isdem parentibus natu nupta erat, fratre tyrannum interficiendum curavit. Ipse non modo manus non attulit, sed nespicere quidem fraternum sanguinem voluit. Nam dum res conficeretur, procul in praesidio fuit, nescis satelles posset succurrere. Hoc praecellarissimum eius factum non par mod probatum est ab omnibus. Non-nullo enim laesam ab eo pietatem putabant et invidi laudem virtutis obterabant. Mater ver post id factum neque domum ad se filium admissit neque aspexit quin eum fraticidiam impiumque detestans compellaret. Quibus rebus ille adeo est commotus ut nonnumquam vitae finem facere voluerit atque ex ingrato hominem conspectu morte decedere.

Various military successes of Timoleon.


utrōrumque Dionysiōrum opibus Corinthiī saepe adīūtī fuerant, cūius benignitātis memoriam volēbat exstāre, eamque praecläram vīctoriam dūcēbat, in quā plūs esset clēmentiae quam crūdēlitātis; postrēmō ut nōn sōlum auribus acciperētur, sed etiam oculīs cernerētur quem 5

ex quantō rēgnō ad quam fortūnam dētulisset. Post Dionysiī dēcessum cum Hicetā bellāvit, quī adversātus erat Dionysiō; quem nōn odiō tyrannidis dissēnssisse sed cupiditāte, indiciō fuit quod ipse expulsō Dionysiō imperium dīmittere nōluit. Hōc superātō Timoleōn 10 máximās cōpiās Karthāginiēnsium apud Crīmīsum

2. benignitātis: kindness. — exstāre: manēre. 4. ut: introducing the third reason why he did not kill Dionysius, the first beginning with quod, and the second with eamque. 6. dētulisset: had brought down. 7. adversātus erat: obstiterat. 8. quem: refers to Hicetā. — dissēnssisse: hostem fuisse. 10. dīmittere: give up.
flümen fugāvit ac satis habère coēgit, si licēret Āfricam obtinēre, quī iam complūris annōs possessiōnem Siciliae tenēbant. Cēpit etiam Māmercum, Ítalicum ducem, hominem bellicōsum et potentem, quī tyrannōs adiūtum in Siciliam vēnerat.

Timoleon's good reign and voluntary abdication.

III. Quibus rēbus cōnfectīs cum propter diūturnitātem bellī nōn sōlum regiōnēs, sed etiam urbīs désertās vidēret, conquīsīvit quōs potuit, prīmum Siculōs; dein Corinthō arcessīvit colōnōs, quod ab ĭīs initiō Syrācūsae erant conditae. Cīvibus veteribus sua restituit, novīs bellō vacuēfactās possessiōnēs dividit, urbium moenia disiecta fānaque dētēcta refēcit, cīvitātibus lēgēs libertātemque reddidit; ex māximō bellō tantum ōtium tōtī insulae conciliāvit ut hīc conditor urbium eārum, non ĭllī qui initiō dēdūxerant, vidērētur. Arcem Syrācūsīs, quam mūnierat Dionysius ad urbem obsidendam, ā fundāmentīs disiēcit; cētera tyrannidis prōpūgnācula dēmōlitus est deditque operam ut quam minimē multa vestīgia servitūtis manērent. Cum tantīs esset opibus ut etiam invitīs imperāre posset, tantum autem amōrem habēret omnium Siculōrum ut nūllā recūsante rēgnum obtinēre licēret, māluit sē diligī quam metuī. Itaque cum prīmum potuit, imperium dēposuit ac privātus Syrācūsīs quod


His honorable old age.

IV. Hic cum aetāte iam prōvectus esset, sine ūllo morbō lūmina oculōrum āmīsit. Quam calamitātem īta moderatē tulit ut neque eum querentem quisquam audierit neque eō minus privātīs pūblīcisque rēbus interfuerit. Veniēbat autem in theātrum, cum ībi concilium populī habērētur, propter valētūdinem vectus iūmentīs iūnectīs, atque īta dē vehiculō quae vidēbantur dicēbat. Neque hoc illī quisquam trībuēbat superfiae; nihil enim umquam neque īnsolēns neque glōriōsum ex ōre ēius exiit. Quī quidem cum suās laudēs audīret praedicārī, numquam aliud dixit quam sē in ēa rē màximē dis agere grātiās atque habēre, quod cum Siciliam recreāre consituisissent, tum sē potissimum ducem esse voluissent. Nihil enim rērum hūmānārum sine deōrum nūmine gerī

putābat. Itaque suae domī sacellum Automatiās con-
stituerat idque sanctissimē colēbat.

His lucky day. His open-mindedness. His death and burial.

V. Ad hanc hominis excellentem bonitātem mirābilēs
 accessorant cāsūs. Nam proelia máxima nātāli suō diē
fēcit omnia, quō factum est ut ēius diem nātālem fēustum
habēret ūniversa Sicilia. Huic quīdam Laphystiūs,
homō petulāns et ingrātus, vadimōnium cum vellet
impōnerē, quod cum illō sē lēge agere diceret, et com-
plūrēs concurrissent qui procācitātem hominis manibus
coērcēre cōnārentur, Timoleōn ōrāvit hominēs nē id
facerent. Namque id ut Laphystiō et cuivīs licēret, sē
māximōs labōrēs summaque adissequē pericula. Hanc
enim speciem libertātis esse, sī omnibus quod quisque
vellet lēgibus experīri licēret. Ídem, cum quīdam
Laphystī similis, nōmine Dēmaenetūs, in cōntiōne populī
dē rebus gestīs ēius dētrahere coepisset ac nōnnūlla
inveherētur in Timoleonta, dixit nunc dēmum sē vōtī
esse damnātum; namque hōc ā dīs immortālibus semper
precātum, ut tālem libertātem restitueret Syrācūsānis in
qua cuivīs licēret dē quō vellet quod vellet impūnē dicere.

1. Automatiās: gen. case; the goddess of chance. 3. mīrābilēs
cāsūs: strange chances. 5. fēustum habēret: celebrated as a holiday.
7. petulāns: impudent. — vadimōnium: bail. 8. cum . . . agere:
that he was bringing action against him. 9. procācitātem: impudence.
12. adissequē: had braved. 13. speciem: the ideal. 14. lēgibus experīri:
test by law. The object is the unexpressed antecedent of quod. 15. cōntiōne:
concilīō; cōntiō is for con-ventiō. 16. dētrahere: speak disjointedly.
— nōnnūlla inveherētur: was casting some slurs. 17. dē-
mum: at last. — vōtī esse damnātum: was liable for the fulfillment of
his vow; i.e. had had his prayers granted. 19. precātum: had prayed;
sc. sē . . . esse. 20. impūnē: sine supplicē periculō.
Híc cum diem suprēmum obisset, pūblicē ā Syrā-
cūsānīs in gymnasiō quod Timoleontēum appellātur tōtā
celebrante Siciliā sepultus est.

---

**HAMILCAR**

_Hamilcar in Sicily._

1. Hamilcar, Hannibalis filius, cōgnōmine Barca, Kar-
thāginiēsis, prīmō Pūnicō bellō, sed temporibus ex-
trēmīs, admodum adulēscentulus in Siciliā praeesse
coeptit exercitūī. Cum ante ēius adventum et mari et
terrā male rēs gerentur Karthāginiēsium, ipse ubi
adsuit numquam hostī cessit neque locum nocendi dedit,
saepeque ē contrāriō occāsione datā lacesсīvit semperque
superior discessit. Quō factō, cum paene omnia in
Siciliā Poenī āmīsissent, ille Erycem sīc dēfendit ut
bellum eō locō gestum nōn vidērētur. Interim Karthā-
giniēsēs classe apud īnsulās Aegātēs ā C. Lutātiō, cōn-
sule Rōmānōrum, superātī statuērunt bellī facere finem
eamque rem arbitriō permīsērunt Hamilcaris. Ille etsī
flagrābat bellandi cupiditāte, tamen pācī serviēndum
putāvit, quod patriam exhaustam sūmpτibus diūtius
calamitātēs bellī ferre nōn posse intellegēbat; sed ita
ut statim mente agitāret, si paulum modo rēs essent

---

3. _celebrante_: attending. 4. _cōgnōmine_: surname. 5. _temp-
poribus extrēmis_: i.e. hūtus bellī. 6. _admodum_: a mere. 9. _locum:
opportunity_. 10. _lacesсīvit_: harassed; sc. ipse . . . hostīs. 16. _per-
mīsērunt_: intrusted. 17. _serviēndum_: he ought to strive for. 19. _ita:_
sc. pācī serviēndum putāvit. 20. _mente agitāret_: cōgitāret. The object is
bellum . . . dedissent. — _rēs . . . refectae_: their strength should be restored.
refectae, bellum renovāre Rōmānōsque armīs persequi dōnicum aut virtūte vīcissent aut vīctī manūs dedissent. Hōc cōnsiliō pācem conciliāvit. In quo tantā fuit ferōciā, cum Catulus negāret bellum compositūrum nisi ille cum suīs, quī Erycem tenērent, armīs relictīs Siciliā dēcēderent, ut succumbente patriā ipse peritūrum sē potius dixerit quam cum tantō flāgitiō domum redīret; nōn enim suae esse virtūtis arma ā patriā accepta adversus hostīs adversariīs trādere. Hūius pertināciae cessit Catulus.

He quells mutiny and insurrection in Africa.

II. At ille ut Karthāginem vēnit, multō aliter ac spērārat rem pūblicam sē habentem cōgnōvit. Namque diūturnitāte externī malī tantum exārsit intestīnum bellum ut numquam in parī perīculō fuerit Karthāgō nisi cum dēlēta est. Prīmō mercennāriī militēs quibus adversus Rōmānōs ūsī erant dēscīvērunt, quōrum numerus erat vigintī milium. Iī tōtam abaliēnārunt Afrīcam, ipsam Karthāginem oppūgnārunt. Quibus malīs adeō sunt Poenī perterrītī ut etiam auxilia ab Rōmānīs petierint; eaque impetrārunt. Sed extrēmō, cum propem ad dēspērātiōnem pervēnissent, Hamilcarem imperātorem fēcērunt. Is nōn sōlum hostīs ā mūris Karthā-

ginis remōvit, cum amplius centum mīlia facta essent armātōrum, sed etiam eō compulit ut locōrum angustiīs clausi plūrēs famē quam ferrō interīrent. Omnia oppida abaliēnāta, in iīs Uticam atque Hippōnem, valentissima tōtius Afrīcae, restituit patriae. Nēque eō fuit contentus, sed etiam finīs imperī prōpāgāvit, tōtā Afrīcā tantum ōtium reddidit ut nūllum in eā bellum vidērētur multīs annīs fuisset.

He goes to Spain.


His exploits in Spain. His death.

IV. At Hamilcar, posteā quam mare trānsīt in Hispāniamque vēnit, māgnās rēs secundā gessit fortūnā; māxīmās bellicōsissimāsque gentīs subēgit; equīs, armīs, virīs, pecūniā tōtām locuplētāvit Afrīcam. Hīc cum in Ītaliam bellum īnferre meditārētur, nōnō annō post-

quam in Hispâniâm vênerat, in proeliô pûgnâns ad-
versus Vettonës occîsus est. Hûius perpetuum odium
ergâ Römânös màximë concitâsse vidêtur secundum
bellum Pûnicum. Namque Hannibal, fîlius ëius; adsi-
duís patris obtestâtiônibus eô est perductus ut interâre
quam Römânös non experîrî mëllet.

HANNIBAL

Hannibal's greatness as a general. His hatred of the Romans.

I. Hannibal, Hamilcaris fîlius, Karthâginiënsis. Sî
vërûm est, quod nêmô dubitat, ut populus Rômânus
omnîs gentîs virtûte superârit, nôn est inﬁtiantum,
Hannibalem tantô praestitisse cêterös imperâtôrês prû-
dentiä quantô populus Rômânus antecëdat fortitûdine
cûntás nâtìonës. Nam quotiënscumque cum eô con-
gressus est in Ìtaliä, semper discessit sùperior. Quod
nisi domî cïvium suôrum invidiä débilitâtus esset,
Rômânös vidêtur superâre potuisse. Sed multôrum
obtêctâtiô dëvîcit unius virtûtem.

Hîc autem velut hérêditâte relictum odium paternum
ergâ Rômânös sic cônservăvit ut prius animam quam id
déposuerit; quî quidem cum patriä pulsus esset et
aliênärum opum indigëret, numquam dëstiterit animô
bellâre cum Rômânîs.

3. concitâsse: brought on. 4. absiduís: persistent. 5. obtestâ-
tiônibus: adjurations.—eô . . . ut: was brought to a point where.
6. experîrî: try the mettle of. 9. inﬁtiantum: to be denied. 12. eô: i.e. populô Rômânô. 13. Quod: and so. 16. obtêctâtiô: disparage-
ment. 17. hérêditâte: legacy. 18. animam: vitam. 20. aliênärum
. . . indigëret: was in need of help from strangers.
Hannibal tells Antiochus of his vow.

II. Nam ut omittam Philippum, quem absens hostem reddidit Rōmānīs, omnium īs temporibus potentissimus rēx Antiochus fuit. Hunc tantā cupiditāte incendit bellandi ut īsque ā rubrō mari arma cōnātus sit īnferre Italiae. Ad quem cum lēgātī vēnissent Rōmānī qui dē ēius voluntāte explōrārent darentque operam cōnsiliīs clandestinīs ut Hannibalem in suspīciōnem rēgī addūcerent, tamquam ab ipsis corruptus alia atque anteā sentīret, neque id frūstrā fēcissent idque Hannibal comperisset sēque ab interiōribus cōnsiliīs sēgregāri vidisset, tempore datō adiit ad rēgem, eīque cum multa dē fide suā et odiō in Rōmānōs commemorāsset, hoc adiūnxit: “Pater meus,” inquit, “Hamilcar puerulō mē, utpote nōn amplius novem annōs nātō, in Hispānīam imperātor proficiscēns Karthāgīne Iovi optimō máximō hostiās immolāvit. Quae dīvīna rēs dum cōnściēbātur, quaesīvit ā mē vellemne sēcum in castra proficiscī. Id cum libenter accēpissem atque ab ēō petere coeapissem nē dubitāret dūcere, tum ille, ‘Faciam,’ inquit, ‘si mihi fidem quam postulō dederis.’ Simul mē ad āram addūxit apud quam sacrificāre īnstituerat, eamque cēterīs

remōtus tenentem iūrāre iussit numquam mē in amīcitīa cum Rōmānīs fore. Id ego iūs iūrandum patrī datum īusque ad hanc aetātem iūta cōnservāvī ut nēmini dubium esse dēbeat quīn reliquō tempore eādem mente simul futūrus. Quā rē, si quid amīcē dē Rōmānīs cōgitābis, non imprūdenter fēceris sī mē cēlāris; cum quidem bellum parābis, tē ipsum frūstrāberis sī non mē in eō principem posueris.”

Hannibal is quickly promoted and passes into Italy.

III. Hāc igitur quā dīximus aetāte cum patre in Hispānīam profectus est. Ĉūius post obitum, Hasdrubale imperātōre suffectō, equitātūi omnī praefuit. Hōc quoque interfectō exercitus summām imperī ad eum dētulit. Id Karthāginem dēlātum públicē comprobātum est. Sic Hannibal minor quīnque et vigintī annīs nātus imperātor factus proximō triennīō omnīs gentīs Hispāniae bellō subēgit, Saguntum foederātam civitātem vī expūgnāvit, trīs exercitus māximōs comparāvit. Ex ĉīs ěnum in Āfricaēm mīsit, alterum cum Hasdrubale frātre in Hispāniā reliquit, tertium in Ītaliām sēcum dūxit. Ut saltum Pyrēnaeum trānsiit, quācumque iter fēcit cum omnibus incolīs cōnālixit; nēminem nisi vīctum dīmisit. Ad Alpīs postēa quam vēnit, quā Ītaliām ab Galliā sēiungunt, quās nēmō umquam cum

exercitū ante eum praeter Herculem Grāium trānsierat (quō factō is hodīē saltus Grāius appellātur), Alpicōs cōnantis prohibēre trānsitū concīdit, loca patefēcit, itinerā mūniit, effēcit ut eā elephantus ōrnātus īre possēt quā anteā unus homō inermis vix poterat rēperi. Hāc cōpiās trādūxit in Ītaliamque pervēnit.

**Hannibal's victorious march into Apulia.**


HANNIBAL

sulem occidit et aliquot praeterea consularis, in iis Cn. Serviliun Geminum, qui superiore annō fuerat consul.

He deceives Fabius and defeats three other Roman generals.


possit quantus ille fuerit: quam diū in Italiā fuit, nēmō ei in aciē restitit, nēmō adversus eum post Cannēnsem pūgnam in campō castra posuit.

He meets Scipio.

VI. Hinc invictus patriam défēnsum revocātus bellum gessit adversus P. Scipïōnem, filium eius Scipïōnis quem ipse prīmō apud Rhodanum, iterum apud Padum, tertīō apud Trebiam fugārat: Cum hōc exhaustīs iam patriae facultātibus cupīvit impraesentiārum bellum compōnere, quō valentior posteā congregerētur. Inde conloquium convēnit, condicionēs nōn convēnērunt. Post id factum pau-cīs diēbus apud Zamam cum eōdem cōnflīxit; pulsūs (incrēdibile dictū) bīduō et duābus noctibus Hadrūmētum pervēnit, quod abest ab Zamā circiter mīlia passuum trecenta. In hāc fugā, Numidae, qui simul cum eō ex aciē excesserant, īnsidiāti sunt eī, quōs nōn sōlum effūgit, sed etiam ipsōs oppressit. Hadrūmētī reliquōs ē fugā

Hannibal at the head of the Carthaginian state. His flight.


nōn sōlum ut esset pecūnia quae Rōmānīs ex foedere penderētur, sed etiam superesset quae in aerāriō repōnerētur. Deinde M. Claudiō L. Fūriō cōnsulibus Rōmā lēgātī Karthāginem vēnerunt. Hōs Hannibal ratus suī expōscendī grātiā missōs, priusquam iīs senātus darētur, nāvem ascendit clam atque in Syriam ad Antiochum perfūgit. Hāc rē palam factā Poeni nāvis duās quae eum comprehenderent, si possent cōsequī, mīsērunt; bona ēius públicārunt; domum ā fundāmentīs disiēcērunt; ipsum exsulem iūdicārunt.

Hannibal at the court of Antiochus.

VIII. At Hannibal annō quartō postquam domō profūgerat, L. Cornēliō Q. Minució cōnsulibus cum quīnque nāvibus Áfricam accessit in finibus Čyrēnaeōrum, sī forte Karthāginiēnsis ad bellum indūcere posset Antiochī spē fidūciāque, cui iam persuāserat ut cum exercitibus in Ítaliam proficīscerētur. Hūc Māgōnem frātrem excīvit. Id ubi Poeni rescīvērunt, Māgōnem eādem quā frātrem absentem adfēcērunt poenā. Illī dēspērātīs rēbus cum solvissent nāvis ac vēla ventīs dedissent, Hannibal ad Antiochum pervēnīt. Dē Māgōnis interītū duplex memoria prōdīta est. Namque alī
HANNIBAL

naufragiō, aliī a servulīs ipsīus interfectum eumī scrip-
tum reliquērunt. \(\text{Antiochus autem sī tam in gerendo}
bellō cōnsiliis ēius pārēre voluisset quam in susciendiō
\text{instituerat, propius Tiberī quam Thermopylīs dē summa}
\text{imperī dīmicāsset. Quem etsī multa stultē cōnāri vidē-
bat, tamen nūlla déseruit in rē. Praefuit paucīs nāvibus}
quās ex Syriā iūssus erat in Asiam dūcere, iisque
adversus Rhodiōrum classem in Pamphylīō mari cōn-
fixit. In quō cum multitūdine adversāriōrum suī
superārentur, ipse quō cornū rēm gessit fuit superior. 10

IX. Antiochō fugātō verēns nē dēderētur, quod sine
dubiō accidisset sī suī fēcisset potestātem, Crētām ad
Gortynīōs vēnīt, ut ibi quō sē cōnferret cōnsiderāret.
Vidit autem vir omnium callidissimus in māgnō sē fore
periculō, nisi quid prōvidisset, propter avāritiam Crēten-
sium. Māgnam enim sēcum pecūniam portābat, dē quā
sciēbat exisse fāmam. Itaque capit tāle cōnsilium.
Amphorās complūrīs compleat plumbō, summās operit
aurō et argentō. Hās praesentibus principibus dēpōnit
in templō Diānae, simulāns sē suās fortūnās illōrum
fideī crēdere. Hīs in errōrem inductīs statuās aēneās
quās sēcum portābat omnī suā pecūniā compleat eāsque
in prōpatulō domī abicit. Gortynīi templum māgnā

1. naufragiō: shipwreck. 5. stultē: nōn sapienter. 11. dēderē-
tur: be given up. 12. suī ... potestātem: had given them a chance
at him. 18. Amphorās: (two-handed) jars. — plumbō: lead.—
23. prōpatulō: court.
cūrā custōdiunt, nōn tam a cēterīs quam ab Hannibale, nē ille inscientibus iīs tolleret sua sēcumque dūceret.

Hannibal and Prusias.


serpentium multitūdine cōsecūturōs. Rēx autem in quā nāve veherētur ut scīrent sē factūrum. Quem si aut cēpissent aut interfēcissent, māgnō īs pollicētur praemiō fore.

The effect of Hannibal's stratagem.

pugnantibus concitārunt, neque quā rē id fieret poterat intellegi. Postquam autem nāvis suās opplētās conspexerunt serpentinibus, novā rē perterritī, cum quid potissimum vitārent non vidērent, puppis vertērunt sēque ad sua castra nautica rettulērunt. Sic Hannibal consiliō arma Pergamēnorum superāvit, neque tum sōlum, sed saepe aliās pedestrībus cōpiis parī prudentiā pepulit adversāriōs.

**Hannibal's death.**

XII. Quae dum in Asiā geruntur, accidit cāsu ut lēgātī Prūsiae Rōmae apud T. Quīncium Flāminīnum cōnsulārem cēnārent, atque ibi dē Hannibale mentiōne factā ex iis ūnus diceret eum in Prūsiae régno esse. Id posterō dī Flāminīnus senātuī dētulit. **Patrēs conscriptī,** quī Hannibale vívō numquam sē sine īnsidiis futūrōs existimārent, lēgātōs in Bithyniam misērunt, in iis Flāminīnum, quī ab rēge pterent nē inimicōssimum sūnum sēcum habēret sibique dēderet. Hīs Prūsiās negāre ausus nōn est. Illud recūsāvit, nē id ā sē fieri postulārent quod adversus iūs hospitī esset; īpsi, sī possent, comprehendērent; locum ubi esset facile inventūrōs. Hannibal enim ūnō locō sē tenēbat, in castellō quod eī a rēge datum erat mūneri, idque sīc aedificāt ut in omnibus partibus aedificī exitūs habēret, scilicet verēns nē ūsū venīret quod accidit. Hūc cum lēgātī Rōmā-

1. concitārunt: excited.  2. opplētās: filled.  4. vitārent: try to avoid.—puppis: helms (lit. sterns).  7; aliās: at other times.  11. cēnārent: were dining.  20. comprehendērent: a quoted imperative.  23. scilicet: evidently.  24. ūsū venīret: might come to pass.
nōrum vēnissent ac multitūdine domum ēius circum-
dedissent, puer ab iānuā prōspiciēns Hannibali dīxit
plūrīs praeter cōnsuētūdinem armātōs appārēre. Quī
imperāvit eī ut omnis foris aedificī circumiēret ac properē
sibi nūntiāret num eōdem moḍō undique obsideōrētur. 5
Puer cum celeriter quid vīdisset renūntiāsset omnīsque
exitūs occupātōs ostendīsset, sēnsit id nōn fortuitō
factum, sed sē petī neque sibi diūtius vitam esse
retinendum. Quam nē aliēnō arbitriō dīmitteret, memor
prīstinārum virtūtum, venēnum, quod semper sēcum 10
habēre cōnsuērat, sūmpsit.

The time of his death. Literary remains.

XIII. Sīc vir fortissimus multīs variāisque perfūndit
labōribus annō adquīēvit septuāgēsimō. Quibus cōn-
sulibus interierit nōn convenit. Namque Atticus M.
Claudiō Mārcellō Q. Fabiō Labeōne cōnsulibus mor-
tuīn in annālī suō scriptum reliquit; at Polybius, L.
Aemiliō Paulō Cn. Baebiō Tamphilō; Sulpicius autem
Blīthō, P. Corneīliō Cethēgō M. Baebiō Tamphilō. At-
que hīc tantus vir tantīisque bellīs distīactus nōnnihil
temporis tribuit litteris. Namque aliquot ēius librī 20
sunt, Graecō sermōne cōnfecit, in īs ad Rhodiōs dē
Cn. Mānli Volsōnis in Asiā rebus gestīs. Hūius bellī
gesta multī memoriae prōdidērunt, sed ex īs duo qui
cum eō in castrīs fuērunt simulque vīxērunt quam diū
fortūna passa est, Sīlēnus et Sōsilus Lacedaemoniūs. 25

13. adquīēvit: mortuus est. 16. annālī: chronicle. 19. districtus:
occupied. 21. cōnfecit: composed.
Atque hōc Sōsilō Hannibal litterārum Graecārum ūsus est doctōre.

Sed nōs tempus est hūius libī facere finem et Romānōrum explicāre imperātōrēs, quō facilius conlātīs utrōrumque factīs, qui virī praeferendī sint possit iūdicāri.

---

LIBER DE LATINIS HISTORICIS

CATO

Cato's career up to the time of his consulship.

I. M. Catō, ortus mūnicipiō Tusculō, adulēscentulu

lus, prius quam honōribus operam daret, versātus est in Sabīnīs, quod ibi hērēdium ā patre relictum habēbat. 10

Inde hortātū L. Valerī Flacci, quem in cōnsulātū cēn

sūrāque habuit conlēgam, ut M. Perpenna cēnsōrius nārrāre solitus est, Rōmam dēmigrāvit in forōque esse coepit. Prīnum stīpendium meruit annōrum decem septemque. Q. Fabiō M. Claudiō cōnsulibus tribūnus 15

mīlitum in Siciliā fuit. Inde ut rediit, castra secūtus

est C. Claudiō Nerōnis, māgnīque opera ēius existimāta

est in proelīo apud Sēnam, quō cecidit Hasdrubal, frāter

Hannibalis. Quaestor obtigit P. Āfricānō cōnsulī, cum


Cato as consul, as provincial governor, and as censor.

II. Cōnsulātum gessit cum L. Valeriō Flaccō. Sorte prōvinciam nactus Hispāniam citeriōrem ex eā triumphum dēportāvit. Ibi cum diūtius morārētur, P. Scipīō Āfricānus cōnsul iterum, cūius in priōre cōnsulātū quaestor fuerat, voluīt eum dē prōvinciā dépellere et ipse eī succēdere, neque hōc per senātum efficere potuit, cum quidem Scipīō prīncipātum in cīvitāte obtinēret, quod tum non potentiā, sed iūre rēs publica admini-

strābātur. Quā ex rē Īrātus senātūr cōnsulātū perāctō prīvātus in urbe mānsit. At Catō cēnsor cum eōdem Flaccō factus, sevērē praelegētum eī potestātī. Nam et in complūris nōbilis animadvertit et multās rēs novās in ēdictum addidit, quā rē lūxuria reprimērētur, quae iam tum incipiēbat pullulāre. Circiter annōs octōgintā, ûssque ad extrēmam aetātem ab adulēscentiā, reī publicae causā suscipere inimiciētās nōn dēstitit. A multīs temptātus nōn

1. prō . . . necessitūdine: on the usual good terms of those in this official relation. Sortis refers to the assignment of the quaestors by lot to duty with a particular commander. 2. perpetuā: tōtā. 6. quemlibet amplissimum: the most splendid. 18. in . . . animadvertit: punished. 20. ēdictum: proclamation; observe the case. 21. pullulāre: spread (lit. sprout). 23. temptātus: though assailed.
modo nūllum dētrīmentum existimātiōnis fēcit, sed quoad vīxit, virtūtum laude crēvit.

The writings of Cato.


Hūius dē vitā et mōribus plūra in eō librō persecūti sumus quem sēparātim dē eō fēcimus rogātū T. Pomponī Atticī. Quā rē studiōsōs Catōnis ad illud volumen délēgāmus.

NOTES

The references are to the grammars of Allen and Greenough (A.), Bennett (B.), Gildersleeve and Lodge (G.), Harkness (H.), and to Lane and Morgan's School Latin Grammar (M.). Most of the abbreviations will be easily understood; but cf. (confer) = 'compare,' and sc. (scilicet) = 'understand,' 'supply.'

PRAEFATIO

Line 1. fore: used by Nepos for quin futūrī sint. A. 558. a; B. 298. a; G. 555. 2. n.; H. 595. 1; M. 913, 914. —plērōsque: here equivalent to plūrimōs. For the case, see A. 397. e; B. 184; G. 526, 527; H. 415; M. 499.

2. Attice: Titus Pomponius Atticus, to whom the work is dedicated. He was the friend of both Nepos and Cicero, and having lived at Athens, was friendly to the study of Greek and Greek ideas.

4. summōrum virōrum persōnās: the words are arranged in the order of emphasis. For the case of persōnās, see A. 418. b; B. 226. 2; G. 397. n. 2; H. 481; M. 654.

5. iūdicent: subj. in a clause of characteristic. —relātum: in appositive agreement with quis . . . Epaminōndam. Trans. when they find (lit. read) it set forth who . . . or that it is mentioned (commemorāt).

6. legent: what tense does the English idiom require here? A. 472. b, 547; B. 261. 2; G. 242. r. 1; H. 600. I; M. 854. —músicam . . . Epaminōndam: A. 396. n. 2; B. 178. 1. b); G. 339; H. 411; M. 522.

7. docuerit: A. 574; B. 300; G. 467; H. 649. II; M. 810.

9. saltāsse: for saltāvisse. For the inf., see A. 580; B. 314. 1; G. 650; H. 642; M. 1023. —eum: see note on plērōsque, l. 1.

10. tībīs: abl. of means. See illustration, p. 83. The pipe was double, producing both air and accompaniment.

12. quī: sc. īt.—litterārum: A. 349. a; B. 204. 1; G. 374; H. 450, 451. 1; M. 573.

137
14. ipsōrum: their own.—mōribus: A. 367. c; B. 187. III; G. 347; H. 429; M. 532.
15. conveniunt: A. 580; B. 314; G. 650; H. 643; M. 788.—
II: the tendency in Latin would be to have a relative here.
16. didicerint: from discō.—omnibus: in every one’s opinion. A. 378; B. 188. 1. 2. c); G. 352; H. 425. 4; M. 546.
17. honesta: does not mean honest in the modern sense, but is the opposite of turpia. For an English use of honest in the Latin sense, cf. the expression in the New Testament, King James’ Version, “Let us walk honestly, as in the day” (Rom. xiii. 13).
18. nōs: like the ‘editorial we,’ but used much more freely by the Romans.

16. exponendiš: A. 503; B. 339. 1. 2; G. 427; H. 631. 1; M. 988, 1003.—secútōs: see note on saltāsse, p. 15, l. 9. The omission of esse in compound infinitives is frequent.

2. Lacedaemoni: A. 427. 3; B. 232; G. 411; H. 483; M. 620.
—cēnam mercēde condictam: a banquet of which each person contributed part of the expense, either in money or provisions; not unlike a picnic.

3. eat: A. 537. 2; B. 283. 1; G. 631. 1; H. 591. 2; M. 836.—Māgnis in laudibus: a great honor.—tētā Graeciā: A. 429. 2; B. 228. 1. b; G. 388; H. 485. 2; M. 626.

4. Olympiae: see note on Lacedaemoni, l. 2. The Olympic games were athletic contests held in honor of Zeus every four years at Olympia, in southern Greece.—citāri: the infinitive as subject.
—in scaenam prōdīre: to appear on the stage.

5. populō . . . spectāculō, nēminī . . . turpitūdinī: A. 382. 1; B. 191. 2; G. 356; H. 433; M. 547.

6. Quae omnia: trans. as though at haec omnia. At the beginning of a sentence the relative is regularly rendered by and, but, etc., followed by a personal or demonstrative pronoun.

7. ab honestatē remōta: far from reputable.

8. Contrā ea: on the other hand.—plēraque: see note on plērōsque, p. 15, l. 1.—mōribus: A. 418. a; B. 220. 3; G. 397; H. 480. 3; M. 650.

9. Quem . . . dūcere: A. 354. b. c; B. 209. 1. a; G. 377. r. 3; H. 457. 3; M. 585, 972.

10. Rōmānōrum: partitive gen.—uxōrem . . . convīvium: to take his wife out to a dinner-party.
MILTIADES

11. familias: A. 43. b; B. 21. 2. a); G. 29. R. i; H. 79. 2; M. 137. 2. — primum locum aedium: i.e. the atrium, which was the reception room of a Roman house.

12. in ... versatur: move in society. — Quod: see note on quae, l. 6.

13. adhibetur: sc. uxor.

15. nēmō: notice the gender, shown by coniunctus. Women were not debarmed from visiting each other.

17. plūra persequī: to cite further instances. — cum ... tum: see Vocab. under cum.

18. explicem: A. 563; B. 282; G. 546. N. 2; H. 564. III; M. 893.

20. excellentium: distinguished or eminent, a force which excellent has largely lost in English.

MILTIADES

Nepos confounds an uncle and a nephew of the same name. The elder Miltiades went to the Chersonese in 560 B.C., and became "tyrant" of that region. He was succeeded, in turn, by two nephews, both sons of his half-brother Cimon; the first was named Stesagoras, and the second was the Miltiades who fought at Marathon.

B.C.
560. Miltiades I becomes tyrant of the Chersonese.
518. Miltiades II succeeds Stesagoras.
514. Darius makes war on the Scythians.
499. Ionian Revolt.
490. Battle of Marathon.
488. Death of Miltiades.

1. 21. Miltiades ... cum: in English, conjunctions stand first in the clause; in Latin, as here, some other word may precede for emphasis. Trans. when Miltiades, not Miltiades, when he.

The following scheme shows the relation of the different parts of this sentence, and will suggest the order in which the clauses should be translated:

cum Miltiades ... {flōrēret} ... ut cīvēs ... {spērāre} ... {cōnāendum} ... sent eum futūrum (esse) tālem quālem cōgnitum (= postquam eum cōgnōverunt) iōdicārunt (cum esse).
After the meaning and relation of the parts have been mastered with the aid of the notes on constructions, and a satisfactory translation has been made, read the sentence over several times in the original Latin, observing carefully what ideas are presented first, and comparing the order with the English.

22. antiquitāte, glōriā, modestiā: ablatives of cause.

23. ūnus omnium: used to strengthen the superlative. Trans. was so eminent as to be without a peer. — flōrēret: A. 546; B. 288, 289; G. 580, 585; H. 600; M. 854–858. — ea aetāte: A. 415; B. 224; G. 400; H. 473. 2; M. 643. Eā, lit. that, must here be rendered such, as is regularly the case when this pronoun foreshadows a clause of result or characteristic.

1. eum futūrum: inf. with subj. acc. in indir. disc., depending on the complementary infinitives sērāre and cōnfidere. — quālem: for its regular translation after tālis, see Vocab. — cōgnitum: postquam eum cognōvērunt. Sērāre and cōnfidere are contrasted with cōgnitum iūdicārunt — the hopes concerning the young Milliades, with the later judgment based on experience.

2. Chersonēsum: A. 427. 2; B. 182; G. 337; H. 419. 2; M. 515.

3. vellent: A. 569. 2; B. 297. 2; G. 553. 3; H. 571. I; M. 902. — Cūius: see note on quae, p. 16, l. 6. — generis: class of people.

4. esset: A. 549; B. 286. 2; G. 586; H. 598; M. 863.

5. dēmigrātiōnis: obj. gen. The Latin has share of where we must translate share in.

6. Delphōs: see note on Chersonēsum, I. 2. Delphi was the seat of an oracle of Apollo, the most famous in the Greek world.

7. dēliberātum: A. 509; B. 340. 1; G. 435; H. 633; M. 1005. — quō: A. 410; B. 218. 1; G. 407; H. 477. I; M. 646.

8. duce: not what leader they would best employ, but whom they would best employ as leader. — ūterentur: A. 574; B. 300; G. 467; H. 649. II; M. 810.

10. cum quibus: this variation from the more regular quibuscum is best not followed in writing Latin. A. 150. d; B. 142. 4; G. 413. r. 1; H. 182. 2; M. 668. — armīs erat dīmīcandum: there would have to be an armed conflict. A. 194. b, 500. 2; B. 337. 7. b). 1); G. 251. 1. 2; H. 621. 2; M. 991, 992.
11. His: A. 367; B. 187. II. a; G. 346; H. 426. 1; M. 531. — nōminātim: i.e. not by an ambiguous answer, by which the oracles usually provided that their predictions should come true, however matters might turn out.

12. Pythia: the priestess of Apollo at Delphi. The part of Phocis in which Delphi lay was called Pytho, and one of the local titles of Apollo was Pythius.

13. imperātōrem: see note on duce, l. 8. — sibi: A. 376; B. 188; G. 350. 1; H. 425. 2; M. 537. — sūmerent: A. 563; B. 295; G. 546; H. 565; M. 893, 894.

14. fēcissent: A. 589. a, 516. c; B. 319, 302; G. 656, 595; H. 646, 574; M. 1035, 933. — futūra: depends on the idea of saying implied in praecepĭt.

15. responsō: abl. of cause.

16. classe: abl. of means with proiectus. — Chersonēsum: see note on l. 2. — proiectus: English frequently employs coördinate expressions where the more logical Latin uses subordinate clauses or participles, and we may translate this as though it were proiectus est, with an et before cum accessisset: Miltiades set out . . . and when he had come to Lemnos, etc.

18. id: obj. of facerent, which depends on postulāset; see note on sūmerent, l. 13.

20. domō: A. 427. 1; B. 229. 1. b); G. 390. 2; H. 462. 4; M. 608.

21. aquilōne: Lemnos lay northeast from Athens. — vēnisset: they said cum vēneris. For constructions with cum temporal, see note on fōrēret, p. 16, l. 23.

22. Athēnis: cf. domō, l. 20. A. 427. 1; B. 229. 1. a); G. 391; H. 462; M. 605. — proficiōsentibus: A. 378. 2; B. 188. 2. a); G. 352, 353; H. 425. 4; M. 546. Trans. is dead ahead as one leaves Athens.

23. morandī: for delay, lit. of delaying. What part of the verb ? — tempus nōn habēns: the Latin prefers not having time where we say (and consequently translate) having no time.

24. quō tendēbat: explain the tense.

II. 25. tempore: A. 423; B. 230; G. 393; H. 486; M. 630. — oōpis disiectis: A. 419; B. 227; G. 409, 410; H. 489; M. 638.

26. regiōne: see note on quō, l. 7. — castellīs: A. 384; B. 192. 2; G. 359; H. 434. 2; M. 536.
28. conlocavit: never means collect.—Neque: usually translated by and . . . not (appropriately placed), unless followed by a second neque, when the two mean neither . . . nor.

2. oium: at first seems to belong with virtute, but on reading further is seen to be a conjunction, necessary to account for the mood of devitissit. This illustrates a principle very important in reading Latin: Do not decide on the use or meaning of a word until its whole context has been read.

3. aequitate: abl. of manner.—res constituuit: avoid translating res by things. It always takes a meaning reflected upon it from the rest of the sentence. Here trans. he adjusted matters.—manere: he had gone out merely to establish the colony and return.

4. dignitate regia: a man of royal rank. A. 415; B. 224. 1; G. 400; H. 473. 2; M. 643.

5. nomine: sc. regio. A. 401; B. 214. 1. c); G. 405; H. 462; M. 600, 601. —neque: see note on the same word, p. 17, l. 28.—imperio: by virtue of his command.

6. consequitus: sc. erat.—eò: on that account.

8. eorum: stands early in the sentence because it is in emphatic contrast to illorum. The relative clause quì miserant is crowded towards the end by other more important ideas. Normally, it would tend to stand nearer the antecedent.

9. obtinere: see note on vellent, p. 17, l. 3.

11. pacto: explained by the words in parentheses, which were probably inserted by a later hand.

13. sè . . . habere: indirect discourse, showing what reason the subject of postulat gave when he made his demand. The import of this statement as a ground for Miltiades’ demand is, of course, that as he now dwelt north of the Lemnians, the north wind would carry him from home to their island.—Chersonesi: locative.

15. res occiderat: see note on res constitut, l. 3. Trans. matters had turned out.—dicto: abl. of cause; it is limited, together with fortunæ, by adversariorum.

17. cæteræ Insulæ: to say that the rest of the islands were called Cyclades is an error, as reference to the map of Greece and Asia Minor will show. Moreover, it was Conon and not Miltiades who subdued these islands.
22: in: over. — quā: adv., equivalent to ut eā viā. It is followed by the subj. of purpose, trādūceret.
23. abesset: one of the numerous cases where the mood alone of the verb shows that there is a quotation, though no verb of saying or the like is present to account for the indirect discourse. Darius’ own words would be dum absum.—custōdēs: as guards.
25. singulārum: the force of this is best brought out by rendering to each of whom he had given absolute power over one city.
28. tuenda: A. 500. 4; B. 337. 7. 2); G. 430; H. 622; M. 994.—trādidisset: see note on fēcissent, p. 17, l. 14.—sē oppressō: si (ipse) oppressus esset. The thought of Darius was quibus, si oppressus sim, nūlla spēs salūtis relinquātur.
1. salūtis: obj. gen.
2. male rem gerere: was in difficulties.
4. Iberandae: A. 503; B. 339; G. 427; H. 623, 626. 1; M. 988, 998.
5. Nam . . . interitūrum: quotation of the speech of Miltiades, as implied by hortātus est: cf. note on abesset, p. 18, l. 23.
6. trānsportārat: when a rel. clause in indir. disc. is not necessarily part of the quotation, but belongs rather to the writer’s own thought, its verb is put in the indicative.—interisset . . . fore: in general, when there is doubt about the classification of a conditional sentence in indirect discourse, the conclusion (apodosis) will furnish the means of determining it.
7. Graeci: attracted into apposition with quī, though logically it should agree with eōs. — generē: abl. of specification.
8. periculō: the danger of it.
9. ponte rescissō: the abl. abs. should hardly ever be translated literally. Render here by a conditional clause.
10. paucis diēbus: abl. of time within which.
11. Hestiaeus: (in histories of Greece frequently spelled Histiaeus) tyrant of Miletus in Asia Minor. The tyrants, being despots, were generally favorable to Persia, and received its support; while the democratic and oligarchic states of Greece were its enemies.
12. nē . . . obstitit: opposed the carrying out of the undertak-
ing. A. 558. b; B. 295. 3; G. 548; H. 596. 2; M. 898.—ipsīs: de-

dined by quī . . . tenērent, and in contrast with multitudin. It

represents nōbts of the direct form. Both the datives depend on

expedire. A. 367; B. 187. II. a; G. 346; H. 426. 1; M. 530,

531.

13. summās imperī: supreme authority.—et: as (after idem).

14. rēgnō: notice the difference in the use of rēgnum and do-

minātiō. Trans. because their own power depended on the rule of

Darius. For the case, see A. 431; B. 218. 3; G. 401, n. 6; H.

476. 3; M. 629.—quō exstinctō: see note on ponte rescissō, l. 9.

Dārēt, and not rēgnō, is the antecedent of quō, because it was on

his safety and not merely that of the Persian empire that the tyrants’

power depended. The same thing is shown by the relative position

of Dārēt and rēgnō.

15. potestāte: abl. of separation with expulsōs.—civibus . . .

datūrōs: be punished by (lit. pay the penalty to) their subjects.

16. adeō: A. 537. n. 2; B. 284. 1; G. 552; H. 570; M. 905.

17. ipsīs: A. 384; B. 192; G. 359; H. 434. 2; M. 536.

18. Hūius: this word, standing first, regularly refers with em-

phasis to the principal person or thing of the preceding sentence.

19. cōnsicīs: notice the derivation. Trans. (with tam multīs)

since so many were in the secret; abl. abs.


3. fuerit: see note on esset, p. 17, l. 4.


5. hortantibus amīcis: since his friends kept urging. See

notes on ponte rescissō, p. 19, l. 9, and cōnsicīs, p. 19, l. 19. —redi-

geret: see note on sūmerent, p. 17, l. 13.

6. ei: A. 370. n. 1; B. 187. III. 2; G. 347; H. 429. 1; M. 534.

7. pedītum, equītum: A. 346; B. 80. 5; G. 293; H. 168. 1;

M. 267, 560.

8. causam: as a reason.


12. abreptōs: A. 496. n. 2; B. 337. 2; G. 664. r. 1; H. 639. 1;

M. 1017.


15. mīlia: acc. of extent of space.—tumultū: abl. of cause.
18. qui: agrees by attraction with the pred. nom.—homero-dromoe: the ending oe is occasionally found in the nom. plur. of Greek second decl. nouns which have not become perfectly Latinized. The day-runners were so called because of their endurance. Phidippus is said to have reached Sparta, over a hundred miles away, on the second day.

19. quam celerrimo: A. 291. c; B. 240. 3; G. 303; H. 159. 2; M. 869.

20. auxiliō: A. 411; B. 218. 2; G. 406; H. 477. III; M. 646.—creant: the present used for a vivid effect. This, often called the "historical present" because of its frequent use in spirited narrative, may have the sequence of either a primary or a secondary tense—most frequently the latter, as exemplified by praeesentem, l. 21.

21. praetōrēs: generals. At Rome praetor was in early times the title of the consul as general, but later the title was restricted to the magistrates who had charge of the administration of justice.—qui . . . praesentem: rel. clause of purpose.

22. utrum . . . décernerent: A. 335, 574; B. 162. 4, 300; G. 458, 467; H. 380, 649. II, 650; M. 705, 813.

23. hostibus: dat. after the expression obviam trent, which may be regarded in the same light as the verbs compounded with prepositions and followed by a dative.

24. Únus: especially.—máximē nitēbātur: earnestly contended.—prīmō quōque tempore: at the very first opportunity.

25. castra fierent: they should take the field.—id . . . dīmicārī: for the moods and tenses see A. 589; B. 319; G. 656; H. 646; M. 1034-1036, 1038. The whole depends on the idea of saying contained in nitēbātur.

27. dēspērārī, audērī, dīmicārī: impersonal verbs are often best rendered by a personal construction. Here trans. when they saw that their courage was not despaired of . . . if they saw that the Greeks dared to fight against them. At the same time, one should make sure that he is able to understand such a passage in the exact form of the Latin, whatever English may require.

V. 1. Hōc in tempore: at this crisis.—auxiliō: A. 382. 1; B. 191. 2; G. 356; H. 433; M. 547.

2. mīlle mīlitum: mille in the sing. is only rarely, as here, a noun. See note on peditum, p. 20, l. 7.
3. *decem . . . complēta sunt*: the number of armed men rose to ten thousand.

4. *pāgnandī*: A. 504; B. 338. 1; a; G. 428; H. 626; M. 998. — Quō: from this fact, i.e. the army's *pāgnandī cupiditās*, which lent weight to Miltiades' desire for immediate battle.

5. *plūs*: cognate accusative. Trans. *had more influence*.— *valēret*: see note on *vellent*, p. 17, l. 3.

7. *locō idōneō*: locative abl. *In* is not infrequently omitted when the noun in this abl. is qualified by an adj.

8. *acīē . . . apertissimā*: interlocked order, *instruētā* agreeing with *acīē*.

9. *rāræ*: for an English use of the same word in this sense of *scattered*, cf. Milton's

9. "The cattle in the fields and meadows green,
    Those rare and solitary, these in flocks."

11. *arborum trāctū*: by the stretch of wood.

12. *clauderentur*: the subject is the same as that of *commisērunt*.— *nōn aequum*: int. quum.

13. *suīs*: not his, but his men, as the English requires. Latin constantly uses possessive adj.s. with substantive force.— *numerō*: A. 431. a; B. 218. 3; G. 401. n. 6; H. 476. 1; M. 629.

14. *ēōque magis*: and all the more (lit. and more on this account).

15. *subsidiō*: dat. of end or purpose.

18. *tantō . . . valuērunt*: were so much superior in point of courage.

1. *prōfilgārint*: A. 485. c; B. 268. 6; G. 513; H. 550; M. 806.

VI. 5. *Cūius*: trans. by a demonstrative.— *vītōriāe*: limits *praemium*.

6. *quō*: A. 531. a; B. 282. a; G. 545. 2; H. 568. 7; M. 908.

7. *eandem*: notice its emphatic position.

4. *tāllis . . . est*: this is the kind of honor which was rendered.

5. *Poeoîlē*: Greek Ποεοῖλη, the Painted (Porch), the name applied to that great hall at Athens which was adorned by the painter Polygnotus with frescoes of the battle of Marathon. A modern scholar has attempted a restoration of this painting according to
the description of the Greek writer Pausanias. The illustration on p. 22 shows part of this reproduction, and should be compared with the description which Nepos gives. The school of philosophers who met in this building or *stoa* (Greek *στοά, κολωννάδη*) were called on that account "Stoics." — *Marathōnia*: the adj. is used, by a regular Latin idiom, in preference to the gen. *Marathōnis*.

6. *ut . . . committeret*: describes the picture. — *prima*: i.e. his portrait occupied the most important place in the painting.

9. *largītione*: money paid from the public treasury, on various accounts, to Athenian citizens. The system was begun under Pericles, and carried to excess by later politicians.

10. *Dēmētriō Phalēreō*: a man who governed Athens when it was no longer a free state, but subject to Macedon.

VII. 15. *Ex his*: among these.

17. *commēntū*: A. 401; B. 214. 1; G. 390. 2; H. 462; M. 600.

18. *vīnea, testūdinibus*: these were movable sheds, used by besiegers working close under a wall as a protection against missiles thrown from above. The *vīnea* was smaller and lighter than the *testūdō*, and built like an arbor, whence its name. The *testūdō* ("tortoise") was strongly built and specially defended against combustibles. Another kind of *testūdō* than the one here referred to was made by the soldiers overlapping their shields above their heads, like the tiles on a roof. — *mūrōs*: A. 432. a; B. 141. 3; G. 359. n. 1; H. 420. 5; M. 659.

19. *in . . . potīrētur*: was on the point of getting possession; the substantive clause of result *ut . . . potīrētur* is in apposition with *ēd*. — *oppidō*: see note on *quō*, p. 17, l. 7.

20. *nēsciō quō*: trans. like *aliquō*. A. 575. d; B. 253. 6; G. 467. r. 1; H. 512. 7; M. 818.

21. *nocturnō*: join with *tempore*.

22. *est vīsa*: A. 543; B. 287. 1; G. 561; H. 602; M. 881. — *utriusque . . . opinīōnem*: the thought occurred to both. The pl. of *uterque* shows that all persons on both sides are meant, and not two individuals merely.


25. *āvēntāret*: A. 564; B. 296. 2; G. 550. 1. 2; H. 567. 1; M. 897.
26. totidem...profectus: just as many ships as he had set out with.

1. prōditiovis: A. 352; B. 208. I; G. 378; H. 456; M. 582.
2. posset: subj. with cum concessive.—Infestis rēbus: with his mission unaccomplished.
4. oppignandō: A. 507; B. 339; G. 427; H. 623; M. 988.
5. Stēsagorās: this cannot be correct, since according to the best authorities, Stesagoras had died some time before.
6. Causā...absolūtus: when his case was tried, though acquitted of a capital offense.
7. talentis: abl. of price. The talent was equal to about $1200.
—quantus...erat: a sum equal to the expenditure which had been made.
9. solvere: cf. our use of solvent and insolvent as financial terms.

VIII. 11. orīmine Pariō: on the charge concerning Paros.
For the adj. see note on Marathōnia, p. 23, l. 5.

13. Pissistratō: it was by a revolt from the rule of his sons that Athens had become a pure democracy. See Introd., p. 4.—annīs: A. 414; B. 223; G. 403; H. 479. 3; M. 655.

16. privātus: substantive.

18. quōs, annōs: acc. of extent of time.—perpetuam: see trans. of perpetua imperia in note on singulārum, p. 18, l. 25.

19. obtinuerat: had held, not had obtained.

20. oōnsecūtus: sc. eam from dominātiōnem, l. 19.

21. suōrum: see note on suis, p. 21, l. 13.

23. potestāte perpetuā: see note on dignitāte rēgiā, p. 18, l. 4.

24. tūsa est: has enjoyed.

26. auctōritās: sc. erat.

27. nōbile: here not noble, but famous (that is, well known, being derived from nōscō).
480. Battle of Thermopylae.
478-476. Rebuilding of the walls of Athens and fortification of the Piraeus.
471. Ostracism of Themistocles.
460. Death of Themistocles.

I. 1. Neocli: for nom. see Vocab., and for inflection, A. 52. a; B. 47. 7; G. 65, decl. of Socrate; H. 110. 4; M. 180.
2. Hauius: modifies vitia, which is farther defined by ineuntis aduléscientiae.
6. ordiendus: Nepos says he must be, instead of the less concise the story of his life must be.
8. duxit: sc. in matriéonium.
9. Qui cum: trans. as though cum is.
10. parentibus: dat. of agent. — liberius: A. 291; B. 240. i; G. 297. 2; H. 498; M. 678.
13. eam: sc. contuméliam.
14. amicitis fámaeque: A. 367; B. 187. II. a; G. 346; H. 426; M. 530, 531.
15. Multum . . . pródictab: illustrates the preceding sentence. By conducting legal cases for his friends he carried out his principle amicitis servire; by taking advantage of the opportunities for distinction which the Assembly gave, he exemplified the other maxim, fámae servire.
16. cóntiúnum: the Ecclesia, or public assembly, was the most powerful legislative body at Athens in the time of Themistocles. It was composed, not of elected representatives, but of all citizens. The privilege of speaking in its meetings was open to all its members.
17. máior: of special importance. The comparative often denotes the possession of a quality in a degree greater than the ordinary. — quae: A. 411. b; B. 218. 2. a; G. 406; H. 477. III. n.; M. 649.
19. gerendis: contrasted with excógitandis. For the syntax, see note on oppignándo, p. 24, l. 4.
21. Quô factum est ut: a common mode of introducing a clause of result.
II. 23. ref pūblicaē: public life.

24. bellō Corcīraēō: abl. of time. The statement is a historical error. Themistocles was not a general in this war, and it was when Athens was at war with Aegina that he pressed his naval policy on the attention of the Athenians.—ad . . . gerendum: A. 506; B. 339. 2; G. 432. R.; H. 628; M. 995.—praetor: A. 393. a; B. 168; G. 206; H. 393; M. 475.

26 1. reliquō tempore: for the future.

3. metallīs: Athenian money, the standard throughout Greece on account of its purity, was coined from silver obtained at Laurium in Southern Attica. The mines were very rich, and owned by the state.—largītione magistrātuum: see note on the same expression, p. 23, l. 9.

4. populō: see note on amīcis, p. 25, l. 14.

5. nāvium: gen. of quality.—aedificārētur: A. 563; B. 295. 1; G. 546; H. 565; M. 893, 894.—Quā . . . effectā: see note on cōpitō disiectis, p. 17, l. 25. Trans. as though cum ea celeriter effecta esset.

8. cōnsectandō: A. 507; B. 338. 4. a); G. 431; H. 630; M. 1002. Its obj. is praedōnēs. Piracy was a scourge of ancient times hard to realize in our day. Cicero tells us that at one time Rome was practically deprived of the use of the Mediterranean Sea, which was infested with corsairs.

12. bellī: A. 349. a; B. 204. 1; G. 374; H. 451. 1; M. 573.

14. salūtī . . . Graeciae: see note on populō . . . spectāculō, p. 16, l. 5.

17. Europae: see note on Scythīs, p. 18, l. 21.

18. quantās: this word after tantus, like quālis after tālis, tot after quot, etc., is regularly rendered as.

19. classīs: nominative.

22. pedītum: see note on the same word, p. 20, l. 7.

24. petī: to be the object of attack.

25. mīserunt Delphōs cōnsultum: do not attempt to supply an obj. to mīserunt, but trans. by the same idiom, they sent to Delphi to ask.—quidnam facerent: what they were to do. For the original form of this indir. quest., see A. 444; B. 277; G. 265; H. 559. 4; M. 723.

26. Dēliberantibus: to their question. Avoid wooden translation of participles, such as rendering this word those questioning.
27. *munifrent*: respondit contains the idea of a direction; hence this substantive clause of purpose.—*Id* . . . *valēret*: what this oracle meant; lit. in what direction this oracle had force.

29. *esse*: persuādeō has two uses. In one it means convince, and takes the construction of indir. disc.; in the other it means urge (action), and takes a substantive clause of purpose as its object. So in English:

“He persuaded us that this was so.” (Indir. disc.)

“He persuaded us to do this.” (Purpose.)

In the second use it must be remembered that Latin does not employ the infinitive. Cf. *aedicārētur*, l. 5.—*sua*: their goods.

30. *eum* . . . *ligneum*: abridged expression for *eum enim esse mūrum ligneum qui ā deō significationem.*

1. *addunt*: see note on *creant*, p. 20, l. 20.—*superiōres*: those which they had before.

3. *Salamina* . . . *Troezēna*: see note on *Marathōna*, p. 20, l. 14; also on *Chersonēsum*, p. 17, l. 2.—*aerem*: the Acropolis. See the view of Athens, p. 35.


7. *dīmioāri*: verbs used impersonally may often be rendered as if they had as subject a noun formed from the same root as the verb. So here trans. *that the battle should be fought.*

8. *quī* . . . *occūpārent*: it is generally more idiomatic to translate purpose clauses by the English infinitive.

10. *sustinuārunt*: in English we should say “could not resist.” See Introd., p. 5, for an account of the battle.—*ēō locō*: in is regularly omitted with the abl. of *locus*.

11. *commūnīs*: Greece was made up of a number of independent and often hostile states. They combined, however, for defense against the Persians.

2. *nē*: by what particles would a negative clause of *result* be introduced?

3. *parī*: drawn.

5. *superāsset*: when a future condition is stated from the stand-
point of the past, the verb is put in the impf. or plup. subj., accord-
ing as its action is conceived as continuing or as completed.
6. **preamerentur**: A. 564; B. 296. 2; G. 550. 2; H. 567. 1.
4; M. 897.
IV. 10. **nullis défendentibus, interfectis saecurdītibus**: abl.
abs.
13. **Cúius . . . audērent**: trans. the phrases in the following
order: *cum classiārit cūius* (render like *hūius*) *flamma perterrit
manēre nōn audērent*. At the same time, it should be remembered
that the order of the text is in no sense whimsical or haphazard.
The ideas are arranged in the order of their importance, and it is
only the restriction placed on English by the absence of inflections
that compels us to alter this arrangement in rendering.
17. **domōs**: when it means *home, domus* regularly, as here, omits
the prep. with the acc. of end or limit of motion. The plural con-
veys the idea of their going each to his own home.
19. **fīnus**: *solus*.
20. **universōs**: sc. *sē*, and make a proper contrast with *dispersōs*
in the translation. — **pars**: a match for them.
22. **summae . . . praeerat**: was commander-in-chief. — **fore**: would happen.
23. **Quem**: trans. after *movēret*, and as though it were *sed
hunc*. — **vellet**: A. 593; B. 324; G. 663; H. 652; M. 793. — **noctū
. . . misit**: however this is arranged in the final translation,
the thought should be taken in the Latin order. The first words are
like the bold outlines of a sketch. Details are added like finer
strokes, and give completeness. Study the following rendering in
this light before recasting in every-day English: *by night—from
(the number of) his slaves—the trustiest man he had—to the king
—he sent.*
24. **rēgem**: i.e. Xerxes.
25. **suīs**: refers to subject of principal verb, while *et* and *eiūs*
refer to *rēgem*.
26. **discessissent**: quoted perf. subj. or fut. perf. ind. after a
secondary tense. — **mālōre cum labōre**: A. 412; B. 220; G. 399;
H. 473. 3; M. 636.
27. **confessūrum**: sc. *eum* (i.e. *rēgem*). He said *conficiēs or con-
ficiās*. See note on *siccissent*, p. 17, l. 14. — **singulōs**: one at a time.
1. quōs si: this may be rendered as if sed si eōs.—brevi: adverb.—universōs: all together.

2. oppressūrūm: not oppress. — eō valēbat: had this object. See note on Id... valēret, p. 26, l. 27.

3. barbarus: the barbarian is here, of course, the king. The Greeks gave the name "barbarian" to all foreigners.

4. dōlī: A. 346. 1; B. 201. 1; G. 369; H. 441; M. 559, 564.

V. 9. Ho... gesserat: although he had failed in this instance (lit. here).

11. eōdem: refers to Themistocles.—gradū: a word used technically of gladiatorial combats. Trans. was forced from his vantage-ground.

13. id agī: that a plan was on foot.

14. idque ei persuāsit: and he convinced him of the truth of this. In this sentence id takes the place of such an expression as id esse vērum as the dir. obj. of persuāsit.

15. quā... fēcerat, eādem: by the same route over which he had marched.


20. possit: A. 535; B. 283. 1. 2; G. 631. 1; H. 591. 5; M. 836.—Nam: introduces sentences which justify a preceding assertion.

22. post hominum memoriam: within the memory of man.

VI. 24. portū: see note on quō, p. 17, l. 7. The Athenians used Phalerum as their first harbor, because marshy ground lay between Athens and the much better port of Piraeus.


1. ipsis: see note on eā, p. 16, l. 23.

3. restituit: they had been levelled by the Persians.—praecipuō suō periculo: abl. indicating the circumstances of the action.

5. quā negārent: A. 535. 1; B. 282. 3; G. 631. 1; H. 591. 7; M. 837.

8. aedificantis: in their building, a slightly different idea from prevent them from building, which would be expressed by the inf.—longē... spectābat: had a far different object. Literally?

9. atque: from what. A. 407. d; B. 341. 1. c; G. 643; H. 516. 3; M. 760.
NOTES

10. Marathōnīa et Salamīnlā: those at Marathon and Salamis.

See note on Marathōnia, p. 23, l. 5.

12. sibi . . . fore: that they would have. A. 373; B. 190; G. 349; H. 430; M. 542.

13. quam Infirmissimōs: see note on quam celerrimō, p. 20, l. 19.

14. struif: use the form for continued action, walls were building.

15. fierf: A. 563. a; B. 331. II; G. 423. 2. N. 6; H. 565. 3; M. 968. — His præsentibus: as long as these were on the ground.

31

2. prīmō: at first is the regular meaning of prīmō; while prīnum means first in order, with usually deinde or tum, next, then, to follow, and concluding with dēnique or postrēmō, finally, lastly.

3. Reliqui: notice its emphatic position. — tuendō: A. 505. a; B. 338. 2. a, 192. 2; G. 429, 359; H. 627, 434; M. 536.

4. vidērentur: A. 592. 1; B. 323; G. 508. 3; H. 649. I; M. 1026, 1021. He said vidēbuntur.


— neque parcerent: for the direct form of prohibitions see A. 450, 588. N. 1, 2; B. 276. a. c; G. 270. R. 2; H. 561; M. 715, 728. Nēve (neu) is regularly used to introduce a second clause in any construction which requires nē instead of nōn.

7. congererent: see note on facerent, l. 5.

VII. 12. causam: as an excuse.

14. fierf: was going on.

16. ephorōs: the ephors. These were five magistrates in the Spartan state who served as a check on the two kings, and who held much of the administrative power. Their title is a Greek word meaning overseers.

18. falsa . . . dēlāta: that false reports had been brought. The student will find it worth while to notice how frequently ferō and its compounds mean say, tell, the fundamental idea being the bringing of tidings.

19. illōs: subject of mittere, of which virōs is object.

20. fidēs habērētur: since fidem habère is equivalent to cōnfit- dere, it has the constr. of A. 367; B. 187. II. a; G. 346; H. 426. 1; M. 531. — quīf . . . explōrārent: A. 531. 2; B. 282. 2; G. 630; H. 590; M. 835. — sē retinērent: he said mē retinētē. See note on facerent, l. 5.
21. *Gestus* . . . *mōs*: the exact idea of *mōrem gerere alicui* seems to be that of bearing or putting up with one's whim or fancy, humoring one. The dat. may be explained as the indir. obj. of the verbal phrase. Cf. note on *fidēs habērētur*, l. 20.

22. *honōribus*: A. 410; B. 218. 1; G. 407; H. 477. I; M. 646.

23. *iusse proficisci*: what is the constr. after other verbs of commanding? — *ut nē*: less common than *nē* in negative clauses of purpose. Here the *nē* negatives *prius* rather than *dimitterent*.

24. *prius*: not to be translated until *quam* is reached.

25. *esset remissus*: for tense and mood of the direct form, see A. 551. c; B. 291, 292; G. 574, 577; H. 605; M. 878.

27. *liberrimē professus est*: made a clean breast of the matter.

— *suō*: A. 300. 2; B. 244. 1. II; G. 521; H. 504; M. 1046.

1. *quod*: *a thing which*, referring to the whole idea of *deōs*. . . *saepisse*. *Id quod* is rather more usual in such a connection. — *communif iūre gentium*: international law.

2. *deōs* . . . *penātēs*: the greater gods were worshipped by the community. Such were the *deī publici*, gods worshipped by all Greeks, and the *deī patrii*, gods who had peculiar charge of some particular state. The *Penāēs* were guardian deities of the home, or of the state viewed as the home of its people; and their worship was essentially an affair of the family.

Notice the conjunctions in this clause: *que* connects the divinities which are alike in kind, while *ac* introduces the different class of the *Penāēs*. — *quō* . . . *possent*: A. 531. a; B. 282. a; G. 545. 2; H. 568. 7; M. 908.

3. *neque inūtile*: emphasis of an idea by denying its opposite ("litotes") is a common rhetorical device. Compare our colloquial "that's not half bad," said of something decidedly good.

5. *oppositum*: not attracted from the gender of *urbem* to that of *prōpūgnāculum*, but belonging with the latter word. The sense is, *their city is as a bulwark opposed to the barbarians*.

6. *bis*: at Marathon and Salamis. — *fācissee naufragium*: had suffered defeat. What is the literal meaning?

7. *facere*: were acting. — *intuērentur*: probably subj. in the direct form also. A. 535. e; B. 283. 3; G. 633; H. 592; M. 839.

8. *ipsōrum*: *suae* might refer, not to *Lacedaemoniōs*, but to the speaker, Themistocles. Cf. the use on p. 19, ll. 12, 14.
9. suōs: here, as there is no danger of ambiguity, this word refers to the subject of its own clause (direct reflexive), and not to that of the verb of saying (indirect reflexive). — recipere: not receive, which is generally expressed by accipere, while recipere has the idea of recovering something formerly in one's possession.

10. miserant: ind. as being rather an explanatory statement by the author than a quotation from Themistocles. — remitterent: quoted imperative. See note on facerent, p. 31, l. 5.

VIII. 14. testulārum suffrāgiis: ostracism (lit. potsherds votes). At Athens, when the rivalry of two prominent public men seemed likely to cause a deadlock or threaten the safety of the state, the people were called together and voted for the banishment of one or the other. Originally the ballot used was an oyster-shell (σοτρακόν), whence the name ostracism; afterwards a tile or potsherd was used. A man was not ostracised unless at least six thousand votes were cast against him. The banishment lasted for ten years, but involved neither confiscation of property nor permanent loss of civic rights. In later times, through abuse and evasion, the imperfection of ostracism as a remedy for political evils began to appear, and the custom was abolished.

15. habitātum: see note on délberātum, p. 17, l. 7.—Hic: adverb. Trans. with vitveret.

18. ad... opprimendam: see note on ad... gerendum, p. 25, l. 24.

19. crīmine: see note on crimen Parīs, p. 24, l. 11.—absēns damnātus: declared guilty without a hearing.


22. ifs: dat. with the compound verb indicerent.

23. Molossīm: A.49. d; B.25. 6. c); G. 33. 4; H. 84. 3; M. 154. 24. ei: dat. of possessor.—hospitium: in early times, when all strangers were regarded as enemies, travellers in foreign lands were not safe unless protected by the hospitality of some native of the country. To secure this protection, or hospitium, they had to be recommended to their host, either on the score of previous acquaintance and friendly compact, or by a mutual friend himself enjoying the rights of such a compact. It was because Themistocles did not have hospitium with Admetus that he took the precautions described in the text.
25. quō: see note on quō . . . possent, p. 32, l. 2.
26. religione: not religion.—āśē: refers to Themistocles, while the subject of turētur is rēx.—receptum turētur: trans. as if recipēret et turētur, though the other is, of course, better Latin.
27. sacrārium: a private oratory or shrine, probably the place where the images of the household gods were kept.

2. datā dextrā: among the Greeks to clasp hands was the mark of a pledge, not of greeting. They did not “shake hands.”
—in fidem: under his protection.—quam: trans. as if et eam fidem.

5. sibi: with the acc. consulere means consult; with the dat., consult for, or as here, provide for one’s safety. A. 367. c; B. 187. II; G. 346. n. 2; H. 426. 4; M. 537.
6. tutō: adverb; tutō versāri = tūtum esse.
7. esset: A. 592; B. 323; G. 508. 3; H. 649. I; M. 791.—praesidī: see note on dolī, p. 29, l. 4.
10. pervēnisset: direct, pervēnerō.
11. sibi: A. 374; B. 189. i; G. 354, 355; H. 431; M. 544.
12. conservāset: see note on pervēnisset, l. 10, and notice that the indir. disc. is merely implied by the mood of the verb and the general drift of the sentence.
13. virī: obj. gen. Render by for, not of, in order to preserve the English idiom.—captus: moved.
14. diem noctemque: a day and a night, not day and night; acc. of extent of time.
15. quemquam: A. 311; B. 252. 4; G. 317. i; H. 513; M. 1071.
16. Cui: i.e. to the captain.

IX. 18. Themistoclem . . . trānsisse: the position of Xerxe rēgnante shows that it contains the leading idea. This, taken with the position of ad Artaxerxēn, l. 22, shows that it is not the fact but the time of Themistocles’ arrival in Asia which historians dispute.
20. Thācoẏdīdi: A. 367; B. 187. II. 2; G. 346. r. 2; H. 426. 2; M. 531.—aetāte: abl. of specification.—dē: in partitive expressions regularly to be translated of.
21. Šiuādem: a citizen of the same.
23. Themistoclesi: the form of the verb makes it unnecessary for him to say ego Themistoclesi.
24. quī...intulī: the person of the relative is the same as that of its antecedent.

25. Ìdem: I also. This pronoun often has this force.—multō plūra: many more. The adv. multō was originally an abl. of degree of difference, so that the expression means literally more by much. In this way multō can be distinguished from the adv. multum, originally an acc. of extent, and meaning to a great extent.

27. ipse: sc. esse cœptī.
1. proelīō factū: trans. as though postquam proelium factum est.
2. id agī: see note on the same expression, p. 29, l. 13.
4. quō: and by this.
9. annuum tempus: a year's time; see note on Marathōnia, p. 23, l. 5.
10. eōque trānsāctū: abl. abs.


14. dicātur: Latin usually prefers the personal he is said to the impersonal it is said that he, especially in the tenses of incomplete action (pres., impf., fut.).

17. grātissimumque illud, si: and what was especially pleasing, that if, etc.—sūs: see note on suō, p. 31, l. 27.—ūtī: not to be rendered use in this connection.—illum: to whom must this refer?

18. oppressūrum: do not render by the English derivative.

19. dōnātus: presented with, muneribus being abl. of means. Dōnō may also take the acc. and dat. like dō. —Asiam: this, to a Roman, meant Asia Minor.

21. his quidem verbīs: introduces the indir. disc. quae...praebēret, that it should supply.

22. redībant: came in (of revenue). Indicative, because an explanatory note by the author, and not part of the quotation.
1. apūd plērōque: in the accounts given by many; while a plērōque would mean simply by many. plērōque is used as on p. 15, l. 1.
2. auctōrem: as an authority.
3. morbō mortuum: died a natural death.
5. praestāre: used in the same sense, p. 33, l. 3.
ARISTIDES

7. sepulta: his body appears to have been buried at Magnesia immediately after his death, then exhumed and taken to Athens.
8. memoriae prōdidit: has recorded.

ARISTIDES

B.C.
483. Aristides sent into exile.
480. Aristides is recalled and fights at Salamis.
479. Battle of Platea.
477. Confederacy of Delos formed.

10. prīncipātā: a position nearly akin to that of the leader of a dominant political party in England; only, from the extreme democracy of the Athenian constitution, it did not of necessity involve holding any public office.

11. namque: the general fact of their rivalry is mentioned as explanation of this particular instance.—obtrōctārunt . . . sē: they were rivals.—in: in the case of.

12. quantō . . . innocentiae: what an advantage eloquence has over character.

15. audierimus: subj. of characteristic.

16. testulā: see note on testulārum suffrāgiis, p. 32, l. 14.—illā: when this word follows its noun, it often means, as here, the well-known.—exsiliō: with judicial verbs the charge is usually in the genitive; the penalty is usually in the ablative, as here, though the genitive is also possible.

17. Quī quidem cūm: now when he.
18. cēdēns: as he was going away.
19. ut . . . pellerētur: depends on scribentem, which here acquires the force of a verb of commanding.
20. dīcitur: see note on dīcātur, p. 34, l. 14.
21. poenā: A. 418. b; B. 226. 2; G. 397. n. 2; H. 481; M. 654.—cūr . . . dūcerētur: a clause of characteristic. In this particular connection, cūr may be rendered that; it is equivalent to quē vel quam ob rem.
22. sībi nōn placēre: that he didn’t like it.
NOTES

2. quam: for postquam.

II. 4. pūgnae: dat. after the intrans. compound of inter.—
Salamīna: see note on Marathōna, p. 20, l. 14.
5. Ídem: he also.
8. rē militarē: emphasize the contrast with iūstitiae, etc.
9. quam: except.
10. multa: sc. facta.
12. summa ... maritimī: the naval supremacy.
15. intertemperantia: puffed up by his successes, Pausanias had
assumed the dress and manners of a Persian despot.
18. duōs sībi: as their leaders. The dat. of reference can
often best be rendered by a possessive.

III. 19. quō ... repellerent: see note on quō ... possent,
p. 32, l. 2.
20. cōnārentur: the context shows that this subj. belongs to
a future condition, represented from the standpoint of the past.
Render by should.
22. daret: subj. of indir. quest. depending on cōstitueret.
Trans. the clauses in the order Aristidēs ... cōstitueret, quant-
um ... daret, ad ... comparandōs.
25. voluērunt: appointed.

1. quā abstinentiā: abl. of quality. Cf. dignitāte rēgiā, p. 18,
l. 4; potestāte perpetuā, p. 24, l. 23.—fuerit: A. 485. b. 3; B. 267;
G. 510, 511; H. 543–545; M. 803, 804.
2. quam quod: than the fact that. A. 572; B. 299; G. 525. 2;
H. 588. 3; M. 848.
3. quī: adverb. Trans. he scarcely left enough for his burial.
For the literal meaning of qui see Vocab., and cf. the old English
use of withal, and the colloquial “the wherewithal.”
4. reīquerit: A. 485. c; B. 268. 6; G. 513; H. 550; M. 806.
—pūblicē: at the expense of the state.
5. dōtibus: dowry was a necessary condition in the marriage of
an Athenian woman, and the match was arranged by friends without
much regard to the bride’s preference.
6. post ... quartum: four years after. In the best Latin,
quattuor annís postquam or quartō annō postquam are more
common.
B.C. 479. Battle of Plataea.

I. *varius . . . vitæ*: inconsistent in the different relations of life. The Latin is much more vague, but the explanatory clause beginning with *nam* makes evident the particular turn to be given to *varius* and *genere vitæ*.


11. *Hūius inlūstrissimum*: that for which he is most renowned.

12. *illō duce*: abl. abs. Keep the emphasis of the Latin by translating it was when he was commander that Mardonius.


14. *Mādus*: often used loosely of Persians, as here.

15. *manū fortis*: a man of physical courage.


— *haud . . . Graeciae*: a comparatively small force of Greeks. Literally?

19. *plūrima miscēre*: create endless disturbance.— *mālōra con-

39 *cupīscere*: have larger aspirations.

1. *tripodem aureum*: the central support of three twisted bronze serpents, about fifteen feet high, is still preserved at Constantinople. A facsimile may be seen in the National Museum at Washington. This part was originally gilded, while the tripod itself, the bowl, and perhaps part of the decoration are said to have been of solid gold. See the illustration on p. 39, and the restoration on p. 42.

2. *posuisset*: subj. because the reason is quoted.


5. *dedīsse*: sc. *sē*.— *versūs*: derived from *vertō*, turn. It is only because in poetry the division into lines is important that "verse" has now come to be used of a line of poetry rather than prose.— *neque . . . scripsērunt*: not nor wrote anything else, but and wrote nothing else. See note on *neque*, p. 17, l. 28.

II. 8. *classe communī*: see the note on the same words, p. 27, l. 11.

2. *āsus*: since he experienced. Literally? — *Ślātius sē gerere*: to behave more arrogantly.
3. rēs: power.
5. Xerxī: not ad Xerxem, because the idea of giving back is more prominent than the actual homeward journey of the prisoners.
6. effugisse: sc. eōs as subject.
7. redderet: A. 531. 2; B. 282. 2; G. 630; H. 590; M. 835.
9. quōs: the antecedent is the unexpressed obj. of misit.
10. tibi mūnerī: double dative, sent as a favor to you. See note on populo . . . spectāculō, p. 16, l. 5. Sent to you as a favor, connecting to you with sent, would require ad tē.
11. vidētur: seems good.—dēs: more polite than the imperative dā. A. 439. a; B. 275. 2; G. 263. 2 (a); H. 560. 1; M. 713.
12. nūptum: A. 509; B. 340 1. b; G. 435; H. 633. 1; M. 1005.
13. redāctūrum: the construction of indirect discourse is regular after verbs of promising.
14. quid agere: conduct any negotiations.—volueris: A. 516. c; B. 302, 303; G. 595, 596; H. 574. 3, 576; M. 933, 936, 748.—certum: trusty.
15. mittās facē: please send. The omission and insertion of ut in such sentences may be compared to the English “Don’t forget! Be sure!” and “Be sure not to forget.” Notice the irregular spelling facē. A. 182; B. 116. 3; G. 130. 5; H. 241; M. 382.
16. salūte: abl. with ġavisus (from gaudeō).
18. nē cui ref parcat: to spare no pains. For the pronoun, see A. 149. b; B. 252. 1; G. 315; H. 512. 1; M. 1064. For the tenses here, see note on creant, p. 20, l. 20.
19. pollicērētūr: A. 592; B. 324; G. 629; H. 652; M. 793.—si . . . lātūrum: in the direct form, st perfēceris, nāllus ret à mē repulsam fērēs. Trans. the last clause would be refused (lit. receive the refusal of) nothing.
20. Hāius: as often, it stands first, referring to a person just mentioned. Pausaniās, being the next most important word, comes next, even though it separates Hāius from voluntāte.
21. alacrior . . . factūs: having been made more eager to accomplish his object.
22. Lacedaemoniōrum: it is more idiomatic to render this genitive by with.
III. 25. non multō: connect with post.
26. non... patefecit: displayed the workings, not of a dull but of a crased intellect.
4. possent: A. 535. c; B. 284. 4; G. 631. 3; H. 570. 1; M. 871.
5. potentibus: petitioners.
11. capiebat: formed.
12. Id postquam: notice how frequently the conjunction is postponed in Latin, in order that some other word may be the more closely connected with the preceding sentence.
15. mōre illōrum: the writing was on a strip wound spirally on the clāva. Unwound it could not be read, but by rewinding on a duplicate cylinder the parts of words were united and became legible.
16. reverteretur... damnāturōs: shown by the tense of the inf. to be a future condition.
17. sē... possē: see note on readēturum, p. 40, l. 13, and observe that verbs of hoping take the same construction as verbs of promising.
18. pecūniā et potentīā: bribery and political influence. In modern political slang, Pausanias depended on his "pull" and the use of "boodle" to save him.—possē: this inf. is future in sense, though present in form. Regularly, however, a verb which, like possum, has no fut. inf. is put in the pres. or imperf. subj. after fore ut whenever a fut. inf. would be the natural construction.
20. lēgibus: ablative.
21. cuivis ephorō: dat. with licet. See note on ephorōs, p. 31, l. 16.—facere: what other construction is possible after licet?
A. 565. N. 2; B. 295. 6; G. 553. 2; H. 564. II. 1; M. 782.
22. suspicioāne: A. 401; B. 214. 1. c); G. 405; H. 462; M. 600.
24. Hīlōtæ: the name "Helot" probably means "captive" (from the root ἵλ- appearing in the 2 aor. system of alpēw), although the Greeks themselves believed that it meant "inhabitant of Helos," a town subdued by the Spartans.
26. manere: see note on quō, p. 17, l. 7.
27. existimābātur: the personal construction is regular in the tenses of incomplete action.
28. posset: subj. in a clause of characteristic.
29. suspicionibus . . . iūdicāri: that judgment ought not to be 
based on suspicions.

30. exspectandum: sc. sibi; that they must wait. The nōn 
above, though placed before putābant, belongs and must be tran-
slated only with iūdicārī.—rēs: the truth.—aperīret: A. 553; 
B. 293. III. 2; G. 572; H. 603. II. 2; M. 921.

IV. 2. ad: addressed to.—ei . . . vēnisset: suspected. Lit-
erally? Cf. utriusque . . . in opinione, p. 23, l. 22.

4. vincla: the letter was probably written on the inside of a 
folding tablet, which was tied with a string, and sealed with wax 
over the knot.

5. si . . . pereundum: direct, si pertulerō, mihi est pereun-
dum.

12. nē . . . quidem: A. 322. f; B. 347. 1; G. 448. N. 2; H. 
656. 2; M. 1159.

14. ut . . . comprehenderent: translate a purpose (final) clause 
by to with the infinitive whenever the English idiom requires it.

19. quod violārī: whose profanation. Literally?

20. in . . . cōnsēdit: the temple itself was a sanctuary, while the 
altar was the holiest spot in it, and hence the safest.


22. posset: subj. of purpose.—loquerētur: the subj. implies 
that this was what the ephors had in mind in digging the hole 
(informal or implied indirect discourse).

23. ex ephoris: the ablative with ex or dē is preferred to the 
partitive genitive after unus, duo, tīs, and quīdam.

24. perturbātus: in great anxiety.

26. causae: A. 346. a. 3; B. 201. 2; G. 369; H. 441; M. 564.

27. Quō: abl. of cause.

28. nē: do not translate nē with the subjunctive after verbs of 
asking, etc., by lest, but follow the English idiom, not to.

1. neu: see note on neque parcerent, p. 31, l. 5.—meritum: 
trans. as though qut meritus esset.

2. sibi, dēdisset, sublevāisset, ei, futūrum: direct, mihi, 
dederis, sublevāveris, tibi, erit.—implicātum: sc. sē.

3. ei praemiō: see note on populo . . . spectāculō, p. 16, l. 5.

V. 7. in eō esset: see note on in . . . potiriētur, p. 23, l. 19.

10. gradibus: A. 414; B. 223; G. 403; H. 479. 3; M. 655.—
quam: omit in translating. It is used in the Latin because of the comparison implied in *paucis ante gradibus.* — quī: sc. *it.*

14. mātrem: māter would be more usual, the personal construction being preferred. See note on *extimābatur,* p. 41, l. 27.

16. in prūmīs attulisse: *was among the first to bring.* — ad claudendum, ad introitum: in the first of these phrases ad expresses tendency or purpose, a use derived from its expression of actual direction, as in the second example.

18. animam effāvit: *breathed his last.* Anima came to mean *life,* because the breath was believed to be the vital principle.

20. eōdem: adv., antecedent of quō.

21. it: sc. inferrentur, from inferri.

24. vitam posuerat: cf. English *had laid down his life.*

CIMON

B.C.

477. Cimon and Aristides placed in command of the Athenian fleet.

468. Battle of the Eurymedon.

461. Cimon ostracized.

457. Battle of Tanagra; Cimon recalled.

I. 2. initīō: A. 410; B. 218. 1; G. 407; H. 477. 1; M. 646. — āsus: see note on the same word, p. 40, l. 2.

3. Item: the fine imposed on account of the affair at Paros. The account is given in Miltiades, VII. — populō: dat. with solvere.

7. solvisset: see note on *loqueretur,* p. 42, l. 22.

8. Hūīus coniugī: A. 349. a; B. 204. 1; G. 374; H. 450, 451. 1; M. 573. *Desirous of this marriage* is the author's concise way of saying *desirous of marrying this woman.* — generōsus: do not trans. it *generous.* What better rendering is suggested by the derivation from genus?

9. pecūniās: sums of money.

10. ēgit cum: *proposed to.* — uxōrem: predicate, as his wife. — id . . . solūtūrum. This form of sentence should now present no difficulty, but in case the syntax is still obscure, the following questions will suggest the method of classification: —
(1) What is indicated by the fact that the apodosis of this condition has the infinitive and the protasis the subjunctive?

(2) To what time does the condition belong, as shown by the tense of the inf. solūtūrum?

(3) Does the tense of impetrāsset express completed or incomplete action?

(4) What tense (a) of the indicative, or (b) of the subjunctive, is used to express such action in the protasis of a condition of the class to which this was discovered to belong in (2)?

(5) Then what tense (a) of the indicative, or (b) of the subjunctive, is represented by solūtūrum?

Study these questions carefully, as their method can be applied to the classification of any conditional sentence in indirect discourse.

12. negāvit ... passūram: trans. as though dixit sē nōn passūram, but remember that only the former is idiomatic Latin. The negative loses its force when we come to nūptūram, l. 14.


14. nūptūram: the dat. after this verb is explained by the fact that it means literally put on the wedding-veil for some one.

II. 17. principātum: see note on principātū, p. 36, l. 10.

18. iūris: obj. gen. Render with in, not of.


22. plūrimum: A. 390. c; B. 176. 2. b); G. 333; H. 409. 1; M. 507.—auctōritāte: abl. of specification.—Prīnum: contrasted with īterum, p. 45, l. 2. —imperātor: when general.

1. Amphipolim: an error, as according to the best accounts Amphipolis was founded by another person than Cimon.


4. dēvictam cēpit: dēvīcit et cēpit. Latin is logical, and when one thought is subordinate to another, it likes to represent it so.

5. fortūnā: here, as often, this word means good fortune.

8. praedā: see note on initiō, p. 44, l. 2.—potitus: after obtaining. In Latin the perfect participle is used if the action is represented as completed, where English often loosely employs the present. Some care will be required in rearranging the clauses of this sentence for translation.
10. animātās: sc. insulās.

14. opulentia: A. 431. a; B. 218. 3; G. 401. n. 6; H. 476. 1;
M. 629.

15. arx: the Acropolis.

16. ornāta: generally considered to mean here mūnita, referring
to Cimon's wall, built out of the proceeds of the sale of booty.

III. 17. ënus . . . flōrēret: see note on the same expression,
p. 16, l. 23.

19. testārum sufragīs: explained in note on testulārum
sufragīs, p. 32, l. 14.

20. exsilīō: abl. of the penalty.—Cūius . . . paenituit:
A. 354. b; B. 209. 1; G. 377; H. 457; M. 585.

22. invidiae: dat. with cessisset.

25. post . . . quam: five years after.

26. hospitiō: see note on the same word, p. 32, l. 24.

3. neque ita: though not very.

IV. 12. quō minus: A. 558. b; B. 295. 3; G. 549; H. 568;
M. 909. —quibus: sc. frui, and see note on initiō, p. 44, l. 2.

13. vellet: A. 593; B. 324; G. 629; H. 652; M. 793.

14. opis: A. 356; B. 212. 1. a; G. 383. 1. n. 1; H. 458. 2;
M. 594.

15. quod . . . daret: something to give. Literally? The subj.
is characteristic.

16. minus bene: poorly.

18. quōs . . . forō: trans. after the clause omnis . . . vocāret.
In Latin the relative clause often comes before the antecedent.

19. quod: et id.

20. fidēs: protection.

22. unde efferrentur: means for their burial. The subj.
belongs to the same class as daret, l. 15.

24. acerba: keenly felt.
LYSANDER

431. Beginning of Peloponnesian War.
405. Battle of Aegospotami.
404. Peloponnesian War ends with the surrender of Athens.

3. bellum: see Introd., pp. 8-9.
id: obj. of consecūtus sit.
5. virtūte: study this word. In 1. 2 it meant merit or worth; here it signifies bravery, that is, manfulness, its original meaning. Cf. also in ēius virtūtibus, p. 15, l. 8, where it is equivalent to points of excellence.
6. immodestīā: modestus means observing a modus, limit. Hence immodestia is applicable to the laxity of discipline here described.
7. dictō audientēs: when audiō means obey, it may take the dative. Compare the colloquial “won't hear to it.” The two words together may be rendered obedient. — imperātōribus: dat. after the expression dictō audientēs, denoting obedience. See note on hostibus, p. 20, l. 23.
11. ēius operā: thanks to him. — in . . . pervēnerint: came to be cordially hated throughout Greece. For the tense of pervēnerint, see A. 485. c.; B. 268. 6; G. 513; H. 550; M. 806.
14. impotentem . . . refringerent: shatter the enfeebled power. The battle of Aegospotami had practically ended Athenian supremacy, but the subsequent measures of Lysander were intended to prevent any possibility of its reviving.
16. classis: A. 410. a.; B. 212. 2; G. 407. N. 2 (d); H. 477. I. 3; M. 593. — nihil . . . ut: attempted nothing less than to.
17. civitātēs: the members of the Delian League.
18. causā: causā and gratiā regularly follow the genitive.
19. studuíssent: subj. of characteristic.
20. summum imperium: another expression for this would be summam imperī. See p. 19, l. 13, and note.
21. omnium rērum: over everything; obj. gen.
22. ēius: refers to Lysander, illus in the next line being used of the same person for the sake of variety and emphasis.
23. *contineretur*: same construction as *studiissent*, l. 19.—
*illus proprium*: his creature. Literally? A. 385. c; B. 204. 2;
G. 359. R. 1; H. 435. 4.—*fidē*: connect with *confirmarat*. Here
it means pledge. Cf. note on *fidēs*, p. 46, l. 20.

II. 1. *decemvirālī potestāte*: this species of government was
called by the Greeks a *decarchy*, i.e. the rule of ten.

2. *ipsīs nūtū*: at his sole behest. A. 298. d; B. 249. 1; G.
311. R. 1; H. 509; M. 1060.

4. *plūra enumerandō*: by telling too many anecdotes.


7. *solērent*: A. 524; B. 307. 1. 2; G. 602; H. 584. 1. 2; M.
944, 945.

8. *fuissent*: see note on *vellet*, p. 46, l. 13.—*pervertere*: not
*pervert*.


10. *futūrum ut . . . dilāberentur*: A. 569. a; B. 270. 3. a; G.
248; H. 619. 2; M. 984.

The last part of this chapter has been lost; but from other sources
we know that the Spartans, annoyed by Lysander's misrule, decided
to take away his authority over the subject cities.


13. *Quō dolōre*: chagrin at this. Literally?

14. *tollerere*: the expression *iniit cōnsilia* is nearly equivalent to
*cōstituit*, which would take a complementary infinitive. But it
would be more regular to say either *cōnsilia tollendī* or *ut tolleret*.

ōrāculum.

18. *Dōdōnaeum*: there was a famous oracle of Zeus at Dodona
in Epirus, though not so renowned as that of Apollo at Delphi. The
priests of the oracles were in a position to have extraordinary knowl-
edge of events in all parts of the world, and thus exercised a power-
ful political as well as moral and religious influence. The part they
played in the founding of colonies will be recalled from the story of
Miltiades.

19. *solveret*: direct, solvam. Trans. was going to pay.

24. *quod . . . cōnātus esset*: subj. because the reason is
quoted.
26. Orchomeniis . . . subsidio: see note on populo spectaculo, p. 16, l. 5.

1. Quam: modifies vere. — foret dictatum: subj. in the apodosis of a past condition contrary to fact, the protasis being implied in secus. For the form foret, see A. 170. a; B. page 57, footnote 2; G. 116. n. 1 (c); H. 205. 2; M. 327.

2. indicio: A. 382. 1; B. 191. 1; G. 356; H. 433. 3; M. 547.

3. Lacedaemoniis: A. 367; B. 187. ii. a; G. 346; H. 426. 2; M. 531.

5. deum: A. 49. g; B. 25. 4; G. 33. r. 4; H. 83. 7; M. 146.

6. sententiae: i.e. the response of an oracle which he hoped his money would buy for him. — habiturum: see note on fore, p. 15, l. 1. — pecunia: A. 431; B. 219. 1; G. 401. n. 6; H. 476. 3; M. 629.


IV. ii. multa: trans. had committed many acts of cruelty and greed.

12. perlatum: impersonal, news had been carried. The per gives the idea of arrival, as though it were “all the way.”

13. a Pharnabazus: for constructions after other verbs of asking, see A. 396. a; B. 178. i. a); G. 339. r. 1; H. 411. 2. 3. 4; M. 522. — ad ephoros: the acc. with ad is used of the person for whom the document was intended; the dat. (sibi), of the one to whom it was intrusted.

15. sorberet: depending (like daret) on petiti. — magnam . . . futurum: informal indirect discourse.

16. eius: what would be the word if Lysander were referring to himself? — Huic ille: since pronouns are not so finely distinguished in English as in Latin, in translating it is often best, for clearness’ sake, to substitute the noun which one of the pronouns represents.

19. signatur: A. 556; B. 293. i; G. 570; H. 553. 4; M. 917.

— alterum: why more appropriate than alium?

24. magistratum: i.e. the board of ephors. — loco: to serve as.

25. submot Lysandrus: postquam Lysander extre iussus est.

26. legendum: ut ab eo legeretur; see note on tuenda, p. 18, l. 28.
ALCIBIADES

415-413. The Sicilian Expedition.
404. Fall of Athens.

I. 3. experta: sc. esse, and see A. 284; B. 328. 2; G. 205, 206.
    R. 3; H. 612. 1; M. 957. —possit: pres. as denoting a general truth.
    4. memoriae prōdidērunt: scriptērunt.
    5. nihil: more emphatic than nēminem. —excellentiōs: see note on excellēntium, p. 16, l. 20.
    7. summō genere: A. 403. a; B. 215; G. 395; H. 469. 2; M. 609.
    11. summus: unequalled.
    12. disertus: sc. adeō.
    13. dīcendō: A. 507; B. 338. 4. a); G. 431; H. 630; M. 1002.
    —valēret: ranked. Literally.
    4. ōris atque ōrtōniās: presence and diction.
    16. splendidus . . . victō: magnificent, no less in his conduct than in his style of living.
    17. temporibus servēns: adapting himself to circumstances.
    18. Idem: while at the same time . . . he.
    19. perferret: subj. of characteristic.
    II. 23. prīvignus: a mistake. Pericles and Alcibiades were cousins.
    1. lingvā: see note on the same word, p. 18, l. 26.
    2. vellet, posset: A. 517. a; B. 304. 2; G. 597. R. 1; H. 579.
    1; M. 938, 939.
    3. vel . . . vel: used of an indifferent alternative, as though he had said, "call it which you will;" while aut . . . aut would imply that only one of the alternatives was possible.
    10. Hermēs: square stone pillars bearing the head of Hermes, whom the Romans identified with Mercury. He was the god of streets and traffic, and his statues were to be found everywhere throughout the city. See illustration, p. 52.
14. rem: interests.
3. multitūdīnī: dat. after the compound with in.
8. operā forēnsī: i.e. by acting as their advocate in lawsuits.
12. prōdīsset: subj. by attraction.
17. et obesse . . . prōdesse: to do both the most mischief and the most good.
19. mystēria: carefully guarded rites, performed at Eleusis near Athens. It is believed that in connection with the myth of Demeter and Persephone, the planting and growth of the seed was made a symbol of death and immortality. There were other mysteries, but these, the Eleusinian, were the most important. — nefās: i.e. not merely illegal, but regarded as divinely forbidden.
IV. 22. cōntlōne: see note on the same word, p. 25, l. 16. The same men who composed the Athenian assembly also acted as jurors, the whole body of citizens being divided into large groups, called dicasteries, any one of which, with its presiding archon, constituted a court.
25. agī: action to be taken. — vellent: direct, vultis.
27. quiēscendum: impersonal; sc. sibi and esse, and trans. as though a personal construction.
1. nocērī: impersonal, it was not possible for injury to be done him. A. 372; B. 187. II. b; G. 208. 2; H. 302. 6; M. 530. — intellegēbant: notice the use of the indicative, implying that the statement is made on the writer’s own authority.
2. exīsset: their thought was exierit.
5. reum fēcērunt: prosecuted.
6. magistrātū: not necessarily any particular magistrate, but, as we should say, the government.
8. prōvinciāe: i.e. the work of subduing Sicily. — nōluit: did not like.
9. tirēmem: the “Salaminia,” one of the two state barges of Athens.
13. subdāxit: sub in composition often conveys the idea of
secrecy or stealth.

15. capitis damnātum: cf. p. 24, l. 6, capitis absolūtus.

16. id quod: a thing which; the most idiomatic way of re-
ferring to a preceding statement, though the omission of id in such
connections is not uncommon.—ūsū rēnerat: had happened.
ūsū = úsūt, the dat. used like indicīō, p. 49, l. 2. —Eumolpidās:
the Eumolpidae were hereditary priests of Demeter at Eleusis. Their
ancestor, Eumolpus, was believed to have instituted the Eleusinian
mysteries. See note on mystēria, p. 52, l. 19.

17. coāctōs: sc. esse, depending on audīvit.—sē: refers to
Alcibiades.

19. esse: belongs with positum.—publicō: substantive.

20. praedicāre: not predict.

21. inimīcōs: distinguish from hostēs in the next line.—quī
Idem: who at the same time.

22. sē: refers to Alcibiades; suae in l. 24, to his enemies.

24. plūs pāruisse: regarded rather.

28. Îōniam: the general name for a group of Greek cities and
islands on the central part of the west coast of Asia Minor. Being
of the same blood as the Athenians, they were her natural allies.

29. Athēniēnsium: render the gen. by with.

3. virī: genitive.

5. īpsīs: sē, while grammatically possible, might have referred to
Alcibiades; but īpsīs clearly shows the reference to be to the sub-
ject of pertinuērunt.

6. tempus: opportunity.

7. Id . . . potuit: Alcibiades could not be kept ignorant of this
for any length of time. A. 396. c. N. 2; B. 178. 1. e). 2; G. 339.
R. 3; H. 411. 1. 2; M. 522, 523.

8. eā: see note on the same word, p. 16, l. 23.

10. praefectum: i.e. the "satrap," or governor of one of the
twenty provinces into which the Persian empire was divided.

12. male . . . rēbus: through mismanagement of their operations
in Sicily.

14. Samum: the island of Samos was made the naval head-
quarters of Athens during the latter part of the Peloponnesian
War.—exercitum: the army of Athens had great political power,
since it was not a body of mercenaries, but composed of Athenian citizens of all ranks. The generals of such an army were naturally political leaders as well.

16. eōdem sēnsū, quō: abl. of quality. Like quālis after tālis, quantus after tantus, and quot after tot, quī after ēdem must frequently be rendered as.

17. Ab . . . Therāmene: Pisander broke with Alcibiades because the latter did not seem sincere in certain promises of help which he had made on condition that he be recalled. Subsequently Athenian politics reached such a crisis that a large number of Athenians, among them Theramenes, felt that Pisander and his party, who had successfully conspired to overthrow the democracy, could not be ousted unless Alcibiades came to the rescue. The result of their invitation is described in the text.

18. per: through the efforts of. Contrast with the abl. of agent ab exercitū.

19. suffrāgante: on the recommendation of. Observe the contrasts—the mere taking back by the army with the formal restoration to citizenship by the people.

20. parī imperīō praeficitur: is appointed to a command of equal rank.


23. vīctōrēs viguerant: had been in the flush of victory.

27. recēperat: see note on recipere, p. 32, l. 9.

2. neque minus multās: totīdem.

4. onustī, locuplētātō: a good illustration of the principle that the abl. abs. is not used when the participle or adjective can be made to agree with some substantive of the main sentence.

5. māximīs . . . gestīs: after accomplishing the most important results.

VI. 9. populō: see note on nocērī, p. 53, l. 1.

11. exseruētūm āmissum: the loss of the army.

13. expulissent: why not the indicative?

17. parēs: pār and impār are regularly used in the sense a match for and no match for.

21. Isdēm . . . praefuerant: had held the same command.

1. īōsū vēnerat: see note on the same words, p. 53, l. 16.— vīctōribus: in the case of, etc., will render this dat. well.
nīs: abl. of means (was presented with). The acc. and dat. are also possible with dōnō as with dō.

2. taenīs: ribbons or bands fastened about the heads of priests, victims for sacrifice, the images of the gods, and victors in the games. See the illustration on p. 55.—vulgō: adverb.

4. astū: the city proper, about four miles from the port of Piraeus, where he had landed.

6. quīn: A. 559. 1; B. 284. 3; G. 556; H. 594. II, 595. 4; M. 915.

9. sacrīlegī: see note on prōditiōnis, p. 24, l. 1.—pūblīcō: i.e. by decree of the assembly.

VII. 13. nōn nīmis: none too.

14. rēs pūblīca: administration of public affairs.

15. bellī: locative. Compare the common phrase domī militiaeque.—ānīmus: sc. eīus.

18. Cymēn: Alcibiades attacked the town because it would not pay tribute.—ex sententiā: to their liking. This use of ex in the sense of in accordance with is a common one.

19. nihil . . . posse: that there was nothing which he could not do.

23. corruptum: quod corruptus esset.—rēge: unless otherwise designated, king to the Greeks of this period meant the king of Persia.

24. huic . . . fuisse: máximē goes with fuisse, was especially unfortunate for him. For the syntax of huic malō, see note on auxiliō, p. 21, l. 1.

27. opībus: distinguish carefully the different meanings of this word, and do not confound it with operībus.

1. absentī: A. 381; B. 188. 2. d); G. 345. R. 1; H. 427; M. 539. The dat. does not really mean "from" in such cases, but in expressions such as "the dagger was wrenched from the assassin," the Romans felt so strongly that the person from whom the thing was taken was interested in the proceeding that they used the dat. to emphasize this interest, rather than the abl., which would merely express the separation.

2. locum: accusative, because the Latin feels more sensitively than does the English the implied idea of motion.

5. prīmus: sc. civis. We should say was the first to enter.—Graecae ofvitātis: a Greek state, not the state of Greece.
7. *orēverat, pepererat*: plup. as being completed before the
events described in VIII.

**VIII.** 10. *Neque ... tamen*: and yet ... not.
11. *Aegos Flūmen*: usually called “Aegospotami,” which is
Greek for *Goat Rivers*.
13. *in ... ooccupātus*: was busying himself in the attempt.
15. *ipsīs*: i.e. *Lacedaemonīs*. Cf. the use on p. 19, l. 12.—
*Athēniēnsibus exhaustīs*: dat., not abl. abs.
16. *erat*: also depends upon *quod*. — *super*: left.
17. *praesente vulgō*: in the presence of all the soldiers.—*vel-
 lent*: direct, *vultis*.
20. *eō ... quod*: for the reason that, a frequent correlation.
26. *Alcibiade receptō*: trans. as though *st Alcibiadēs receptus
 esset.—*nullīus mōmentī*: gen. of quality.
27. *secundī*: partitive. Trans. as though in agreement with
*quid*. — *ēvēnisset*: direct, *ēvēnerit*.

2. *futūrum reum*: would be held responsible.
5. *immodestīa*: see note on the same word, p. 47, l. 6.
7. *Nam ... oum*: for when Lysander; not for Lysander,
when he.

9. *praedātum*: see note on *deliberātum*, p. 17, l. 7.
10. *tempus ref gerendae*: opportunity for action.

**IX.** 21. *hūmanitāte*: not humanity. The word denotes the
highest qualities of a man (*homō*). Render here so captivated by
his winning manners. Cf. English, “I was greatly taken with him.”
22. *castrum*: distinguish from the plural.
24. *victās servīrē*: trans. as though *victās esse et servīrē.
26. *ferēbātur*: he was moved.

2. *habuisset*: quoted fut. perf., as shown by *consecutūrum*.
3. *Cyrum*: the younger brother of King Artaxerxes, and the
hero of Xenophon’s Anabasis.—*ēf*: i.e. *rēgī*.
4. *adiuvantibus*: with the help of.—*aperuisset*: cf. note on
*habuisset*, l. 2.

**X.** 6. *mūlīretur*: generally speaking, the idea of continua-
ence belongs to this tense in both the indic. and subj.
8. tyrannī: the government of Athens was now in the hands of a board of oligarchs, known as the Thirty Tyrants.—certōs: fidēlts. It is properly a participle of cernō, which means sīft, select.

11. rēs gestās: work.

12. perseverētur: direct, perseverēre. See note on facerent, p. 31, l. 5.

13. accūrātius sibi agendum: that he must deal more vigorously.

14. renūntiat: since this is followed by the subj. in implied indir. disc., we may suggest the fact by rendering it said that he would repudiate. This present of vivid narration ("historical present") is best translated by the past when it is closely connected, as here, with past tenses. —rēgī: dat. after convenissent. Trans. had been agreed upon by the king.

15. convenissent, trādissent: direct, convenērunt, trādideris. For the sequence after renūntiat, see note on creant, p. 20, l. 20.


18. ad interficiendum: quī (or ut) interficerent.

20. missī: the messengers.

24. diffidēbant: nōn crēdēbant.

25. ef: A. 381; B. 188. 2. d); G. 345. R. 1; H. 427; M. 539.

1. voluerat: not wished, but been willing. —iubet: A. 563. a; B. 295. 1. a; G. 423. N. 6; H. 565. 3; M. 968.

2. in praesentiā: at hand.

7. contētum: sc. cum. — mortuum: trans. so as to bring out the contrast with vivum.


17. quīf quidem: in fact, these.

18. nēscīō quō: aliqūō.

23. amplius: in addition. — aum: although.

26. studius . . . inservisse: devoted himself to their pursuits.

27. labōre: refers to athletic contests. Probably a translation of the Greek ἄγων.

3. mōribus: see note on the same word, p. 16, l. 8. — patientiā: endurance.

10. reliquōs: what noun is to be supplied? See title, p. 15.

11. ōrdlāmūr: A. 439; B. 274; G. 263. i; H. 559. 1; M. 713.
THRASYBULUS

411. Thrasybulus secures the return of Alcibiades.
404. Reign of the Thirty Tyrants.
403. The Thirty Tyrants driven out by Thrasybulus.

I. 13. dubitō an: I am inclined to think.
14. pōnam: indirect question, since dubitō is almost equivalent to
haud sciō. — illud: sc. dicō.
15. in: belongs with patriam. Either patriae (obj. gen.) or
ergā patriam would mean the same thing.
16. quod: whereas. This makes a smooth translation, but
probably the real meaning is a thing which (id quod, in apposition
with ab . . . liberāre), although it makes the sentence gram-
matically inconsistent.
18. oppressam: sc. patriam suam. The Thirty Tyrants were
a governing board appointed by Sparta after the subjection of
Athens at the end of the Peloponnesian War.
19. nēsciō quō modō: somehow or other.
20. nōbilitāte: celebrity.
22. ille: the latter.
23. univere: without exception. — nātūrālī . . . lucrī: by a
certain instinctive ability he turned to his advantage. · A. 343. b;
B. 198. 3; G. 366; H. 447; M. 556.
24. commūnia . . . oum: sc. sunt; are shared by the generals
with.

62
1. concussā: shock. — abit . . . pāgnantium: success depends
not on strategy, but on chance and the valor of the combatants.
2. iūre suō: with perfect justice.
3. nōnnūlla: contrasted with plūrima, as miles is with fortūna.
— ab imperātōre: construe with vindicat.
4. hīs: case explained by plūs.
5. illud: the following. — proprium Thrasybūlī: to be credited
entirely to Thrasybulus. · A. 385. c; B. 204. 2; G. 359. r. 1; H.
435. 4.
7. servitūte oppressās: under the oppression of slavery.
Where we should use an abstract noun, Latin constantly prefers
the corresponding verb in an appropriate construction.
8. quibus...parserat: A. 367; B. 187. II. a; G. 346; H. 426. 2; M. 531.

9. expulissent: in translating, supply et and repeat cum whenever needed.

10. publicata divississent: render as though publicavissent et divississent. — princeps: was the chief mover in.

11. soles...indixit: an exaggerated statement.

II. 14. triginta: abl.—Atticorum: Athениςmum would be more usual.

15. robur: mainstay.—Neque...non: the emphatic double negative can sometimes be reproduced in English, but here it is best to render simply and yet.

16. solitudo: lack of followers.

18. ad persequendum: in proceeding against him.

19. tempore datō: there is no one way of rendering the ablative absolute. Use any adverbial phrase or clause that will give the idea in good English; thus one may render here by giving them time.

20. Quō magis: and therefore all the more.—praecessum illud: the familiar maxim.—omnium: limits animis.

21. oportère: the subject is the whole clause nihil in bello contentum.

22. timidus: a cautious man.

23. prō opinione: as one would expect.


1. Úsus: displayed.

3. violāri: A. 563. a; B. 331. II; G. 423. n. 6; H. 565. 3; M. 968.

5. incertum: who had fallen.—veste: A. 401; B. 214. 1. b); G. 390. 2; H. 462; M. 600, 601.

6. quōrum: A. 356; B. 212. 1. a; G. 383. 1. n. 1; H. 458. 2; M. 594.

III. 10. Hoc dēlectō: after he had fallen.—Atticis auxiliō: double dative. Do not join Attics with vēnit as if the expression were ad Atticos.

12. ne qui: not lest any, but that none. The Latin follows this form of expression in order to preserve the ne of the negative clause
of purpose. A. 310. a; B. 252. i; G. 107. i. r.; H. 512. i;
M. 1064.

14. mōre erant āsi: had followed the example.
15. nēve: see note on neque parcerent, p. 31, l. 5.
16. redderētur: same construction as adficerentur. For the
asynedeton, see A. 601. c; B. 346. a); G. 473. r.; H. 657. 6; M.
752, 753. — Praeclārum (esi) hōo (factum): sc. words in
parentheses.

17. plārimum: see note on the same word, p. 44, l. 22. Trans.
was very powerful.

18. tulit: proposed. — ante: adv. with āctārum.
19. oblivīōnis: sc. lēgem.
20. ferendam: for the syntax, see note on tuenda, p. 18, l. 28.—
ut . . . effōcit: caused it to be enforced.
21. quīdam ex ipsis: see note on ex ephorōs, p. 42, l. 23.
22. in . . . pūlicās: there had been an official reconciliation.

IV. 26. Quam expresserat: had exacted this gift.

1. habuit: it brought.

2. māgnā fuit glōriā: abl. of quality.—Pittacus: a statesman
and military leader of Mytilene in Lesbos, who lived about 600 B.C.

3. ille: the well-known or famous. Notice that it follows its
noun, and cf. the note on praeceptum illud, p. 62, l. 20.—septem
sapientium: the famous “Seven Wise Men” of antiquity.

5. Nōlīte . . . vōs: don’t, I beg of you. — invideant, conou-
piscant: subj. of characteristic.


8. indicōnt: why subjunctive?

9. propria: perpētua.

14. agerentur vigillae: watch was kept.—barbarēs: the inhab-
itants of Aspendus in Pamphylia, near the Cilician border.—ex
. . . factā: render freely after barbarēs, who had made, etc.
CONON

B.C.
405. Battle of Aegospotami.
394. Sea-fight near Cnidus.
393. The Long Walls of Athens restored.

I. 16. Peloponnesio bell: A. 423; B. 230. 2; G. 393, 394. R.;
H. 486; M. 630. — rem publicam: public life. In the free Athenian
democracy, where every citizen could vote directly in the public
assembly, statecraft was considered the natural occupation of a
gentleman.
17. magni: A. 417; B. 203. 3; G. 380. 1; H. 448. 1; M. 576.
18. praetor: as in the preceding Lives, it means general.
19. praecipuus: paraphrase, he was held in especial honor.
22. exträmö: A. 293; B. 241. 1; G. 291. R. 2; H. 497. 4; M. 565.
1. äruit: a historical error.
2. eö: abl. of cause.—ref militäris: A. 349. 2; B. 204. 1; G.
374; H. 450, 451. 1; M. 573.
5. acceptäros fuisset: A. 589. b. 2; B. 321. A. 2. a); G. 656;
H. 647; M. 1039.

II. 6. Röbus additotis: in the time of distress.—obsidäri:
this siege ended in the fall of Athens, B.C. 404.
9. eundem: and likewise.
11. multum . . . valöret: had much influence, subj. of result.
14. bellätum: see note on dölibätum, p. 17, l. 7.
17. adversus: prep. with hunc.
18. rö vérä: as a matter of fact.
19. ëliusque: keep the emphasis of its position, and it was by
his orders that.
21. neque . . . fuisset: and in fact it was perfectly evident
that had it not been for him. Literally?
22. tenus: regularly follows its case.—rögö: see note on absentö,
p. 57, l. 1.
23. fuisset üreptärum: see note on acceptäros fuisset, l. 5.

III. 1. Dëföcerat: observe the force of the tense.
4. valöbat: as on p. 65, l. 11.—id: refers to the clause st . .
addücebätur.
5. ëius: trans. by the name of the person to whom it refers.
10. *ostendit*: *dixit*.

11. *Nulla mora est*: *there is nothing to hinder.* — *délibera*: *think it over*.


17. *habēre*: *show.* — *vereor nē*: *we say I’m afraid that much oftener than I fear lest.* Which is better here?

18. *sit*: A. 564; B. 296. 2; G. 550; H. 567. 1; M. 897. — *sim profectus*: subj. with *cum* concessive.


21. *scripta*: *in writing*.

IV. 22. *tantum*: *adeō*.

24. *vellet*: subj. quoting the words of the permission.

1. *negāvit*: not *denied*, but as usual, equivalent to *dixit* . . . *nōn*. — *suī cōnsilī*: *for him to determine*. Lit. belonging to his judgment. A. 343. b; B. 198. 3; G. 366. r. i; H. 447; M. 556. — *ipsius, suōs, dēbēret, sē suādēre, daret*: any obscurity as to the meaning of these words will be removed by observing how they would stand in the direct discourse, *tūt, tuōs, dēbēs, ego suādeo, dēs*.

2. *Pharnabazō*: belongs with *daret*. — *id negotiā*: this part. gen. is something like the English *this piece of business*.

3. *daret*: subj. in subst. clause of purpose used without *ut* as obj. of *suādēre*.

4. *Cyprīs*: A. 369; B. 187. II. a; G. 346; H. 426. 1; M. 531. When *imperō* means *demand*, it takes an acc. of the dir. obj. in addition to the dat. of the person of whom something is demanded.

5. *quā . . . posset*: rel. clause of purpose.

7. *adītōrē*: *as his assistant*.

8. *nōn . . . administrant*: *lay their plans with the utmost caution*. Literally?

10. *contenderent*: *had to contend*. English often requires some such auxiliary, of which Latin feels no need. See note on *Nōn tulit*, p. 59, l. 16.

13. *Hāc mente*: *in this feeling*.

19. *utrēsque*: defined by *et Piræt et Athēnārum*.

20. *reficiendōs curat*: A. 500. 4; B. 337. 7. b). 2; G. 430; H. 622; M. 994.

V. 23. *quod*: *as*.

25. *ultum*: *from ultiscor*. 
27. neque . . . nōn: and yet these were nothing if not. See note on the same words, p. 62, l. 15.
2. illā: see note on ille, p. 64, l. 3. — māgnam auctoritātem sibi cōnstituisset: had won for himself great prestige.
5. dare operam ut: turn his attention to.
6. minus diligentēre: with too little care.
8. māgnā dē rē: on important business.
9. pārēns: in obedience to.
12. plārimum orēdimus: have the most confidence.
14. sciente an imprudēnte: with or without the knowledge of.

DION

B.C.
367. Dionysius II sends Dion into exile.
356. Dion obtains the throne of Syracuse.
353. Assassination of Dion.

I. 16. utrāque . . . Dionysiorum: there were two tyrants of Syracuse named Dionysius.
21. nūptum: A. 509; B. 340. i. b; G. 435; H. 633. i; M. 1005.
22. generōsam: see note on generōsus, p. 44, l. 8.
1. artīs optimās: highest pursuits.
2. nōn . . . commendat: is no small recommendation. Pres. of a general truth.
7. salvum: sc. eum (i.e. Dionysium) esse. — suōrum: see p. 68, ll. 16–21, for a statement of his relationship to Dionysius.
9. quā in rē: in a case where.
10. ipsius: his own.
11. essent: subj. of characteristic. — per Diōnem: describes Dion as the instrument of another's action; a Diōne would mean that the action proceeded from Dion as its originator—the true idea of the abl. of agent. See note on per, p. 54, l. 18.
12. quās . . . administrandō: and it was, in fact, by his care in undertaking these missions and his fidelity in carrying them out that he, etc.
II. 19. **ānī**: cf. the use of *ānus* in *ānus omnium máxime flóre-ret*, p. 16, l. 23.

20. ac: *than as*. — *quī . . . potuerit*: *for he could not deny the young man’s request that he should*. A. 535. e; B. 283. 3. a); G. 633; H. 592; M. 839.

22. arcesseret: A. 558; B. 295. 3. a; G. 555. 1; H. 594. II, 595. 2; M. 913.

24. *eum*: notice that it is contrasted with *huic*, l. 23, and refers to Plato. — *adēs*: foreshadows, as often, a clause of result.

26. **Dīone**: *with Dion*. A. 431; B. 219. 1; G. 408; H. 475; M. 612.

27. *quippe quī*: *inasmuch as he*.

1. *iussisset*: see note on *qui . . . potuerit*, p. 69, l. 20.

5. *quem . . . habēret*: *how he was*.

7. *forte esset*: *happened to be*. — *māōre*: *serious*.

11. *ex illō nātōs*: *whose father he was*. The abl. of source with *nātus* generally omits the preposition. Cf. *nōbīt genere*, p. 68, l. 15.

16. nē . . . *potestās*: *that Dion might have no opportunity of talking with him*.

17. *aeger*: *the sick man*.

III. 23. **Athenēs**: A. 427. 1; B. 229. 1. a); G. 391; H. 462; M. 605.

24. *vellet*: see note on *qui . . . potuerit*, p. 69, l. 20. — *mōrem* ef *gessit*: see note on *Gestus . . . mōs*, p. 31, l. 21.

27. *librō*: one of the lost subdivisions of Nepos’ work *Dé Viris Inūstrībus*.

2. *tantum . . . valuitque*: *had so much influence by reason of his prestige, and was so convincing in his eloquence*. Notice the chiastic arrangement (so called from the shape of the Greek letter χ, “chi”):

\[
auctoritāte \text{ potuit} \quad \times \quad \text{valuit} \text{ eloquentiā} \\
\]

3. *faedere*: *ut fæceret* would be the usual construction after *persuāserit*.


8. *habēret*: subj. in protasis of a future condition, viewed from the standpoint of past time. — *suf opprimendī*: A. 504; B. 339; G. 428; H. 626; M. 998.
9. quâ . . . dèveherētur: in which to sail to Corinth.
11. inter sē timērent: were afraid of each other.
12. māgnae esset invidiae: it was a source of great unpopularity; invidiae is dative.
17. sibi: refers to the subject of audīvit.
21. sōbriō: sc. eī. The sense is quō sōbrius esset.—ūsque eō: like adeō, this foreshadows a clause of result.
24. superiōre parte aedium: housetop.
25. Sed illūc revertor: but to resume. Literally?

V. 3. omnī: every possible.

4. multōrum annōrum: A. 345. b; B. 203. 2; G. 365. r. 2; H. 440. 3; M. 558.
5. māgnārum opum putābātur: was thought to have great resources. For the syntax, see A. 345; B. 203. 5; G. 366; H. 447; M. 558.
6. paucī: only a few.—ad . . . perdūcēbantur: were induced to share.
9. quīnquāgintā annōrum: limits imperium, which is the obj. of oppūgnātum.
10. decem: sc. milibus.
12. peroulit: sc. id, referring to imperium.—post . . . quam: the third day after. See note on post . . . quartum, p. 38, l. 6.
19. partōs: after potior the gen. is less common than the abl.
21. Insulam: the island of Ortygia, on which was the older part of the city of Syracuse and the citadel (arcem).
22. eō . . . perdūxit: brought things to such a pass.
23. velēt: was willing.
24. obtinēret: subj. representing in quotation the original hortatory (jussive) subj. of the treaty. The form of the sentence can be reproduced very exactly — on the following terms: Dion to have Sicily, Dionysius Italy, etc.
25. qui: see note on fidēs habērētur, p. 31, l. 20.—ūnī: strengthens the superlative, as in ūnus omnium máximē, p. 16, l. 23. Trans. with máximam, the very greatest.

VI. 26. Hās . . . commūtātiō: follow the Latin order — this state of things, so . . . and so . . . was followed by. Observe that when an adjective modifier contains many words it follows its noun in English. Thus while we say a famous man, we should
not say a famous-for-his-valor-to-all-time man, but a man, famous, etc.

1. suā: characteristic.
2. quem: sc. eum as obj. of démergere.
13. sententia: thought. The Greek (Iliad II. 204) is ὁκ ἀγαθὸν πολυκωρανίν· εἰς κοίρανος ἔσω (lit. not good is the rule of many; one ruler let there be).

16. lænre obsequiō, acerbitāte opprimere: chiastic order. See note on tantum... valuitque, p. 71, l. 2.

18. interficiendum: see note on reficiendōs cūrat, p. 67, l. 20.

VII. 22. adversus... sēnsisse: had been unfriendly.
24. quō: adv. Here it is equivalent to sūlla rēs ad quam.—

perrigeret: subj. in clause of characteristic.

25. Id... erat: the effect of this proceeding was; lit. this was of such a nature.

27. Quārum rērum cūrā: anxiety on account of these things.—

male audiendī: to hearing uncomplimentary speeches. For the syntax of audiendī, see A. 349. a; B. 204. 1; G. 374. N. 4; H. 451. 1; M. 573.

74

2. offensā... voluntāte: now that the soldiers were embittered towards him.

VIII. 5. quem... sēdāret: how to quell.
6. quōrum sēvāderent: what turn they would finally take.
13. Quem idōneum: such a person, who was suitable.
14. cōgnitūrum, sublātūrum: sc. eum (Diōnem).
15. dissidentī: a disaffected person.
16. partīs: rōle.
18. conjurātiōne: a mutual oath.
22. cūius: sc. eum.
23. sed... fierī: see note on negāvit... passūram, p. 44, l. 12.
26. religiōne: solemn obligation. The context limits this rather vague word to one meaning, it being here used to define the act of taking oath in the presence of a god from the point of view of its natural effect on conduct. This reliance upon the context is a regular thing in Latin, but in English, with its fuller vocabulary, we commonly can and must use the exact word or words which express
the idea, without trusting to the general drift of the sentence to make
the particular meaning plain.

28. perfecisset: his thought was perfecerō. A. 551. c; B. 291. 1;
G. 576; M. 878.
IX. 3. trādit: sc. Callicratēs.
5. certōs: sc. hominēs.
7. vellet: direct, velīs. A. 524; B. 307; G. 602; H. 584. 1. 2;
M. 944, 945. — cōgitāns ut habēret: purposing to have. This
cannot mean thinking that he would have. Why?
8. obstitisset: subj. in implied quotation (informal indirect
discourse). His thought was st fortūna obstiterit.—quā aufu-
geret: subj. of characteristic. Trans. a way of escape. Literally?
11. eant: see note on mítās face, p. 40, l. 15.
12. vidērentur: direct, videāmint. The quotation follows the
idea of saying in dat negotium. For the sequence of eant and
vidērentur, see note on creant, p. 20, l. 20.
14. eubantem: sc. eum.
16. Hiō: at this point.
17. miseranda . . . quī: the full expression would be quam
miseranda sit vita eōrum quī.
18. ouīs . . . fuit: any one might have easily seen.—intel-
leōtū: A. 510; B. 340. 2; G. 436; H. 635. 1; M. 1007.—illī ipsī
custōdēs: not the guards mentioned above as having been set to
watch the house, but Dion’s body-guard. Though illī ipsī would
seem to imply it, they are not mentioned before this by the author.
20. quoad: the idea is that the assassins had entered unarmed,
and were so long in getting a weapon from outside that Dion might
have been saved.
X. 25. prō noxīs: on the supposition that they were the
assassins.
3. Hūius . . . ut: when the fact of his death.
8. possent: impf. subj. in a condition contrary to fact. For the
tense, see note on vellet, posset, p. 51, l. 2.
10. diēm: sc. suprēnum.
IPHICRATES

I. 15. disciplīnā militarī: knowledge of military science.

19. comparārētur: not compared. Notice how the meaning of pār appears in this word.

21. culpā . . . gessit: made a culpable failure.

22. oōnsiliō: strategy.

23. multa . . . fēcerit: the translation runs more smoothly if we leave out the partim . . . partim; introduced many novelties in the art of war, and improved existing methods.

1. pedestria: another instance of the Latin fondness for the adjective where English uses of.

2. ante illum imperātōrem: before he became general.

4. peltastae, hoplītae: Greek terms, applied to light and heavy armed troops respectively. See illustrations, pp. 76, 77.

10. quod . . . esset: a relative clause of purpose.

II. 1. ōrdinātae oōnsisterent: took their places in the ranks.

4. quod: a deed which.

8. quem praeficoeret: that he might put him in charge is better than whom he should, etc.


10. quem ad modum: just as.

11. Fabiānī: trans. by a gen., as also Ἰφικρατησῖς in l. 12.

16. captam: trans. as though eam cēpissent et.

III. 21. fidē māgnā: a high sense of honor.—Quod: and this quality, referring to fidē māgnā.

25. plācātīs . . . animīs: enjoying the renewed good-will of his fellow-citizens. Perhaps the next sentence gives the reason why a reconciliation is referred to.

26. Causam capitis dīxit: was tried for his life.

27. bellō sociāli: i.e. that which Athens waged with her allies (sociī), 357–355 B.C.

3. plūris: gen. of indefinite value.
CHABRIAS

B.C.
376. Battle of Naxos.
357. Chabrias slain at Chios.

I. 8. memoriā: A. 418. b; B. 226. 2; G. 397. N. 2; H. 481;
M. 654.
2. vīotōriā: join with fidentem. See note on pecūniā, p. 49, l. 6.
3. eō . . . quod: in the following manner. Omit quod in trans-
   lating.
4. reliquam: distinguish carefully: —
   alius, another, other;
   alter, other of two, second;
   cēterus, the other, all other, the rest of;
   reliquis, remaining, the rest of.
—vetuit oēdere: see note on violāti, p. 63, l. 3.
5. genu: dat. with obnīxō, which is in the abl. abs. with scūtō.
The soldier knelt on one knee, with shield grounded and braced
against the other knee, and spear levelled.
6. novum: new tactic.
7. iam incurrētās: in the very act of charging.
9. illō statū: the attitude just mentioned of the soldier preparing
to resist a charge.

II. artificēs: almost like our use of professionals, covering those
classes of men who make a business of competing for prizes. In
Greece these might be musicians, poets, actors, athletes, and the like.

III. 15. suā sponte: contrasted with dux Athēniēnsium.
16. aēdūtām: supine with ārfectus.
17. pūblique: officially.

23. māgnās praedās faciēbat: got much gain.

III. 3. diēm: generally feminine when it means appointed day.
4. quam: refers to diem, and is governed by ante. A dissyllabic
preposition sometimes, as here, follows its case, especially with a
relative or demonstrative pronoun. The whole clause is in the
indir. disc. after dēnūntiārunt. Trans. as though et dēnūntiārunt
nisi ante eam.
5. Hōc nūntiō: abl. of cause.
6. neque: but ... not.
7. necesse: absolutely necessary. Necessae denotes binding necessity; oportet and debo express fitness and duty respectively; the passive periphrastic tells what is or requires to be done.
8. liberius quam ut posset: too freely to be able. See note on possent, p. 41, l. 4.
9. civitatis: dat. with commune.
10. ut: if the fact alone had been in mind, a quod clause with the indicative could have been employed, but the use of a clause of result shows that the circumstance is conceived of as a consequence of the natural character of "great and free states." — detrahant: sc. civis or homines.
11. Neque ... ille: and indeed he was not the only one who.
12. tantum, quantum: as far as; accusatives of extent which have become adverbs.
13. recesserint: a strict holding to the law of sequence would require the pluperfect. The change to the primary sequence gives greater vividness.
14. dissimilis quidem Charis: though Chares, it is true, was different.
15. horum: A. 385. c. 2; B. 204. 3; G. 359. R. 1; H. 435. 4. Cf. "I shall not look upon his like again."
16. privatus: without a command. — auctoritate: not authority, because that would imply official superiority, which Chabrias did not now have, but influence.
17. studet: A. 556; B. 293. I; G. 570; H. 533. 4; M. 917.
18. rostrum: see illustrations, pp. 28, 82.
19. suberat quae exciperet: stood by to rescue.
EPAMINONDAS

B.C.
369. Messenia restored to liberty.
362. Battle of Mantinea.

I. 13. The language of this chapter should be compared with
that of the Praefatio.
14. scribimus: begin to write. A. 551. c; B. 291. i; G. 574,
575; H. 605. i; M. 878. — praecipienda: sc. esse.
16. ipsi: in their own eyes. — sunt: ind. of a statement re-
garded as a fact, and not part of the indirect discourse.
2. abesse à personā: is inconsistent with the character.
3. quae omnia: and yet all these things.
5. exprimere imaginem: the expression literally means to
press out or mould a likeness, as in clay. Portray would be nearer
the English idiom.
9. pertineat: subj. of characteristic.
10. eam dēclarandam: making the portrait distinct.
12. quibus, à quibus: notice the difference between the abl. of
means and that of agency.
14. ingenii facultātibus: talents.
15. si qua alia: whatever else.
II. 18. patre: abl. of source.
19. iam ā: even from the time of, i.e. as all his ancestors had
been before him. — eruditus . . . magis: the full expression would
be sic autem est eruditus ut nēmō Thēbānus magis eruditus sit.
26. adulēscens: though himself but a young man.
1. neque ā sē dimisit: and he did not give him up.
4. ad oōnsuētūdinem: what other construction might have
been used here?
8. athlētārum: the course of training followed by professional
athletes in ancient Greece was believed by many thoughtful men of
the time to disqualify them for work requiring intelligent and
thorough control of the body, as well as mere physical strength.
10. exercēbātur: sē exercēbat.
II. ad . . . contendere: to the end that he might be able to
grapple and contend standing. The emphasis is on stāns, in
contrast to wrestling on the ground, which was also practised. —
posset: A. 553; B. 293. III. 2; G. 572; H. 603. II. 2.

III. 15. accesserant: were added.

16. temporibus: opportunities. — fortis manū: see note on the
same words, p. 38, l. 15.

18. Ídem: erat autem.

85
1. commissa: things intrusted; hence, secrets.
2. studiosis audienti: an attentive listener.
3. disoI: impersonal, that one learned.
5. disputārētur: a discussion was going on.
9. Amicōrum: emphatic position, being the word of greatest
interest in the sentence. — caruit: did without. — facultātibus:
abl. of separation. Observe the balance of words: —

sē tuendō
aliōs sublevandōs.

Latin is full of such contrasts. — fīdē: their confidence in him. Ob-
serve the alliteration with facultātibus, and the chiasmus which
brings the two words together.

13. virgō . . . posset: see note on dōtibus, p. 38, l. 5.
15. prō facultātibus: in proportion to his means.
17. ipsī: with their own hands.
IV. 22. oorrumpendum: see note on tuenda, p. 18, l. 28.
27. Nihil: adverbial.

86
1. pecūniā: A. 411; B. 218. 2; G. 406; H. 477. III; M. 646.
4. orbis terrārum: the regular expression for the geographical
world. Mundus means either the universe, or (in poetry) the world
of mankind. Terra alone may denote the earth astronomically con-
sidered, land as distinguished from water, or a single country.

5. Tū: bring out the emphasis, as for you. — incōgnitum:
a man whom you did not know. — tui: see note on hōrum, p. 81,
l. 20.

9. Hunc Diomedōn: it is very common to have subject and
object thus stand together in strong contrast.
10. attulerat: what would the subj. have implied here?
12. tibi: see note on absentī, p. 57, l. 1.
13. délātum . . . nōluissem: did not like to take when it was
offered.
16. ut ... escenderet effici: got him safely on board ship.
18. suprâ: in the life of Chabrias.—Abstinentiae: do not trans. abstinence, but see what word best describes the quality of the act just mentioned. Cf. the same use, p. 38, l. 1.
19. Plurima prôferre: cite more instances.
20. modus ... est: like our expression one must draw the line somewhere.
21. volúmine: ancient books were written upon a roll (volûmen) of papyrus or parchment. This was necessarily limited in size by considerations of convenience in handling; and as people had not the advantages of printers' type and thin paper, it will be seen that most modern books of one volume would have filled many volûmina before the days of printing.
22. rès: what kind of things would biographers describe? What, then, is the proper word by which to translate rès here?
23. versuum: see note on versûs, p. 39, l. 5.
25. brevitâte respondendi: repartee.
27. indidem Thèbis: likewise from Thebes; lit. from the same place, (namely) from Thebes.
2. ut ... scîlecet: that is, for a Theban.—gentî: dat. after inest. The abl. with in would also be good Latin.
3. vérium: plûs in the sing. is a substantive, and has the partitive genitive.—in ... òrère: was distinguishing himself as a warrior.
14. ëâ: A. 410; B. 218. 1; G. 407; H. 477. 1; M. 646.
24. Quod ... putâs: in thinking.
28. ego ... ûberâvî: at the battle of Leuctra, B.C. 371, with which the ten years' supremacy of Thebes began.
29. Lacedaemoniâs fugâtîs: do not render the Lacedaemonians having been put to flight.

VI. 6. multa ... esset: had cast many taunts at.
7. hoc posuisset: had made this assertion.
12. perôrâsset: what is the force of the per?
15. scelere admîssô: a striking idiom. It represents a crime as something which the criminal lets in as it were, the prominent idea being the wrong done to his own moral nature.
17. légâtî: in apposition with ëius.
19. frequentissimô: not frequent.

VII. 3. rès ... dêducta: matters were brought to such a pass.
4. omnēs: in such a connection do we more often say āll, or everybody?

6. privātus numerō milītis: without a commission, and serving in the ranks.

10. saepius: a number of times. — Máximē... inlustre: an especially notable instance occurred.

14. in... vēnissent: had fallen into disgrace.

15. īs: see note on absentī, p. 57, l. 1. — locum: see note on the same word, p. 57, l. 2.

18. gessit: went on with.

21. sī quis: whoever.

22. rethiquisset, foret: subj. implying that the language of the law has been quoted (informal indirect discourse).

23. lātam: see note on tūlit, p. 63, l. 18.

25. mēnsibus: abl. of degree of difference.

VIII. 26. Postquam... est: after their return home.

1. factum: sc. esse. The subject is the result clause ut obōedīrent.

4. quid dīceret: any plea to make. The thought of the bystander would be nōn habet quid dīcat, indirect question. The direct form of this question would be quid dīcam? For dīcam, see A. 444; B. 277; G. 265; H. 559.4; M. 723.

5. vēnit, nihil: asyndeton. — orēmini: in their indictment.

7. quō minus... subīret: A. 558. b; B. 295. 3; G. 549; H. 568. 8; M. 909.

10. ante sē imperātōrem: see note on p. 77, l. 2.

11. aspicere: spee-compounds regularly imply voluntary action, look; while videō, see, does not.

12. proelīō: the battle of Leuctra, already mentioned.

14. perdūxīt: see note on rēs... dēducta, p. 89, l. 3. Notice the difference in the meaning of the compounded prepositions.

16. Messēnē: Messenia had been for three hundred years subject to Sparta. Epaminondas restored its freedom, and built for its people a new city, Messene, whose citadel was the ancient stronghold Ithome.

19. ferre suffrāgium: pass judgment (lit. cast a vote). Of course unfavorable judgment is here meant.
20. iūdiciō capitis: trial for his life.
IX. 21. extrēmō tempore: at last, i.e. at the end of his career.
24. universī: to a man. — īnum: sc. eum.
1. repugnantīs: their adversaries.
7. exanimātus est: breathed his last.
X. 8. in quō: in regard to this.
10. male cōnsculere: did not have due regard for. — eō: agrees with and is explained by the clause quod . . . relinquueret. —
dīceret: sc. Pelopidās.
13. tālem . . . nātum: such a son.
14. sīs: subj. in a relative clause of cause.
20. sit: A. 569. N. 2; B. 295. 6; G. 553. 4; H. 564. II. 1; M. 782.
21. Quō tempore: at the time when.
22. exsulēs: Thebes fell into the hands of Sparta through the treachery of some of her own citizens. A number of the opposite party went into exile; but later, under the lead of Pelopidas, they returned, took possession of the city by a stratagem, drove out the Spartan garrison, and slew many of the Theban traitors.
3. Cadmēam: the citadel of Thebes, so called after Cadmus, the city’s mythical Phoenician founder. — pūgnāri coeptum est: the fighting began. The passive of coept regularly accompanies passive infinitives. Do not translate impersonals as such, unless the English idiom is also impersonal, as in the expression “it is raining,” and the like.
6. Ibit Infitiās: the construction of this phrase is not settled. It means will deny. — ante nātum: before the birth of. Literally?
10. plūris: of more account. See note on the same word, p. 79, l. 3.
EXERCISES IN WRITING LATIN

Do not attempt these exercises until you have mastered the portion of text on which each is based. If you find difficulty in rendering a phrase, do not go to an English-Latin dictionary, but look again for the thought in the Latin text. The secret of good translation is to find the idioms in one language which correspond to those in the other. That is to say, we do not always try to represent each individual word of the English by a Latin word; but to learn what is the meaning of each phrase or group of words, and to express the same idea in idiomatic Latin.

Words in brackets are not to be translated, and words connected by hyphens are to be rendered by a single Latin word. The Roman numerals refer to the chapters of the text on which the exercise is based.

PRAEFATIO

Many things which do not conform to our own customs are nevertheless (tamen) right. Not the same things are good and bad in-the-sight-of-all (dat.). A Roman thought [it] far from seemly [for] a man to dance or play the flute. A Greek was ashamed to take his wife out to a banquet. But with us these things are not accounted shameful. According to our customs it is unworthy of the character of a distinguished man to be proclaimed victor at Olympia; but we judge all men according to the standards of their own (suus) nations.

MILTIADES

I. It happens that Miltiades wishes to be sent with the colonists to the Chersonese. The Athenians send
messengers to inquire whom they had best employ as leader, since a war must be waged with the Thracians. They are directed by Pythia to take Miltiades [as] their general. “If you do this,” she says (inquit), “your undertaking will be prosperous.”

The Lemnians will voluntarily come under the sway of the Athenians when Miltiades can sail from Athens to Lemnos with the north wind.

II. In the whole region of which he had taken possession there were settled those who had come with him from Athens, among whom he was [a man] of royal rank. He had obtained absolute power by the consent of all. When he had settled the Chersonese, he asked that Lemnos should be handed over to him according to agreement. When this had been done, and the rest of the islands had been brought back under the sway of the Athenians, he returned to the Chersonese.

III. While I myself am absent I shall leave [as] guards of the bridge the rulers whom I have brought with me from Ionia and Aeolis. If I give to each of these one city to have in charge, no hope will be left them in case of my death (abl. abs.), because they will be punished by their own subjects. Therefore their power rests on my safety.

IV. Darius is urged by his friends to prepare (subj.) a fleet. With an army of two hundred and ten thousand men (miles) he approaches Marathon, after the citizens of
Eretria have been carried off and sent (abl. abs.) into Asia. As quickly as possible the Athenians send a messenger to Sparta. If they take the field themselves at the very first opportunity, and do not (and ... not = neque) despair of the bravery of the citizens, the enemy will be more cautious and the citizens will take fresh courage.

V. A thousand soldiers were sent by the Plataeans as aid (dat.) to the Athenians. Since all [of] these were on fire with eagerness to fight, their influence was more powerful than [that] of Miltiades' colleagues. When they joined battle, they were not hemmed in by the hosts of the enemy, whose cavalry was hindered by the trees; but they put the Persians to rout.

VI. We can easily understand that the cheap honor which was awarded Miltiades, by whom the whole of Greece had been liberated, was nevertheless (tamen) more glorious than that of Demetrius Phalereus. For his (Huius enim) reward was granted by a nation corrupted by the bounty of the government, but such honors as [those] of Miltiades were uncommon, and not (neque) lavishly bestowed.

VII. Ships are given by the Athenians to Miltiades, that he may bring the islands back to their allegiance. He is on the point of getting possession of Paros, when, by some chance, he sees the glare from a burning forest on the mainland. He concludes that it is a signal from the king, and returns to Athens. His fellow-citizens
accuse him of treason, and he is fined fifty talents (abl.) Since he cannot pay this (which since he cannot pay), he dies in the common jail.

VIII. The Athenians were afraid of Miltiades, who had had experience in tyranny in the Chersonese. He was a man of wonderful geniality and of great influence. Nevertheless, [it was] because (quod) he had been called a tyrant, although (cum) there were other reasons, [that] the charge concerning Paros was brought against him. The people had regard to his character, and punished him through fear of his desire for power.

THEMISTOCLES

I. We consider none greater than Themistocles, and [but] few his equals. By the utmost application he became illustrious. His father did not look with favor upon him, because he lived too fast a life; and accordingly (itaque) he disinherited him. By this (which) misfortune he was not crushed, but lifted.

II. The state was rendered fiercer when the people appointed Themistocles general. The Athenians were persuaded by him to wage war with (cum) the Corcyraeans. When these had been crushed, then the pirates are said to have been pursued. The Athenians became skilled in war, and a source-of-safety to the whole [of] Greece. It was said that when Xerxes invaded Greece, he aimed especially at the Athenians, on account of the battle of Marathon (adj.).
They were persuaded to defend themselves by wooden walls.

III. They are sending picked [men], who are to hold (subj. of purpose) Thermopylae, and the fleet will meet the king’s naval forces at Artemisium. They will make for a narrow strait, so that the ships of the barbarians may not surround them. If they go away from here, they will station the fleet near Salamis in order to please Themistocles.

IV. If we go off (fut.) to our homes, we can defend ourselves by [our] walls. But since (cum autem) all [of] us together are a match for the barbarians, let us remain. A faithful slave of Themistocles will be sent to the king, to tell him that he can quickly crush us all. He will suspect no deceit, and will be conquered by this stratagem.

V. If the king had not failed in his undertaking, he would not have returned to Asia. He supposed that a plan was on foot to destroy the bridge which had been made over the Hellespont. And so he did not crush the enemy with the remnant of his forces, but submitted to Greece.

VI. Let us establish Piraeus [as] a harbor, and restore the walls of Athens. The Lacedaemonians say that no city outside of the Peloponnese ought to be surrounded with fortifications. For they wish the Athenians to be weaker than themselves. If their
ambassadors forbid us to build walls, Themistocles will undertake an embassy at his own personal risk, that our city may be fortified.

VII. Though the Lacedaemonians complain that Themistocles is dragging out the time as long as possible, the work is none the less going on. The chief authority is in the hands of the ephors. These send [as] ambassadors to Athens men who have held the highest offices. The Athenians have fenced in their gods with walls, the more easily to defend them from an enemy. This they have done in accordance with international law (abl.).

VIII. His fellow-citizens banished him by ostracism. When he was living at Argos, he was accused by the Lacedaemonians, because, as they said (express by mood), he had made an alliance with the Persian king for the conquest of Greece. Both Athenians and Lacedaemonians demanded his extradition, but he embarked on a ship and sailed to Ephesus.

IX. If Thucydides (case?) is to be believed (gerundive), when Themistocles had come to Artaxerxes, he asked that he might have the king's friendship. He said that he had taken refuge with him because he was hunted out of Greece. After a year's time had passed, the king permitted Themistocles to come to him.

X. Because the king admired Themistocles' high spirit, he wanted him to be on his side. When he
(Quī cum) had become versed in the Persian language, he made the king many acceptable (many and acceptable) promises. It is said that he took poison intentionally, because he could not subdue Greece by war, and that he was buried first (primum) at Magnesia, then (deinde) in Attica.

ARISTIDES

I. When Aristides and Themistocles were rivals, the former (ille) was sentenced to ten years’ exile. Since the mob could not be checked, he went away. A certain man was not pleased because he was called the Just. It is said that the eloquence of Themistocles proved to be of more avail than the integrity of Aristides.

II. After the barbarians had been routed at Plataea, Aristides made the Athenians leaders (brought it about that the Athenians were leaders) on the sea. On account of Pausanias’ arrogance and Aristides’ fairness, many states of Greece joined the Athenian alliance. If Aristides had not been released from his punishment, this could not have happened.

III. If 460 talents are gathered yearly into Delos, the common treasury, the enemy will be more easily driven off. Aristides will settle how much each state is to give. After a man of such integrity has died, his daughters are supported at the public expense, if he dies in reduced circumstances.
PAUSANIAS

I. The barbarians were destroyed at Plataea under the leadership of Pausanias. In this battle he defeated Mardonius, the king's son-in-law. The Lacedaemonians blamed him, because he dedicated a golden tripod to Apollo on account of his victory. They erased his inscription, because he was puffed up and had said that [it was] he [who] had destroyed the Persians.

II. Pausanias enjoyed equal good fortune when he drove the forces of the barbarians out of Thrace. He sent the Persian nobles whom he had captured to the king, and said that he desired to form a marriage-alliance with him. The king (Ille) promised to give (še with fut. inf.) him his daughter in marriage, as (id quod) he had requested, and said that he was greatly rejoiced at the safety of his relatives. Since Pausanias had now (iam) begun to aim at greater power, the Spartans called him home, and accused him on a capital charge, but only (tantum) sentenced him [to pay] a money-fine (abl.).

III. Pausanias' plans were disclosed when he changed his national customs for kingly splendor (abl.). After the Spartans found out that he was not giving audience to petitioners and was exercising-his-power cruelly, they said that he must return (gerundive) home. The ephors cast him into the common gaol, as (id quod) is allowed them, but did not condemn him to death. Nevertheless they thought that he was going to stir up the
Helots, and so they waited until the actual facts should come out.

IV. If the young man delivers the letter he must perish. And so he will hand it over to the ephors. But the Lacedaemonians display (express by dat.) so much deliberation that they will not be moved to use force before (priusquam) Pausanias reveals (fut. perf.) himself. They will order the witness to flee to the temple of Neptune, and seat-himself upon the altar. Certain of the ephors will go down into an underground place, from which they can hear what Pausanias and the Argilian say. Pausanias will beg the young man to help him.

V. Do the ephors think it better that a trap should be laid for him? If he should flee into the temple, would he be able to get out? No (Minimē), for he will be shut in with stones, and when he is taken out (fut.) he will be half-dead. Thus must those perish who defile their glory by base deeds (factum). His body will be buried far from the spot where he dies (fut. perf.), but the Delphic oracle will command (praecipio) that he be disinterred.

CIMON

I. The beginning of Cimon's youth is said to have been hard; for he was cast into prison on account of a fine which his father could not pay. In order to pay this (rel.) money, he gave his own (suus) wife in marriage to a certain rich Callias. Elpinice said that she
would marry Callias, although he was not well-born, that Cimon might not die in prison.

II. Because Cimon (*Cimon because*) was a man of the highest wisdom and eloquence, he had a powerful influence over the nation. The town [of] Amphipolis was founded by him. He is said to have conquered the Phoenicians at Mycale, and to have compelled the islands which had revolted to return to their allegiance. He decorated the citadel of Athens with the great booty which he had obtained [when] commander of the Athenians.

III. Although Cimon fell into disfavor and was banished, the Athenians quickly repented of his exile, and recalled him. War was declared by the Spartans five years after he was condemned to banishment, but peace was restored between these two powerful states through the agency (*opera*) of Cimon. Not long after, this [man], who had been banished and recalled and was now general, died in Cyprus, where he was besieging the town of Citium.

IV. He was long missed by the Athenians. So great was his generosity that no keepers were placed in his gardens, but all who wished could enjoy their fruits. Many were made rich by him, and many who had died in poverty (*adj.*) were buried at his expense. He never put off a man (*quisquam*) who was in need of help, but gave at once money, or even (*etiam*) his own cloak.
I. Lysander's renown was due to good luck; for if the Athenians had been obedient to the command of their generals, they would not have been subdued by him. When he had cast out those who favored the Athenian side, he gave the supreme command to ten men in each state. All [of] these assured him by a pledge that they would be his creatures. This was done after the Athenians had surrendered themselves to him.

II. He saw that Thasos was especially faithful to Athens. If he had not desired to corrupt this state, he would not have returned from Asia. He concealed his purpose in this matter, just as if he were not looking out for (impf. subj.) his own interests.

III. The decarchy which he has established has been broken up. The Lacedaemonians say that he will try to bribe the oracle of Delphi, and that if he cannot [do] this, he will make an attempt on [that] of Dodona. If he should try to corrupt the Africans, he would be greatly deceived by the priests of Jupiter. He does not doubt that he will be chosen leader. Of this (of which thing) a speech which we have found in his house is evidence (dat.).

IV. It has been reported to Lysander's fellow-citizens that he has done many cruel deeds in this war. Pharnabazus, whose influence in this matter is great, has
promised to bear testimony to the scrupulousness with which he has treated the allies. When Lysander himself reads (fut. perf.) the book which he has given the ephors to examine, he will wish that he had not asked the satrap to write the government concerning him.

ALCIBIADES

I. II. All are agreed that in Alcibiades nature tried [to see] what she could accomplish. If he had not stood in the first rank of orators, and skilfully availed himself of his opportunities, we should not have said that he was so clever. But since the persuasiveness of his speech was so great that none could resist him, everyone wondered that he was found [to be] so dissolute and self-indulgent.

III. The Athenians are said to have declared war on the Syracusans by his advice. Because he had celebrated the mysteries at his own house, they supposed that it was he who threw down the statues-of-Hermes. Many were filled with terror lest this should pertain to a conspiracy. From this it happened that their fear was greater than their hope. If Alcibiades could be of great service to Athens, he could also work the state great harm. And so it seemed that he was about to destroy the people's liberty.

IV. This is the charge on which (abl.) he is accused. He asks his enemies not to wait for the time when he has gone away. They, however, realize that this
must be done. When he has been declared guilty (*fut. perf.*), he will sail from Thurii to Elis, to avoid the impending storm. If he hears that his property has been confiscated, and that he has been cursed by the priests, he will wage war against his own [countrymen]. Through his advice the Lacedaemonians will gain the upper hand in the war.

V. Alcibiades cannot be kept ignorant that the Spartans hold aloof from him through their fear of his patriotism. Therefore, since he is a man of extraordinary shrewdness, he will take care not to be killed. It is said that he has become the fast friend of Tissaphernes. When he is taken back by the army of the Athenians, he will be restored [to his rights] by a decree of the people. He has decided to seek an opportunity of recovering the cities of Ionia, that he may return to Athens after having accomplished great deeds.

VI. Alcibiades is persuading the people that their good fortune comes through his efforts. It will seem to them that they have lost the army in Sicily through their own fault. When they have given back his property and removed the curse, they will not remember that they adjudged him guilty of sacrilege. I am not so hard-hearted that I would neither weep over his misfortunes nor go down to the Piraeus to see him disembark.

VII. Alcibiades' office was taken away from him, that his happiness might not be too long-lived. While
absent he heard that they had put another in his place, since they had come to the conclusion that he had been bribed by the king. Every one said that he was acting with evil intent when he did not capture Cyme; for there was nothing which he was unable to do (indir. disc.). From this it came about that he went to Thrace, and grew rich on the plunder of the barbarians.

VIII. When Philocles stationed his fleet near Aegospotami, Lysander did not let slip such an opportunity of destroying the army. Although the Athenians had no money, they had their arms and ships; but since Lysander had both money and men (miles), he wished to exhaust the Athenians by dragging out the war as long as possible. Philocles was unwilling to ask for peace, because he felt that if he should do so (plup. subj.), he would be of no account among the Athenians. If any piece of good fortune befell, he wished to have a share in it. Alcibiades warned the Athenians not to have their camp near the enemy.

IX. It is said that after Alcibiades went into hiding in Thrace, all his thoughts were turned to the liberation of his country. He did not doubt that he would be able so to captivate the Persian king by his courteous manners that the king (ille) would help him to make war on the Spartans. When he had an opportunity of meeting the king, he revealed to him what Cyrus, the king's brother, was doing. For the latter (Hic enim) was preparing for war. And so he came into great favor, because he had served the king.
X. The tyrants ask the satrap to deliver up Alcibiades. Pharnabazus is informed by them that if he does not kill (\textit{perf. subj.}) him, the king’s power will be damaged. Those who are sent to put him out of the way secretly rob him of his sword. As-he-passes (\textit{pres. part.}) through the flames he is slain by weapons thrown from a distance.

Alcibiades had been laboring that Lysander’s work at Athens might not be permanent; but he was killed by barbarians, who did not dare attack him with the sword.

XI. This man, [though] slandered by many, was spoken of with the highest praise by the historian Thucydides. He (\textit{Quï quidem}) writes that after Alcibiades [had been] expelled from Athens [and] had come to Thebes, no one was his match in strength of body. In patience and endurance, moreover (\textit{autem}), he surpassed the Lacedaemonians, who devote themselves more to frugality than to magnificence. Among the Persians he was accounted first in those things which they especially admire; for (\textit{nam}) they are both high livers and energetic hunters.

\textbf{THRASYBULUS}

I. No one is to be counted superior to Thrasybulus in honor and greatness of soul. By him his country was brought out of slavery into freedom, [a thing] which has happened to few (\textit{put the rel. clause in the first part of the sentence}). When Athens was held in subjection by the Thirty Tyrants, war was declared
against them by him alone; this glorious deed is entirely his (proprius). In the Peloponnesian war all his exploits (rēs gestae) were turned to account by Alcibiades.

II. Not more than thirty of his friends fled with him to Phyle. Although the Tyrants despised him at first, he defeated them so that they fled disgracefully into the city. In their flight (pres. part.) no violence was done them, nor were the dead despoiled of their clothing. If the leader of the Tyrants had not despised the forces of Thrasybulus, he would not have fallen in battle. Thrasybulus (Ille autem) had been in need of arms and of the necessaries of life after he had fortified Munychia, and he thought it fair to lay-hands-on these.

III. Peace was made by Pausanias, king of the Lacedaemonians. Those who had practised cruelty suffered exile. By the Law of Forgetfulness, which Thrasybulus proposed, no one was accused of those things which he had done before the peace, except those who had caused a massacre. Thrasybulus also promised that their property should not be confiscated (inf.). When peace had been made, he performed what he had promised.

IV. Let him be given a crown by the people. That which has been called out by love and not by force can cause (have) no envy. Therefore let no more than the two olive boughs be given in recognition of (prō) his services. Do not ask for that which many desire. If the people give you a hundred jugera, be content with
that. The wise Pittacus did not desire more. Fairness of mind and good-will can be shown by very small presents.

CONON

I. No one doubts that Conon's aid was of great value to the Athenians in the Peloponnesian war. Pherae was taken by him when he was governor of the islands. [It was] because he was absent [that] Lysander defeated the Athenians at Aegospotami. If he had then (tum) been in charge of the fleet, they would not have suffered that disaster. He is said to have been skilful in the art of war, and to have done great deeds. It is also (quoque) said that matters were badly managed at the end of the war.

II. When he had betaken himself to Pharnabazus in order to be a protection to his country, he managed to be (brought it to pass that he was) in command of the army which was sent against that satrap who had revolted from the king. He was able greatly to hinder the Spartans, with whom Tissaphernes had formed an alliance. He did this because he heard that his country's fortunes were shattered. It was evident that he could accomplish this only (tantum) through much toil and many perils.

III. It is not surprising that Tissaphernes had influence with the king, for his services had been very great. But it was clear to the rest that he had revolted from the king. Conon wrote to the king that the man (is) was not faithful to his allegiance. Conon preferred to
carry on his intended negotiations through letters, because he was afraid that his own country would be scandalized if he should do reverence to the king after the manner of the Persians. And so the chiliarch communicated his (eius) wishes to the king in writing.

IV. Through Conon’s influence the king is persuaded to wage war against the Spartans. Conon says that it is not within his prerogative to distribute the money. Let him demand ships-of-war from the Phoenicians, if he wishes to make ready a fleet. The Lacedaemonians thought that he would collect a fleet during the following summer, and so they set out under the leadership of Pisander, who was both brave and prudent. But they were put to flight near Cnidus.

V. If he had not been careless, he would not have striven after more than he could accomplish. For he thought he could restore Ionia and Aeolia to his country. But he was summoned by the king, who cast him into prison. Some have left it on record that he was there some time. If Dinon is to be believed, he escaped. But at any rate he avenged his country’s wrongs.

DION

I. The Carthaginians are said to have admired Dion greatly (magnō opere), because of the faithfulness with which his embassies were conducted (because embassies were faithfully conducted by him). He is also said to have been intimate with Dionysius the Elder (prior)
on account of the many excellent qualities with which he was (had been) endowed by nature. The wealth which his father had left him was increased by the gifts of Dionysius, who honored his character, which was suited to the highest accomplishments. For he was both open-minded and courteous.

II. Because Dionysius loves him even as a son, he cannot refuse to send for Plato, with whom the youth is charmed. Yet the tyrant cruelly orders him to be sold. When Dionysius had fallen sick, he was given a sleeping-potion by his physicians, and through taking this (which having been taken) he met his end. Dion had asked the doctors how he was, for he wished to talk with him, that his sister's son might have part of the kingdom; and what he said (ēius sermō) was reported to Dionysius' son by the doctors.

III. Dionysius sent for Plato from Athens, in order to be in some respect like his father. But when he was about to restore (fut. part.) liberty to the Syracusans, Philistus the historian discouraged him from his purpose. If he had followed Plato's advice, he would have made an end of the tyranny. This was one of the things (one thing) which increased the hostility of Dion and the tyrant, although at first Dionysius had regarded his wishes.

IV. When Dion was given a trireme in which to sail to Corinth, many were angry at the tyrant's act. But Dionysius had been afraid that he might be crushed by
the other (*ille*), and so he did this for his own safety. Dion had surpassed him in influence and in the people's love. After he had debauched Dion's son with feasting and wine, that no time might be left for [him to be] sober, the father returned and placed guards over him (*dat.*) to reclaim him from his former manner-of-life.

V. At Corinth, preparations for war were made by Dion and Heraclides, but they induced [only] a few to [take] a share in (*of*) the danger. If they had not been [men] of the greatest courage, they never would have entered Syracuse. But Dion thought that a power which was not protected by good-will could be easily overthrown. And so the king's proud-spirit was crushed, when Dion had become master of the citadel of Syracuse; and he no longer (*neque ille...iam*) trusted in his soldiers and warships, but was willing to make peace.

VI. The death of a son is the severest wound which a parent can receive. By this sudden change in-his-estate (*gen. plur. of rēs*) fortune tried to exercise her power upon him, but he was not overwhelmed by her fickleness. Can a state be well conducted under the control of many? It seemed to Homer that this could not be done (*fīō*). When Dion quoted that line of Homer in which this idea is found, Heraclides, who was in command of the fleet, did not regard it with indifference. In order to check the unpopularity which followed this speech, Dion is said to have had him (*ille*) put to death.
VII. When his own money failed, he laid hands on the estates of his friends. But fear was inspired in the tyrant when his soldiers began-to-say (impf.) that he ought not to be endured. He had lost [the good-will of] the nobility a little while before. If anyone (quis) was opposed to him, his property was confiscated. The people who had lauded him to the skies were now of a disposition unfriendly to him.

VIII. Callicrates was a man not to be deterred (qui with impf. subj.) by any scruple. When he was laying plots against Dion, he swore that no harm should come to him at his hands. Dion said that Callicrates (ille) was pretending to be unfriendly to him by his own direction, and that in this way he would escape the displeasure of the people. But his wife and sister were afraid that he would be put to death, and did not know how he was to escape the hatred of the soldiers.

IX. "I shall choose certain bold young men," said (inquit) Callicrates, "and give them charge to attack him as-he-lies (part.) in bed. They will say that they have come to hold an interview with him, and when they are admitted (fut. perf.), they will bind him and slay him (slay him bound) with a sword. If chance hinders my plans, I shall flee to a place-of-safety in the trireme which my brother is rowing-about in the harbor as though to exercise the oarsmen."

X. Report of the murder spread rapidly. Many innocent persons are said to have been cut down by
those who were ignorant [as to] who the guilty men were. Public sentiment changes wonderfully; for he who in his life had been called a tyrant was now (nunc) styled the liberator of his country. But he could not be won back from the lower world by the compassion of those who were not pleased at his death.

IPHIGON

I. The weapons of the Athenian infantry are said to have been changed by Iphigones. His soldiers were light-armed, and from the shield which they used they were afterwards called peltasts. The length of the spear was doubled, and the soldiers were given linen cuirasses. Nepos says that Iphigones was ranked with the foremost men of his time, and that he in no instance made a culpable failure.

II. A war was waged by Iphigones to restore an ally of the Athenians to the throne. His troops were the most thoroughly disciplined of all in Greece. They were so obedient to their leader that he was able by their aid to destroy a Spartan mora. Iphigones was asked for as leader in the war which was waged (inferò) by Artaxerxes upon the king of Egypt, and he was put in command of twelve thousand men (mīles).

III. The son of Iphigones used-to-say (impf.) that he valued his mother more highly than [he did] his father. It is said that Iphigones was once tried for his life, but was acquitted. His great fidelity was
shown in his care for the children of Amyntas and Eurydice, the Macedonians. Theopompus has left it on record that he was a good citizen.

CHABRIAS

I. Many of the things which Chabrias did (gerō) are worth remembering. If he had not come as aid to the Boeotians, they would all have been put to flight. But when Agesilaus had routed the mercenary troops, Chabrias, with the rest of the phalanx, received the enemy's charge with shield braced against the knee, and spear levelled. From this it came to pass that their (eōrum) leader did not dare to advance.

II. He is said to have acquired great renown from the wars which he waged in Egypt and Cyprus. When he heard that war had arisen between the Egyptians and Persians, he helped the Egyptians, although Artaxerxes, king of the Persians, had an alliance with the Athenians. He did this because he was not-willing (nōlō) to yield-precedence to Agesilaus the Spartan, whom he knew (plup. of cōgnōscō) to be in command of the Egyptian fleet.

III. If the ambassadors had not complained, Chabrias would not have returned home. But he came back to Athens, that he might not be condemned to death. He said that he would not linger there long, lest he should not be able to escape the envy of the common people. It is said that in this thing he did the same
as (which) all the leading men of that state, who wished (volō) to be as far from [the reach of] envy as they could (subj.).

IV. An honorable death is better than a disgraceful life. Such (tālis) was the death of Chabrias. When Chios was besieged by the Athenians, and his ship was entering the harbor, the pilots of the other ships did not follow him, and the enemy surrounded him. When his ship was rammed and began to sink, he did not escape by casting himself into the sea, because he preferred not to abandon his ship; and the enemy slew him with their weapons while he was fighting (pres. part.) hand-to-hand.

EPAMINONDAS

I. Do not think that everything which seems frivolous in your eyes is regarded in like manner by the rest [of the world]. You know that Epaminondas did not consider dancing (infin.) beneath his dignity, nor music [a thing] to be reckoned among offenses. Therefore, in portraying his likeness, you ought to omit nothing which makes it vivid. What was his family? Who were his teachers? In what branches was he educated? These are the things which you must tell (gerundive).

II. If Epaminondas devotes himself to philosophy, he will surpass all his fellow-pupils. In wrestling it is said that he gives more attention to nimbleness than to great strength (greatness of strength), because he thinks
that the latter pertains especially (mâximē) to the training of boxers. Dionysius is teaching him to sing to the accompaniment of stringed instruments, so that no Theban will be better educated than he. Since all these things are highly honorable in Greece, we must not despise them.

III. When we hear that Epaminondas was skilled in warfare, a good listener, conscientiously keeping secrets, [and] wisely improving his opportunities, we think that we have learned many of his good [qualities] of soul. If he had not renounced the help of his friends in caring for himself, he would not have been able to use their confidence for helping others. When he was directing how much each one should give, one might have supposed that he possessed all things in common with them.

IV. It is said that Diomedon tried to bribe him, and offered him an immense weight of gold in order to mould him to his purpose. But Epaminondas said that he was ready, without money, to do whatever (quī-cumque) was for the advantage of the Thebans, and that he would not accept the gold.

If we were not including in this one volume the lives of many men, we should be able to give further instances of his integrity.

V. It seemed to the Thebans that Epaminondas was most happy in repartee. When a certain eloquent rival urged them to choose peace rather than war, Epaminondas said that he was misleading his fellow-citizens,
and that [it was] through war [that] peace was obtained; therefore, if the Thebans wished to enjoy the former (*ille*), they ought to practise themselves in the latter (*híc*). To those who thought that he was aiming at Agamemnon's military fame, he said that Agamemnon had taken a single city, but he (*sē autem*) had liberated Greece.

VI. The Athenian ambassador asserts that if you notice what kind of men each-of-the-two states produces, you will be able to pass judgment on the rest from these. I am surprised at his folly, because (*qui with subj.*) he has himself failed to notice that the Athenians welcomed those who were banished from their own country. I am able so to expose the tyranny of these Athenians that you will neither seek their friendship nor join their alliance.

VII. Epaminondas thought it a shame not to endure the insults of his fellow-citizens. When, owing to an inexperienced leader's blundering, the army was surrounded by the enemy in a narrow pass, and there began to be a demand for Epaminondas' careful-management to deliver the army from its state-of-siege, he led it home in safety.

Once (*quondam*) he persuaded his colleagues not to obey a certain law which had been proposed with the object of preserving the commonwealth, because he saw that if they did (*plup. subj.*) this, it would be turned to the ruin of the state.

VIII. When they are arraigned on this charge, he allows his colleagues to lay all the blame on him. No
one supposes that Epaminondas can free himself from
danger. But he dares not only \textit{non modo} to deny none
of his opponents' charges, but even \textit{sed etiam} to speak
so that everybody begins to laugh. He says that he is
going to be condemned to death because he has con-
quered the Spartans and liberated the whole of Greece.
Even if \textit{(etiamsi)} the judges are unwilling that he
should go away, they do not dare to cast their votes
against him.

IX. If Epaminondas had not attacked the enemy at
Mantinea too boldly, he would not have received a mor-
tal wound. But when the Spartans recognized him,
they made a united attack on him. After Epaminondas
heard that the Spartans were conquered, he said that he
had lived long enough. Then he pulled out the iron,
that he might die.

X. Pelopidas found fault with him because he had
never married. But Epaminondas said that his stock
could not die out, because the battle of Leuctra was his
child.

No one will deny that Epaminondas was unwilling to
stain his hands in the blood of his own \textit{[people]}. But
he was willing to fight with the Lacedaemonians, and to
stand in the first rank at the Cadmea. If he had not
been at the head of the state, Thebes would always have
been subject to a foreign power.

If anyone should deny that Epaminondas was of more
\textit{[account]} than the state, do you not think that such a
man could be justly \textit{(meritō)} blamed?
WORD-GROUPS

1. √ AC, SHARP

ācer, sharp.
ācriter, sharply.
ācies, edge, line of battle.
acūtus, keen.
acūmen, keenness.
ex-acuō, sharpen, excite.
acerbus, harsh, grievous.
aecerbitās, harshness.
oculus, eye.

2. √ AG, DRIVE

agō, lead, conduct, drive.
agītō, set in violent motion.
coōgō (co- + agō), drive together, collect, compel.
cōgitō (co- + agītō), consider thoroughly.
cōgitātiō, thinking.
ex-coōgītō, think out.
ex-igō, drive out, finish.
ex-agītō, rouse, persecute.
per-agō, thrust through, finish.
red-igō, drive back, reduce.
sub-igō, drive up, subdue.
trans-igō, drive through, finish.

3. √ AL, ALI, OTHER, STRANGE

allus, another, other.
aliter, otherwise.

allēnus, of another, strange.
alēnō, make another’s, estrange.
ab-allēnō, estrange.
alter, other of two.
alterutēr, one or the other.

allīquis, some.
allīquāndō, at some time.
allīquantum, to some extent.
allīquot, some, several.

4. √ AM, LOVE

amō, love.
amātor, lover.
amor, love.
ad-amō, fall in love with, approve.
amīcīus, friend, friendly.
amīcitia, friendship.
in-imīcus, enemy, hostile.
in-imīcitia, enmity.

5. √ AP, OP, LAY HOLD, HELP

aptus, fastened, suited, fit.
ad-īpīscor (ad + apīscor, reach after), attain, get.
coēpi (co- + apiō, attack), begin (i.e. take hold of a work).

ops (not found in nom. sing.), pl.
opēs, aid, wealth, power.
opulentus, wealthy.
in-ops, without resources.
in-opia, privation, poverty, lack.
of-ficium (for opi-ficium), service, duty, allegiance.
of-ficina (for opi-ficina), workshop.
cōpia (for co-opia), abundance.
opus, work, service, need.
opa, service, pains.
opiniō, conjecture.
in-opināns, unsuspecting.
in-opinātus, unexpected.

6. √ AR, FIT, JOIN
arma, equipment, weapons.
armō, equip, arm.
armātus, armed man.
in-ermis, unarmed.
ars, practical skill.
artifex, (√ FAC, make), master of an art.
inertia (in- + ars), unskilfulness.

7. √ ARC, SHUT IN, KEEP OFF
arx (for aros), citadel.
exercoeō (ex + arcoeō, confine), drive out, practise, train.
exercitus, disciplined troops, army.
exercitātiō, training, discipline.
exeroitātus, disciplined.

8. √ CAD, FALL
cadō, fall.
cāsus, fall, accident, calamity.
ac-cidō, befall, happen.
con-cidō, fall together, be slain, go to ruin.
oc-cāsiō, opportunity.
re-cidō, fall back.

ceedō, go (from), yield.
ac-ceedō, go to, be added.
arcessō (intensive form of acceedō), cause to come, send for.
antecedō, go ahead of, surpass.
concedō, go away, yield.
dēcedō, depart, die.
decessus, departure, decease.
discedō, go apart.
recedō, draw back.

9. √ CAL, CLA, CALL
classis, that which is summoned, army, fleet.
classarius, belonging to a fleet.
clārus, clear, notable.
dēclāro, disclose, make clear.
praeclārus, exceedingly famous
conciliō, assembly.
conciliō, bring together, make friendly, win over.
reconciliō, re-unite, recover.

10. √ CAP, TAKE, HOLD
capiō, take.
captivus, prisoner.
accepsum, undertake.
accepsum, receive, accept.
acceptus, welcome.
dēcipio, catch, deceive.
excipio, take out, capture, welcome.
inchipio, take in hand, begin.
inceptum, undertaking, beginning.
praechipio, take beforehand, admonish.
praeceptor, instructor.
praeceptum, direction, command.
praeceptum, taken before others, especial.
re-ciπiō, take back, recover.
sus-ciπiō, undertake.
dis-ceptō, decide (i.e. choose between).
parti-ceps (pars), taking part, sharer, accomplice.

prin-ceps (prīmus), taking first place, leader, chieftain.
prin-ciπiπatus, leadership.
caput, head.
capitulātim, by heads, summarily.
an-ceps (for ambi-ceps), two-headed, double, doubtful.
praec-ciπitō (from praec-ceps, head-foremost), throw headlong, hurl down.

oc-capō, seize.
re-cuperō, recover.

II. √ CEL, CER, STRIKE, DRIVE
celer, swift.
celeritās, swiftness.
per-cellō, beat down, overthrow.
pro-cul, remote.
clāvus (for cladius, striker), sword.
curru, club.
currō, run.
cursor, runner, courier.
con-currō, run together, gather.
con-cursus, gathering.

ex-curśio, sallying forth, raid.
occurrō, run against, meet.

certāmen, decisive contest.
dē-cernō, determine, decide, aecree.
cerśmen, judgment, accusation.
dis-cerśmen, deciding point, crisis.

13. √ COL, TILL
colō, cultivate, cherish.
colōnus, husbandman, colonist.
colonia, colony.
agri-cola, tiller of land, farmer.
in-colō, inhabit.
in-cola, inhabitant.
cultus, cultivation, refinement, style of dress.

14. √ DA, GIVE
dō, give.
dōs, dowry.
dōnum, gift.
dōnō, give, present.
dē-dō, give up, surrender.
dē-dītiō, surrender.
prō-dō, put forth, relate, betray (cf. English give away).
prō-dītiō, betrayal, treachery.
red-dō, give back, render.
trā-dō (trans), hand over, relate.
sacer-dōs, priest, priestess (one who offers sacrifice).

15. √ DA, PUT1
ab-dō, put away, remove.
ad-dō, put to, add.
circum-dō, put round, surround.
con-dō, put together, found.
crē-dō (√ CRAT, faith), put faith in, believe, intrust.

1 The Romans themselves sometimes confused compounds of dō, give, and -dō, put. The latter occurs only in compounds.
in-crē-dibilis, incredible.
ē-dō, put forth, spread abroad.
ē-disus, elevated, lofty.
man-dō (manus), put in hand, commit, enjoin.
man-dātum, injunction.
com-men-dātō, committing, recommendation, excellence.

16. √ DIC, DAC, SHOW, POINT

dīcō, say.
dictum, word.
dictātor, dictator.
dictītō, keep saying.
con-dīcō, agree.
con-dīciō, terms.
ē-dictum, proclamation.
in-dīcō, declare publicly, appoint, impose.
in-dēx, informer.
in-diciōnum, information.
in-dicō, point out.
inter-dīcō, forbid.
iū-dīcō (√ iv, bind'), judge.
iū-dēx, judge.
iū-diciōnum, judgment.
malē-dicus, evil-speaking.
prae-dīcō, tell beforehand.
prae-dīcō, assert.

discol (for diciscō), learn.
disciōnna, instruction, training.
con-discipulus, fellow-pupil.
docēō, show, teach.
docilis, teachable, docile.
docto, teacher.
doctrina, teaching, learning.

dīvum, sky.
dīvinus, of a deity.
dīvīnō, foresee, prophesy.
dīvinātiō, divination.
deus, god.
dīves, rich.
dīs, rich.
dīvītiae, riches.
dīēs, day, time.
meri-dīēs (medius + dīēs), midday, south.
ho-dīē (for hoc dīē), to-day.
postridīē (√ pos, behind'), next day.
prī-dīē (√ pri, before), on the day before.
bī-duum, two days' time.
dīū, all day, long.
dīūtinus, lasting.
dīūturnus, of long duration.
dīūturnitās, length of time.
inter-dīū, by day.

18. √ DVA, DVI, APART, TWO

duo, two.
dubius, doubtful.
dubium, doubt.
dubitō, waver, doubt, hesitate.
ad-dubitō, entertain a doubt, be uncertain.
duplex (√ pleg, fold), twofold.
bis (for divs), twice.
bi-, twice, double; inseparable pre-
dis-, apart fixes.

bīni, two at a time.
bellum (for duellum), war (two sided contest).
bellō, wage war.
bellicōsus, warlike.

19. √ DVC, LEAD

dūcō, lead.
ductus, leading.
| **Đux**, leader.   | praé-sum, be before, be set over.  |
| con-đūcō, draw together, hire. | praé-sēns, present.  |
| con-ducticius, hired, mercenary. | praé-entia, presence.  |
| dē-đūcō, lead away. | im-praesentīarum, for the present.  |
| ē-đūcō, lead out. | pro-sum, be useful, serve.  |
| ē-ducō, bring up, educate. | sub-sum, be under, be.  |
| in-đūcō, lead in. | super-sum, be over, survive.  |
| ob-đūcō, draw before. |  |
| prō-đūcō, lead forth. |  |
| re-đūcō, lead back. |  |
| sub-đūcō, take from under, with-draw. |  |
| trā-đūcō (träns), lead across. |  |

20. √ EM, TAKE

| ēmō, buy. |  |
| ad-īmō, deprive. |  |
| ex-īmē, excellently, exceedingly. |  |
| ex-emplum, specimen. |  |
| praemium (for praemium), reward. |  |
| prōmptus (for pro-emptus), brought forth, at hand, ready. |  |
| red-īmō, buy back, rescue. |  |
| sūmō (for sub-īmo), take, take up. |  |
| sūmpτus, expense. |  |
| cōn-sūmō, use up. |  |

21. √ ES, BE, LIVE

| sum (for esum), be, exist. |  |
| ab-sum, be absent. |  |
| ab-sēns, absent. |  |
| ab-entia, absence. |  |
| ad-sum, be at hand, help. |  |
| dē-sum, be away, be wanting. |  |
| ob-sum, be against, injure. |  |
| pos-sum (for potis sum), be able. |  |
| pot-ēns, powerful. |  |
| im-pot-ēns, powerless, feeble. |  |
| pot-entia, power, opportunity. |  |

22. √ FA, SHINE, SHOW

| fāma, report. |  |
| ad-fāibilis, that may be spoken to, affable. |  |
| in-fāmis, of ill repute. |  |
| in-fāmia, ill report. |  |
| in-fāmō, defame. |  |
| re-fās, contrary to divine law. |  |
| prae-fātiō, foreword, preface. |  |
| fānum, consecrated place, temple. |  |
| pro-fānus, out of (before) the temple, profane, unholy. |  |
| fāteor, confess. |  |
| cōn-fāteor, confess. |  |
| in-fātiās (acc.), denial. |  |
| in-fātior, deny. |  |
| pro-fāteor, acknowledge. |  |

23. √ FAC, MAKE

| faciō, make, do. |  |
| facēlis, doable, easy. |  |
| factīō, making, party. |  |
| facūltās, capability, means. |  |
| faciūs, deed, crime. |  |
| ad-facēre, do to, affect. |  |
| bene-facium, favor, kindness. |  |
| cōn-faciō, accomplish, destroy. |  |
| dif-fācilis (dis- + facēlis), difficult. |  |
| ef-faciō, work out, bring to pass. |  |
| faciūs, deed, crime. |  |
| in-fectus, undone. |  |
inter-ficio, put out of the way, kill.
inter-ector, slayer, murderer.
of-ficium (for opii-ficium), service, duty.
of-ficina (for opii-ficina), workshop.

pat-e-facio (V. fat, open), disclose.
prae-ficio, place over.
prae-factus, commander, prefect.
pro-ficto, really, certainly.
pro-ficiscor, put forth, set out.
aedi-ficô (aedis), build.
aedi-ficium, building.
signi-ficô (signum), point out, signify, make signs.

24. √ FER, BEAR
ferô, bear, tell.
ad-ferô, bring to.
ant-ferô, bear in front, prefer.
aus-ferô (ab), take away.
cön-ferô, bring together.
dè-ferô, bring away.
ef-ferô, bring out.
in-ferô, bring in.
of-ferô, bring before, present, offer.
per-ferô, bear through, endure to the end.
prae-ferô, bear before, prefer.
re-ferô, bring back, relate, report, refer.
fors, chance.
fortuitô, by chance, accidentally.
fortuna, fortune.

25. √ FID, BIND, TRUST
fidô, trust.
fidês, faith, pledge.

fidelis, faithful.
fiducia, confidence.
cönfidô, trust.
perfidus, faithless.

foedus, compact, treaty.
foederatus, allied.

26. √ GEN, GNA, BEGET
gens, race, clan.
gener, son-in-law.
genus, birth, kind, stock.
generosus, well-born, noble.
in-genium, that which is born in one, disposition, genius.
prô-geniês, offspring.
nâscor (for gnâscor), be born.
nâtû (for gnâtu), by birth.
nâtio (for gnâtiô), race, tribe.
nâtûra (for gnâtûra), nature.
cô-gnâtio, blood-relationship.

27. √ GNA, GNO, KNOW ¹
nôscô, get knowledge of, learn.
nôbilis, well-known, famous, noble.
nôbilitas, renown, nobility.
nôbilitô, render famous.
nômen, name (that by which one is known).
nôminô, name, call.
nôminâtim, by name, particularly.
nôtô, mark, designate.
nôtitia, celebrity.
nârro, make known, relate.
â-gnôscô (for ad-gnôscô), recognize.
cô-gnôscô, become acquainted with, learn.
cô-gnômen, surname.
î-gnôscô (for in-gnôscô), overlook, pardon.

¹ As in the preceding group, g is sometimes dropped before n.
1. gnōtus, unknown, unacquainted with.
2. gnōrō, not know.
3. gnōrantia, want of knowledge.

28. √ GRAD, WALK
gradus, step.
tag-gredior, approach, attempt.
-con-gredior, come together, join battle.
cē-gredior, go out.
prō-gredior, advance.
prō-gressus, advance.

29. √ HAB, HAVE
ha-beō, have.
habītō, have one’s abode, dwell.
ad-hibēō, hold toward, invite, use.
dē-beō (for de-hibeō), withhold, owe, ought.
dē-bilitō (for de-hibilitō), disable.
pro-hibeō, hold back, prevent.

30. √ I, GO
ēō, go.
iter, going, journey.
ad-ēō, go to.
ad-ītus, access.
amb-ītiō (forambi-ītiō), going about, canvassing, battering.
ante-ēō, go before, surpass.
circum-ēō, surround.
co-ēō, come together, unite.
com-es, companion.
com-ītium, place of assembly.
ex-ēō, go out.
ex-ītus, going out, outlet, death.
in-ēō, go into.
in-ītium, entrance, beginning.
inter-ēō, go among, be lost, die.
inter-ītus, death.

31. √ IA, IAC, GO, SEND
lānus, door.
faciō, throw.
ab-iciō, throw away.
ad-iciō, throw to, add.
am-iculum (ambi- + faciō), manile.
con-iciō, throw together, hurl, conjecture.
dē-iciō, throw down, destroy.
dis-iciō, scatter.
e-iciō, cast out.
in-iciō, throw into.
ob-iciō, throw against, oppose, up-braid.
trans-iciō (trans), throw across.

32. √ IV, IVG, BIND, YOKE
fūrō, bind oneself, swear.
īus, law, right.
īustus, just.
īustitia, justice.
īus iūrandum, oath.
īūdicō (√ dic, show, point), judge.
iū-dex, judge.
fā-dicium, judgment.
con-fūrātīō, swearing together, conspiracy.
in-fūstē, unjustly.
in-fūria, wrong, injury.

fūngō, join.
ad-fūngō, join to, add.
con-fūngō, unite.
cūnctus (for con-fūnctus), all together.

sē-fūngō, separate.

fūmentum, beast of burden (yoke-animal).

fūxtā, near to.

33. √ LEG, GATHER

legō, gather, read.
con-legō, collect.
con-lēga, associate, colleague.
de-legō, pick out, choose.
dē-legō, picked, select.
di-legō, single out, prize, love.
di-lēctus, selection, levy.
di-lēgens, attentive, careful, diligent.
di-lēgientia, care, faithfulness.
intel-legō (for inter-legō, "read between the lines"), perceive, understand.

lēctor, reader.
neg-legō (for nec-legō), disregard.
neg-legenter, carelessly.
sacri-legōs (sacer), temple-robbing, sacrilegious.
sacri-legium, temple-robbing, sacrilege.

34. √ LIB, LVB, DESIRE

libet, it pleases.
libenter, willingly.

libīdō, pleasure, wantonness.
libidinōsus, wanton.
liber, free.
liberālis, like a freeman, generous.
liberālitās, generosity, nobility, kindness.
liberātor, deliverer.
libēri, children (of free parents).
libēro, set free.
libertās, liberty.

35. √ LIC, LIQV, LET, LEAVE

licet, it is permitted.
licentia, freedom from restraint.
dē-lēctum, delinquency, fault.
pol-lēceor (prō + lēceor, bid), hold forth, promise.
re-līnquō, leave behind.
re-liquus, remaining, rest of.
re-liquiae, remainder, remnant.

36. √ LVC, SHINE

lāx (for lāca), light.
lācus, open wood, grove.
lūmen, light.
di-lūcidē, clearly.
ē-lūceō, shine out.
in-lūstrīs, brilliant, distinguished.

37. √ MA, MAD, MEASURE, MODERATE

modus, measure, limit.
modo, only.
modestus, moderate, modest.
modestia, moderation, maesty.
com-modum, convenience, advantage.
com-modē, with due measure, conveniently, skilfully.
im-moderātus, excessive.
im-modestia, lack of restraint.

38. √ MAC, MAG, BIG
māgnus, great.
māgnitūdō, greatness.
māgnificus, great, splendid, magnific-
cent.
māgnoperē (for māgnō opere),
greatly.
magis, more.
magister, master.
magistrātus, magistracy, public of-
face.
māior, greater.
māiestās, greatness, dignity.
mālo (for magis volō), wish rather, prefer.
māximus, greatest.
mōlior (from mōlēs, huge bulk),
toil.

39. √ MAN, MEN, MIND, STAY
maneō, remain.
memini, remember.
mēns, mind.
mentio, reminding, mention.
mentior, ment, lie.
Minerva (old form Menerva),
Minerva, goddess of wisdom.
ē-miniscor, contrive.
re-miniscor, call to mind, recollect.
moneō, warn, advise.
monumentum, memorial.
ad-moneō, advise.

40. √ MIT, SEND, THROW
mittō, send.
missus (only in abl. sing.), sending,
throwing.
ā-mittō, send away, lose.
ad-mittō, let in, commit.
com-mittō, send together, join, in-
trust.
com-missum, something intrusted, secret.
di-mittō, send away.
ē-mittō, send forth.
im-mittō, send against.
o-mittō (ob), omit, pass over.
per-mittō, let pass, hand over, per-
mit.
praeter-mittō, permit to go by,
neglect.
re-mittō, send back, relax.

41. √ MOV, MV, MOVE
moveō, move.
mōbilitās, mobility, inconstancy.
mōmentum (for movimentum),
movement, weight, importance.
com-moveō, agitate.
per-moveō, thoroughly disturb.
re-moveō, move back, move away.
sub-moveō, put out of the way, send
away.
mūtō, change.
com-mūtō, alter wholly.
com-mūtātiō, change.

42. √ MV, SHUT, FASTEN
mūniō, fortify.
mūnitiō, fortifying, bulwark.
mūnus, service, gift.
moenia, defensive walls.
com-mūniō, fortify on all sides.
com-mūnis, united, common.
com-mūnitās, community, fellow-
shop, courtesy.
43. √ NA, NAV, SWIM
nō, swim, float.
natō, swim, float.
nāvis, ship.
navālis, naval.
nau-fragium (for navi-fragium), ship-wreck.
nauta (for navita), sailor.
nauticus, nautical, naval.

44. √ NA, NO
-ne, interrogative particle, originally having a negative force.
nē, that not, lest.
neque or nec (ne -que), and not, nor.

nefas (√ fa, show), contrary to divine law.
nēmō (for ne-homō), no one.
nēve or neu (nē + -ve), and not, nor, neither.
nihilum, nothing.
нимis, beyond measure, too.
нимius, too great.

45. √ NEC, NOC, KILL, HUNT
nōcēō, do harm, hurt.
nōxius, hurtful.
in-nōcēns, harmless.
in-nōxius, harmless.
nox (for noes), night.
noctū (old abl. of noctus = nox), by night.
nōcturnus, of or by night, nocturnal.

per-niciēs, destruction.
per-niciōsus, destructive.

46. √ NV, NOW
num, now (only after itam); also interrogative particle.
nunc, now.
nūntius, news, messenger.
nūntiō, bring tidings.
ē-nūntiō, speak out, disclose.
inter-nūntius, mediator.
prō-nūntiō, proclaim.
re-nūntiō, bring back word.
novus, new.
re-novō, renew.

47. √ OL, OR, GROW, RISE
orior, rise.
ad-orior, attack.
co-orior, come forth, arise.
ōrdior, begin.
ex-ōrdior, begin.
origō, beginning.
ad-ulēscēns (one growing up), youth.
ad-ulēscentia, youth.
ad-ulēscentulus, very young man.

48. √ OS, MOUTH, FACE
ōs, mouth.
ōsculor, kiss.
ōrō, speak, pray.
ōrāculum, divine announcement, oracle.
ōrātiō, speech.
per-ōrō, speak from beginning to end, finish speaking.
ōram (co- + ōs), in the presence of.

49. √ PA, FEED
pater, father.
paternus, of a father.
patrius, paternal, ancestral.
WORD-GROUPS

patria, fatherland.
patróciniwm, protection, patronage.
patruus, paternal uncle.
páníw, bread, loaf.

Pénates, household gods.

50. ✓ PAC, PAG, PVG, FIX
páx, compact, peace.
pactiwm, agreement.
pactum, agreement.

púgnw, fight.
púgna, battle.
dé-púgnw, fight out.
ex-púgnw, take by storm.
im-púgnw, assail.
op-púgnw, fight against, besiege.
opr-púgnw, besieger.
pró-púgnwculum, bulwark.
pró-púgnwtor, defender.

51. ✓ PAV, LITTLE
parvus (for paurus), small.
parvulus, very small.
aucii, few.
paucitás, fewness, small number.
paulw, by a little.
pauwm, a little, somewhat.
pauper, poor.
paupertás, poverty.

52. ✓ PED, TREAD
pés, foot.
pedes, foot-soldier.
pedester, on foot, on land.
ex-pediwm, disentangle.
im-pediwm, entangle; hamper

53. ✓ PEL, PVL, DRIVE
pellw, drive.
ap-pelliwm, are (ad), drive to, bring to land.
ap-selliwm, ere (ad), drive to, bring to land.

ap-pelliwm, -äre, address, call.
com-pelliwm, -ere, drive together, force, compel.
com-pelliwm, -äre, address, summon, accuse.
dé-pelliwm, drive away from.
ex-pelliwm, drive out, banish.
im-pelliwm, drive on, influence.
im-pulsus, striking against, influence.
re-pelliwm, drive back, defeat.
re-pulsa, rejection, denial.

54. ✓ PLE, PLV, FULL
com-pléwm, fill completely.
op-pléwm, fill up.
plénus, full.
pléus or pléws, common people.
locus-plés (locus), full of land, rich.
locus-plétw, enrich.

plús, more.
plúrisimus, most.
am-plus (for ambi-plus, full on both sides), abundant, great.
po-pulus, people, nation.
públicus (for po-pulicus), of the state.
públicw, appropriate for the state's use, confiscate.
pulvínus, cushion (something stuffed full).

55. ✓ PLEC, WEAVE, FOLD
ap-PLICw, join.
ex-PLICw, unfold, explain.
im-PLICw, unfold, involve.
sup-plex, supplicant (bent under, i.e. kneeling).
sup-plexium, punishment (received on bent knees).
com-plexor, embrace.
sim-plex (v sem, together), simple, single.
du-plex, double.
tri-plex, threefold, triple.
decem-plex, tenfold, ten times (full).

56. v POS,  
post, after.
posteā, after this, afterward.
posterus, following (nom. sing. masc. not used).
posterior, next in order, following.
postremō, finally.
postridē (v di, shine), next day.

57. v POT, master
possum (for potis sum), be able.
potēns, powerful.
im-potēns, powerless, feeble.
potentia, power.
potentia, power, opportunity.
potior, become master of.
potius, rather.
potissimum, chiefly, preferably.

58. v PRO, PRI, PRAE, BEFORE
pro, before.
procul (v cel, drive), at a distance.
prope, near.
propius, nearer.
propinquus, near, kindred.
proprius, own, peculiar.
propter, near, on account of.
protinus (tenus), right onward.
proximus, nearest, next.

primiē (v di, shine), on the day before.
primus, first.
princeps (v cap, take), chief.
principatus, leadership.
prior, former.
priestinus, former, early.
praeb, before.
praeter, beyond, besides.
praetereā, besides.
praetor (for praeb-itor), leader.

59. v REG, RIG, STRETCH, GUIDE
regō, direct, rule.
rectus, straight, upright.
regio, direction, region.
regno, rule, reign.
regnum, kingdom.
rex (for rega), king.
regius, of a king, royal.
dē-regō, direct.
ē-regō, raise up.
por-regō (prō + regō), extend.

60. v SEM, SIM, TOGETHER, LIKE
semel, once.
sempel, always.

similis, like.
similitūdō, likeness.
simplex (v plec, weave), simple, single.
simul, pretend.
simulācrum, likeness.
simul, at the same time.
simulātus, quarrel, contention.
dis-simīlis, unlike.
dis-similitūdō, unlikeness.
singuli, one at a time.
singulāris, singular, extraordinary.
61. √ SAC, SAG, FASTEN  
sacer, dedicated, sacred.  
sacerdōs, priest.  
sacellum, little sanctuary, chapel.  
sacrārium, shrine.  
sacrilegus (√ leg, gather), that robs a temple, sacrilegious.  
sacrilegium, temple-robbery, sacrilege.  
sacrificō (√ fac, make), offer sacrifice.  
re-sacrō, release from a curse.  
sācutus, consecrated, sacred.  
sanctitas, inviolability, integrity.  
saepe, often.  
saeπo, surround with a hedge, guard.  
sēgnis, slow, inactive.

cōn-sequor, follow, attain, get.  
cōn-sector, pursue, overtake.  
pedi-sequus (pēs), footman, servant.  
per-sequor, follow through, pursue.  
socius, fellow, associate, ally.  
societās, fellowship, association, alliance.

64. √ SED, SID, SIT  
sedeō, sit.  
sēdō, bring to rest, calm.  
ad-siduus, attending, continual.  
con-sidō, sit down, encamp.  
dis-sideō, sit apart, be at variance.  
in-sidiae, snare, ambush, plot.  
in-sidior, lie in wait for, plot against.  
ob-sideō, sit down against, beset, besiege.  
ob-sidō, blockade, siege.  
prae-sidium, defense, garrison.  
pos-sessio, occupation, estate.  
pos-sessor, owner.  
pos-sidō, occupy, seize.

65. √ SER, STRING, BIND  
sermō, connected speech, conversation.  
servus, bondman, slave.  
servulus, young slave.  
serviō, serve.  
servitūs, slavery, servitude.  
in-serviō, be devoted to.  
cōn-serō, join.  
di-sertus (cf. sermō), eloquent.  
inter-serō, interpose, allege as a pretext.  
prae-sertim, especially (in the front row).
66. √ SPEC, SEE, SPY
speciēs, sight, appearance.
spectō, look at.
spectāculum, show.
speculātor, lookout, scout, spy.
a-spiciō (ad + speciō, look), look at.
a-spectus, seeing, appearance.
cōn-spiciō, look at attentively.
cōn-spectus, sight, view.
dē-spiciō, look down on, despise.
prō-spiciō, look forward on, be on the watch.
re-spiciō, look back, regard.
su-spiciō (sub + speciō), look up at, respect, suspect.
su-spiciō, distrust, suspicion.

67. √ STA, STAND, SET
stō, stand.
statim, at once (on the spot).
status, station, attitude.
statua, statue.
statūra, height, size.
anti-stō (ante), stand before, be superior.
anti-stes, overseer, high priest.
cōn-stō, agree, be certain.
in-stō, be at hand.
ob-stō, stand against, resist.
prae-stō, stand before, be eminent.
prae-stāns, excellent.
\super-stes, surviving.
dē-sistō, leave off.
ex-sistō, stand forth, exist.
ob-sistō, stand in the way, resist.
re-sistō, stand back, remain, resist.
statuō, cause to stand, determine.
cōn-stituō, set together, build.
dē-stituō, set down, desert.
in-stituō, put in place, establish.
in-stītūtum, purpose, custom.
re-stituō, set up again, restore.
sub-stituō, put in place of.

68. √ TA, TEN, STRETCH
tabernaculum, tent (something stretched).
tendō, stretch, direct.
teneō, hold.
tentō (also written temptō), try, attempt.
tenuis, drawn out, thin, trivial.
tenus, to the end, as far as.
prō-tinus, straight on.
abs-tinentia, abstinence, integrity.
con-tineō, hold together, restrain.
con-tinēns, continuous, self-controlled.
con-tinentia, self-restraint.
con-tentus, satisfied.
ob-tineō, hold fast, occupy.
re-tineō, hold back, keep.
sus-tineō (sub), hold up, withstand.
at-tendō, direct toward.
con-tendō, stretch, strive for, hasten.
con-tentiō, struggle.
os-tendō (ob), spread out before, show.

69. √ TRAG, MOVE, DRAG
trahō, drag, draw.
con-trahō, draw together, collect.
dē-trahō, draw off, remove, detract.
ex-trahō, draw out.
re-trahō, draw back, rescue.
trāctō, draw violently, handle, treat.
trāctus, drawing, course.
ob-trāctō, detract from, decry.
WORD-GROUPS

ob-trāctātiō, belittling, disparagement.
ob-trāctātor, detractor, traducer.

70. √ VEH, MOVE, CARRY
vehō, bear, carry.
   vectīgā, tax, revenue.
vehiculum, carriage.
velum, sail.
in-vehō, carry in; in pass., attack.
per-vehō, bear through, carry.

71. √ VEN, GO
veniō, come.
ad-veniō, arrive.
ad-ventus, arrival.
ad-ventō, advance.
con-veniō, come together, be fit, be agreed upon.
con-ventus, meeting.
in-veniō, come upon, find, discover.
in-ventum, device.
per-veniō, reach, attain.

72. √ VERT, TURN
vertō, turn.
versus, turning, verse, line.
versō, turn often; in pass., move about, live.

ē-vertō, turn from.
ad-vertō, turn toward.
ad-versārius, opponent.
ad-versus, against.
ad-versum, against.
anim-ad-vertō (animus), turn the mind to, notice.
con-vertō, turn completely.
di-versus, turned different ways, contrary.
ex-ad-versum, over against.
re-vertor, turn back, return.
re-versus (for re-versus), turned back, again.
uni-versus (ūnus), all together.

73. √ VID, SEE
videō, see.
visus, sight.
in-vidia, looking askance, envy.
in-visus, hated.
prō-videō, foresee.
prudēns (for prō-vidēns), foreseeing, wise.
prudentia (for prō-videntia), foresight, wisdom.
im-prudēns, unforeseeing, heedless.
im-prudentia, want of foresight.
VOCABULARY

A

A., the abbreviation for Aulus.
ä, ab, and abs, prep. w. abl. (ä only before a consonant; abs only in abs tē and absque, and compounds), from, away from; by; after.

abaliēnū, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ab + aliēnō], alienate, render hostile.

abdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [ab + -dō, put], put away, remove, hide.

abdūcō, -ducere, -duxī, -ductus [ab + dūcō], lead away, take from.

abeō, -ire, -iī, -itūrus [ab + eō], go away, depart.

abhorreō, -ère, -uī [ab + horreō, tremble], shrink from, be opposed to, differ from.

abiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [ab + iacio], throw away, throw out, cast down.

abripīō, -ripere, -rupiū, -reptus [ab + rapiō, seize], carry away, seize.

abrogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ab + rogō], depose from; take from.

abscēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus [abs + cēdō], withdraw, draw back.

absēns, -entis [pres. part. of abs- sum], adj., absent.

absolvō, -solvere, -solvi, -solūtus [ab + solvō], acquit, set free.

abstinentia, -ae [abstinēō, hold back], f., self-restraint, honesty, integrity.

absum, abesse, āfuī, āfutūrus [ab + sum], be away, be absent; be distant, be far from; not belong to.

ac, conj., see atque.

Acarnānus, -a, -um, adj., Acarna nian, of Acarnania, the westernmost division of Greece.

accēdō, -cēdere, -cessi, -cessūrus [ad + cēdō], go to, come to, approach; be added; agree with; attain to.

acceptus, -a, -um [part. of accipiō], adj., welcome, agreeable.

acciō, -cidere, -cīdī [ad + cadō], befall, happen.

accipīō, -ciperē, -cēpi, -ceptus [ad + capiō], receive, accept; suffer; hear, learn.

accubō, -āre [ad + cubō], recline.

accumbō, -cumbere, -cubui, -cubitus, lie down.

accūrātē [accūrātus, part. of accūrō, attend to], adv., carefully, exactly.

accūsātor, -ōris [accūsō], m., accuser.

accūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + causa], accuse, impeach, indict.

ācer, ācris, ācre, adj., sharp; energetic; violent, hasty, fierce.
VOCABULARY

adfinis, -e [ad + finis], adj., related by marriage.
adfinitas, -atis [adfinis], f., relationship by marriage, marriage-alliance.
adfirmo, -are, -avi, -atus [ad + firmo, make firm], aver, assert, declare.
adflictus, -a, -um [part. of adfligō, strike against], adj., shattered; ruined, unfortunate.
adfluentia, -ae [ad + fluō, flow], f., profusion.
adhibeo, -ere, -ui, -itus [ad + habeō], invite; employ, use, resort to.
adhuc [ad + huc], adv., hitherto, up to this time, to this day.
adiictus, -icere, -icēi, -iectus [ad + iacō], throw to; add to.
Adimantus, -i, m., Adimantus, an Athenian general.
adimō, -imerē, -ēmi, -emptus [ad + emō, take], take away.
adipiscor, -ipiscī, -eptus sum [ad + apiscor, reach after], obtain, win.
aditus, ās [adeō, go to], m., access, right of approach.
adiungō, -iungere, -iünxī, -iunc-tus [ad + iungō], join to, win over, add, form an alliance with.
adiūtor, -ōris [adiuvō], m., assistant, lieutenant.
adiuvō, -āre, -iuvī, -iūtus [ad + iuvō], help, aid, assist.
Admētos, -i, m., Admetus, king of the Molossians in Epirus.
administrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ad + ministrō, serve], manage, administer.
VOCABULARY

admirabilis, -e [admiror], adj., admirable, astonishing.
admirandus, -a, -um [ger. of admiror], adj., wonderful, surprising, admirable.
admiratio, -onis [admiror], f., admiration.
admiror, -ari, -atus sum [ad + miror], wonder at, be surprised, admire.

admittō, -mittere, -misi, -missus [ad + mittō], admit, commit.
admodum [ad + modus], adv., to some or any extent; pretty, rather, very.

admonere, -ere, -ui, -itus [ad + moneō], warn, admonish.
admonitus, only in abl. admonitū [admonēō], m., advice, warning.
adōrior, -orīrī, -ortus sum [ad + orior], assail, attempt, attack.
adquiēscō, -quīescere, -quīēvi [ad + quiēscō], rest, die.
adripiō, -riperē, -ripuī, -reptus [ad + rapiō, seize], catch up, seize, snatch up, take up.

adsumus, -a, -um [adsīdeo, sit by], adj., continual, incessant.
adsumus, -e, -fuī [ad + sum], be present, assist.
adulēscēns, -entis [adulēscō, grow up], m. and f., youth, young man or woman, from about the fifteenth year to the thirtieth, sometimes even later.
adulēscensus, -ae [adulēscēns], f., youth, young manhood.
adulēscensulus, -ī [adulēscēns], m., very young man, mere youth, stripling.

adveniō, -venire, -vēnī, -ventus [ad + venīō], arrive, come.
adventō, -āre [freq. of adveniō], approach rapidly, arrive.
adventus, -ūs [adveniō], m., arrival.
adversarius, -a, -um [adversus], adj., opposing, enemy’s, antagonistic. As subst., adversarius, -i, m., adversary, opponent.
adversor, -āri, -ātus sum [adversus], be opposed, be an enemy.
adversum, -ī [adversus], n., calamity.
adversus, -a, -um [advertō], adj., unfavorable, adverse, disastrous.
adversus and adversum [adversus], (1) adv., opposite to, against, toward; (2) prep. w. acc., opposite to, facing, against.
advertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus [ad + vertō], turn to, animus advertō, see animadvertō.
advocārī, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ad + vocō], summon.
aedēs, -is, f., see aedis.
aedificātor, -ōris [aedificō], m., builder.
aedificium, -ī [aedificō], n., building.
aedificō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [aedēs + faciō], build.
aedīlis, -is [aedis], m., aedile, a Roman official who superintended buildings, public works, the police, etc.
aedis or aedēs, -is, f., temple (when a single room); in pl. house, dwelling (i.e. a collection of rooms).
Aegātēs, -ium, f., the Aegates Islands, three islands west of Sicily.
aeger, -gra, -grum, adj., ill, sick.
Aegos flumen [Ἀγός ποταμός，“Goat Rivers”], n., Aegostapami, a town and river in the Thracian Chersonese.

Aegyptius, -a, -um, adj., Egyptian.

Aegyptus, -i, f., Egypt.

Aemilius, -i, the name of a Roman gens. The following individuals are mentioned in this book: (1) L. Aemilius Paulus, consul b.c. 216; and (2) another of the same name, consul b.c. 182.

aemulor, -āri, -ātus sum, strive to equal, emulate, rival.

aeneis, -a, -um [aes, bronze], adj., bronze.

Aeolia, -ae, f., Aeolia, and

Aeolus, -idis, f., Aeolus, names applied to the collection of Greek cities on the northern part of the western coast of Asia Minor.

aequālis, -ē [aequus], adj., of the same age, contemporary.

aequē [aequus], adv., equally, just as.

aequiperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [aequus + parō], equal, come up to.

aequitās, -ātis [aequus], f., fairness, justice.

aequus, -a, -um, adj., equal; even, fair, just; advantageous; undisturbed.

aerarium, -ī [aes, bronze], n., treasury.

aestās, -ātis, f., summer.

aestimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, assess, estimate.

aetās, -ātis, f., age, time of life, time.

Āfer, Āfra, Āfrum, adj., African.

Āfrica, -ae, f., Africa.

Āfricānus, -ī, m., see Scipio.

Agamemnon, -onis, m., Agamemnon, son of Atreus; king of Mycenae in Greece, and leader of the Greeks in the Trojan war.

agellus, -ī [ager], small estate.

ager, agrī, m., field, land, territory.

Agesilaus, -i, m., Agesilaus, a king of Sparta.

agregō, -gregō, -gressus sum [ad + gradior, step], attack, assail.

Āgis, -idis, m., Agis, a king of Sparta.

agītō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of agō], set in violent motion; move back and forth, exercise, disturb; consider.

Agnōn, -onis, m., Agnon, an Athenian orator.

agnōscō, -nōscere, -nōvī, -nitus [ad + (g)nōscō], recognize; acknowledge, own.

agō, agere, ēgī, ēactus, lead, drive; conduct, do, carry out, negotiate, act; confer, treat with.

agrestis, -ē [ager], adj., rustic, wild.

agricola, -ae [ager + colō], m., farmer.

Agrippa, -ae, m., M. Vipsanius Agrippa, a Roman general.

āiō, say, affirm.

alacer, -cris, -cre, adj., quick, eager, active.

Alcibiadēs, -is, m., Alcibiades, an Athenian.

Alcmæon, -onis, m., Alcmaeon, son of Amphiaras and Eriphyle. He killed his mother at his father's command, and was pursued by the Furies in punishment.
VOCABULARY

Alexander, -dri, m., Alexander, a tyrant of Pherae in Thessaly.
aliás [alius], adv., at other times.
aliēnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [aliēnus], estrange.
aliēnus, -a, -um [alius], another's; foreign, out of place, disadvantageous.
aliō [alius], adv., to another place, in a different direction.
aliquamdiū, adv., for some time.
aliquandō, adv., at some time, at any time, ever.
aliquantō [abl. of aliquantum], adv., a little, somewhat.
aliquantum, -ī [aliquantus], n., a little, some.
aliquantum [acc. of aliquantum], adv., somewhat, in some degree, considerably, not a little.
aliquantus, -a, -um, adj., some, considerable, moderate.
aliquī, aliqua, aliquod, indef. adj., some, any.
aliquis, aliqua, aliquid, indef. pron., some one, something, any one, anything.
aliquot, indecl. adj., several, a few.
aliquoiēns, adv., at different times.
aliter [alius], adv., otherwise, differently.
alius, -a, -ud, adj., other, another.
alius . . . alius, one . . . another; aliī . . . aliī, some . . . others.
alō, alere, aluī, altus, nourish, support.
Alpēs, -ium, f. pl., the Alps.
Alpīcus, -a, -um, adj., of or inhabiting the Alps, Alpine.
alē [altus], adv., highly, lofty.
alter, altera, alterum, adj., one or the other (of two), second. alter . . . alter, one . . . the other.
alteruter, -utra, -utrum, adj., one or the other, one of the two.
altitūdō, -inis [altus], f., height.
altus, -a, -um [part. of alō], adj., high, deep.
amātor, -ōris [amō], m., lover.
amītiō, -onis [ambiō, go round], f., flattery.
amīcē [amicus], adv., in a friendly manner, as a friend.
amīcitia, -ae [amicus], f., friendship.
amiculum, -i [amiciō, throw round], n., mantle, cloak.
amīcus, -a, -um [amō], adj., friendly.
As subst., amīcus, -i, m., friend.
āmittō, -mittere, -misī, -missus [ā + mittō], lose.
amō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, love.
amor, -ōris [amō], m., love.
Amphipolēs, -is, f., Amphipolis, a city in Macedonia.
amphora, -ae [ἀμφορεύς], f., amphora, jar, made of earthenware and having two handles.
amplius [n. acc. comp. of amplus], adv., more, in addition.
amplus, -a, -um, adj., great, splendid.
Amyntās, -ae, m., Amyntas, a king of Macedonia.
an, conj., or (in double questions); whether.
ancēs, -cipitis [ambi-, around + caput], double, on both sides; doubtful, dangerous.
ancona, -ae [ἀγκυρά], f., anchor.
Anodicēs, -is or -i, m., Andocides, an Athenian orator.
angō, -ere, draw close; distress.
angustiae, -ārum [angustus], f. pl., strait, defile, narrow pass.
angustus, -a, -um [angō], adj., narrow, cramped, confined.
animā, -ae [animus], f., breath, life.
animadverterō, -vertere, -verti, -versus [animus + advertō], notice, observe, perceive; punish.
animātus, -a, -um [part. of animō, breathe into], adj., disposed, inclined.
animus, -ī, m., mind, spirit, courage, soul. animum adverto, see animadverterō.
annālis, -īs [annus], m., generally in pl., chronicle, annals.
annus, -ī, m., year.
annuus, -a, -um [annus], adj., of a year, a year's.
ante, adv. and prep. w. acc., before.
anteā [ante], adv., before this, before.
antecēdō, -cēdere, -cessī [ante + cēdō], have precedence of, surpass.
anteeō, -ire, -iī [ante + eō], surpass, excel, precede.
anteferō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātus [ante + ferō], place before, hold superior, give the preference.
antepōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [ante + pōnō], hold superior, prefer.
antquam [ante + quam], conj., before.
antestō, -stāre, -stetī [ante + stō], stand before, be superior to.
Antiochus, -ī, m., Antiochus, a king of Syria.
Antipater, -trī, m., Antipater, a general of Alexander the Great.
antiquitās, -ātis [antiquus], f., age, antiquity, ancient times.
antiquus, -a, -um [ante], adj., ancient, old.
antistes, -ītis [antestō], m. and f., high priest.
aperīō, -ire, -ui, -rtus, open; disclose, reveal, show.
apertus, -a, -um [part. of aperiō], adj., open, clear.
Apollō, -inis, m., Apollo, son of Zeus and Latona and twin brother of Artemis (Diana), god of prophecy, healing, and music.
Apolloniatēs, -īs, m., Apolloniates, son of Dionysius II of Syracuse.
aparātus, -ās [apparō], m., equipment; magnificence, state.
apāreō, -pārēre, -pārui, -pāritūrus [ad + pareō], appear, be clear; attend, serve.
aparō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ad + parō], make ready, prepare for.
apellō, -pellere, -puli, -pulsus [ad + pellō], drive towards, conduct.
apellō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, call, request.
Appenninus, -ī, m., the Apennines, a range of mountains in Italy.
apetō, -ere, -ēvi, -ētus [ad + petō], strive after, try to get.
appticō, -āre, -āvi or -ui, -ātus [ad + plicō, fold], join to, unite.
appōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [ad + pōnō], appoint.
apportō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ad + portō], bring.
appropinquō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ad + propinquō, approach], draw near, approach.
aptus, -a, -um, adj., fit, adapted.
apud, prep. w. acc., with, among, at,
  near, before, in the presence of;
often of an author, in, in the works
  or writings of.
Äpulìa, -ae, f., Apulia, a district in
  the southeastern part of Italy.
aquilō, -onis, m., the north wind.
àra, -ae, f., altar.
arbitrium, -i [arbiter, judge], n.,
judgment; decision, will; authority; management.
arbitror, -ārī, -ātus sum [arbiter, judge], think, consider.
arbor, -oris, f., tree.
Arcadia, -ae, f., Arcadia, the central
  region of southern Greece.
Arcas, -adis, m., an Arcadian.
arcessō, -ere, -iūvī, -ītus [accēdō],
  send for.
Archīas, -ae, m., Archias, (1) a
  priest of the Eleusinian mysteries;
  (2) a Theban official.
Aretē, -ēs, f., Arete, daughter of
  Dionysius I of Syracuse.
argentum, -i, n., silver, money.
Argī, -ōrum, m., see Argos.
Argilius, -a, -um, adj., of Argilus (a
  city in Thrace), Argilian.
Argivus, -a, -um, adj., of Argos,
  Argive.
Argos, nom. and acc. n., also Argī,
  -ōrum, m. pl., Argos, a city of
  Argolis in southern Greece.
arguō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, assert, declar.
Aristidēs, -is, m., Aristides, a famous Athenian of the fifth cen-
  tury B.C.
Aristomachē, -ēs, f., Aristomache,
  sister of Dion.
arma, -ōrum, n. pl., weapons, arms.
armātē, -ōrum [part. of armō], m.
  pl., armed men.
armō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [arma], arm,
  equip with weapons.
ars, artis, f., art, skill, occupation,
  study.
Artabāzus, -i, m., Artabazus, a
  satrap of Phrygia.
Artaphernēs, -is, m., Artaphernes,
  a Persian commander.
Artaxerxes, -is, m., Artaxerxes, the
  name of two kings of Persia.
Artemisium, -ī, n., Artemisium, a
  promontory at the northern end of
  the island of Euboea.
artifex, -icis [ars + faciō], m. and
  f., artificer, artist, expert.
arx, arcis, f., citadel.
ascendō, -scendere, -scendi, -scen-
  sus [ad + scandō, climb], ascend,
  embark; attain to.
Asia, -ae, f., Asia.
aspectus, -ūs [aspiciō], m., sight,
  appearance, presence.
aspergō, -spergere, -spersi, -sper-
  sus [ad + spargō, strew], sprinkle,
  stain.
āspernor, -āri, -ātus sum [ab +
  spernor, despise], disdain, re-
  ject.
aspiō, -spicere, -spēxi, -spectus
  [ad + speciō, look], look at.
astū [āstū], n. indecl., city.
at, conj., but, yet, moreover, now.
Athēnai, -ārum, f., Athens, the
  chief city of Attica, in central
  Greece.
Athēnīēsia, -is, adj., Athenian.
āthlēta, -ae [ἀθλητής], m., athlete,
  wrestler, prize-fighter.
atque and ac (ac only before con-
sonants; atque may stand before
both vowels and consonants),
conj., and, and also; after com-
paratatives, as, than.
attendi, -tendere, -tendi, -tentus
[ad + tendō], direct, apply.
Attica, -ae, f, Attica, a division of
central Greece.
Atticus, -a, -um, adj., of Attica,
Athenian, Attic.
Atticus, -i, m., T. Pomponius At-
ticus, a learned Roman, the friend
of Cicero and Nepos.
attingō, -tingere, -tigi, -tāctus
[ad + tangō, touch], touch upon;
attempt, touch, lay hands on.
auctor, -ōris [augeō], m., authority,
leader, originator.
auctoritās, -ātis [auctor], f., influ-
ence; counsel, advice; authority.
audāctēr [audāx], adv., boldly, dar-
ingly.
audāx, -ācis [augeō], adj., bold, dar-
ing, insolent.
audeō, audēre, ausus sum, dare,
venture.
audiō, -ire, -iō, -ītus, hear, hear of,
listen, audīens dictō, obedient.
auerō, auferre, abstulī, ablātus
[ab+ferō], take away, steal.
aufugō, -fugere, -fugi [ab+fugō],
 flee away, escape.
augeō, augēre, auxī, auctus, in-
crease, strengthen, augment.
Aurelius, -i, m., C. Aurelius Cotta,
consul 200 B.C.
aureus, -a, -um [aurum], adj.,
golden, of gold.
auris, -is, f, ear.
aurum, -i, n, gold, money.
aut, conj., or. aut . . . aut, either
. . . or.
autem, conj., but, moreover, however,
furthermore, on the other hand.
Automatia, -ae [A∂romatia], f.,
Automata, goddess of luck.
auxilium, -i [augeō], n., help, aid,
assistance.
avārē [avārus, greedy], adv., greed-
ily, avariciously.
avāritia, -ae [avārus], f., greed,
avarice.
avertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus [ā
+ vertō], turn away.
avocō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ā + vocō],
call away, dissuade.
avus, -i, m., grandfather.

B
Baebius, -i, m., the name of a Roman
gens. Nepos mentions (1) Cn.
Baebius Tamphilus, consul 182
B.C.; and (2) M. Baebius Tam-
philus, consul 181 B.C.
Bagaeus, -i, m., Bagaeus, a Persian.
barbarus, -a, -um, adj., barbarian,
foreign (from the Greek stand-
point).
Barca, -ae, m., Barca, surname of
Hamilcar.
beātus, -a, -um [part. of beō, bless],
adj., prosperous, rich.
bellīcosus, -a, -um [bellum], adj.,
warlike.
bellīcus, -a, -um [bellum], adj., of
war, military.
bellō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [bellum],
make war.
bellum, -i, n, war.
bene, comp. melius, sup. optimē
[bonus], adv., well.
benevolentia, -ae [bene + volō], f., good will; mark of good will, kindness, favor.
bi-, inseparable prefix meaning twice.
bīduum, -ī [bi- + diēs], n., two days, space of two days.
bīnī, -ae, -a [bi-], num. adj., two at a time, a pair of.
bis [bi-], num. adv., twice.
Bithynia, -ae, f., Bithynia, a country in northern Asia Minor.
Bithynus, -a, -um, adj., of Bithynia, Bithynian.
Bizanthē, -ēs, f., Bizanthe, a town and stronghold in the Thracian Chersonese.
blandus, -a, -um, adj., persuasive, winning.
Blithō, -onis, m., see Sulpicius.
Boeōtus, -a, -um, adj., Boeotian, of Boeotia, a division of central Greece.
bonitās, -ātis [bonus], f., goodness.
bonum, -ī [bonus], n., good thing, advantage. In pl., property.
bonus, -a, -um, adj., good.
boreās, -ae [boreās], m., the north wind.
brevi (abl. of brevis), adv., in a short time.
brevis, -e, adj., short.
brevitās, -ātis [brevis], f., brevity, terseness.
Byzantium, -ī, n., Byzantium, modern Constantinople.
cadō, cadere, secūdī, cāsūrus, fall, be killed; befall, happen.
cādūceus, -ī, m., herald's staff.
caedēs, -is [caedō, cut], f., massacre, murder.
caelum, -ī, n., sky, heaven.
caerimōnia, -ae, f., awe, veneration.
calamītās, -ātis, f., disaster, loss, injury.
Calidus, -ī, m., Ė. Julius Calidus, a Roman poet.
Calliās, -ae, m., Callias, an Athenian.
Callicratēs, -is, m., Callicrates, an Athenian.
callidō [callidus], adv., cleverly, acutely.
callidus, -a, -um [callēō, be wise by experience], adj., clever, skilful, shrewd; crafty, calculating.
Calliphōn, -ōnis, m., Calliphron, a dancing-master.
Callistratus, -ī, m., Callistratus, an Athenian.
campus, -ī, m., plain, open.
canis, -is, m. and f., dog.
Cannēnsis, -e, adj., of Cannae, a village of Apulia in southern Italy.
cantō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [freq. of canō, sing], sing, sound, play.
capessō, -ere, -ēvi, -ētūrus [capiō], undertake, enter upon.
capiō, capere, cēpī, captus, take, catch, capture; captivate; receive.
capitulātim [caput], adv., by heads, summarily.
captīvus, -a, -um [captīō], adj., captive. As subst., captīvus, -ī, m., prisoner.
captus, -ī [part. of captīō], m., prisoner, captive.
A

A., the abbreviation for Aulus.
ä, ab, and abs, prep. w. abl. (ä only before a consonant; abs only in abs tē and absque, and compounds), from, away from; by; after.

abaliēnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ab + aliēnō], alienate, render hostile.
abdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [ab + -dō, put], put away, remove, hide.
abdūcō, -ducere, -dūxī, -ductus [ab + dūcō], lead away, take from.
abeō, -ire, -iī, -itūrus [ab + eō], go away, depart.
abhorreō, -ēre, -ui [ab + horreō, tremble], shrink from, be opposed to, differ from.
abiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [ab + iaciō], throw away, throw out, cast down.
abrīpiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus [ab + rapiō, seize], carry away, seize.
abrogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ab + rogō], depose from; take from.
abscedō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus [abs + cēdō], withdraw, draw back.
absōns, -entis [pres. part. of absūm], adj., absent.
absolvō, -solvere, -solvī, -solūtus [ab + solvō], acquit, set free.

abstinencia, -ae [abstineō, hold back], f., self-restraint, honesty, integrity.
absum, abesse, āfuī, āfutūrus [ab + sum], be away, be absent; be distant, be far from; not belong to.
ac, conj., see atque.
Acarnānus, -a, -um, adj., Acarnanian, of Acarnania, the westernmost division of Greece.
accēdō, -cēdere, -cessi, -cessūrus [ad + cēdō], go to, come to, approach; be added; agree with; attain to.
acceptus, -a, -um [part. of accipiō], adj., welcome, agreeable.
accidō, -cidere, -cidī [ad + cadō], befall, happen.
acciō, -cipere, -cēpi, -ceptus [ad + capiō], receive, accept; suffer; hear, learn.
accubō, -āre [ad + cubō], recline.
accumbō, -cumberere, -cubui, -cubitūs, lie down.
accūrātē [accūrātus, part. of accūrō, attend to], adv., carefully, exactly.
accūsātor, -ōris [accūsō], m., accuser.
accūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + causa], accuse, impeach, indict.
ācer, ācris, ācre, adj., sharp; energetic; violent, hasty, fierce.
232

WORD-GROUPS

fidicium, judgment.
confaratio, swearing together, conspiracy.
injuste, unjustly.
inuria, wrong, injury.

fungo, join.
adfungo, join to, add.
confungo, unite.
cunctus (for con-functus), all together.

se-fungo, separate.

fæmentum, beast of burden (yoke-animal).

fæxta, near to.

33. √ LEG, GATHER

lego, gather, read.
conlego, collect.
conlege, associate, colleague.
delego, pick out, choose.
deloctus, picked, select.
dilegio, single out, prize, love.
dilicus, selection, levy.
diligens, attentive, careful, diligent.
diligentia, care, faithfulness.
intellego (for inter-lego, "read between the lines"), perceive, understand.

lector, reader.
neglego (for nec-lego), disregard.
neglegen, carelessly.
sacrilegus (sacer), temple-robbing, sacrilegious.
sacrilegium, temple-robbing, sacrilege.

34. √ LIB, LVB, DESIRE

libet, it pleases.
libenter, willingly.

libido, pleasure, wantonness.

libidinosus, wanton.
liber, free.
liberalis, like a freeman, generous.
liberalitas, generosity, nobility, kindness.

liberator, deliverer.
liberi, children (of free parents).
libero, set free.
libertas, liberty.

35. √ LIC, LIQV, LET, LEAVE

licet, it is permitted.

licentia, freedom from restraint.
delictum, delinquency, fault.
pollicior (prō + licior, bid), hold forth, promise.
relinquo, leave behind.
reliquus, remaining, rest of.
reliquiae, remainder, remnant.

36. √ LVC, SHINE

lux (for lacus), light.
lacus, open wood, grove.
lumen, light.
dilucide, clearly.

e-lucco, shine out.
inlustris, brilliant, distinguished.

37. √ MA, MAD, MEASURE, MODERATE

modus, measure, limit.
modo, only.
modestus, moderate, modest.
modestia, moderation, maesty.
commodum, convenience, advantage.
commodē, with due measure, conveniently, skilfully.
im-moderatus, excessive.
im-modestia, lack of restraint.

38. √ MAC, MAG, BIG
magnus, great.
magnitudō, greatness.
magnificus, great, splendid, magnificent.
magnopere (for magnō opere), greatly.
magis, more.
magister, master.
magistratus, magistracy, public office.
māior, greater.
māiestas, greatness, dignity.
mālo (for magis volō), wish rather, prefer.
māximus, greatest.
mōlior (from mōlēs, huge bulk), toil.

39. √ MAN, MEN, MIND, STAY
maneō, remain.
memini, remember.
mēns, mind.
mentio, reminding, mention.
mentior, invent, lie.
Minerva (old form Mēnerva), Minerva, goddess of wisdom.
ē-miniscor, contrive.
re-miniscor, call to mind, recollect.
moneō, warn, advise.
monumentum, memorial.
ad-moneō, advise.

40. √ MIT, SEND, THROW
mittō, send.
missus (only in abl. sing.), sending, throwing.
ã-mittō, send away, lose.
ad-mittō, let in, commit.
com-mittō, send together, join, intrust.
com-missum, something intrusted, secret.
di-mittō, send away.
ē-mittō, send forth.
im-mittō, send against.
o-mittō (ob), omit, pass over.
per-mittō, let pass, hand over, permit.
praeter-mittō, permit to go by, neglect.
re-mittō, send back, relax.

41. √ MOV, MV, MOVE
moveō, move.
mōbilitas, mobility, inconstancy.
mōmentum (for movimentum), movement, weight, importance.
com-moveō, agitate.
per-moveō, thoroughly disturb.
re-moveō, move back, move away.
sub-moveō, put out of the way, send away.
mutō, change.
com-mutō, alter wholly.
com-mutātiō, change.

42. √ MV, SHUT, FASTEN
muniō, fortify.
munitio, fortifying, bulwark.
mūnus, service, gift.
moenia, defensive walls.
com-muniō, fortify on all sides.
com-mūnis, united, common.
com-munitas, community, fellowship, courtesy.
43. √ NA, NAV, SWIM
nō, swim, float.
natō, swim, float.
nāvis, ship.
nāvālis, naval.
nau-fragium (for navi-fragium), ship-wreck.
nauta (for navita), sailor.
nauticus, nautical, naval.

44. √ NA, NO
-ne, interrogative particle, originally having a negative force.
nē, that not, lest.
neque or nec (ne + -que), and not, nor.

nefās (√ fa, show), contrary to divine law.
nēmō (for ne-homō), no one.
nēve or neu (nē + -ve), and not, nor, neither.
nihil, nothing.
nihilum, nothing.
nimis, beyond measure, too.
nimus, too great.

45. √ NEC, NOC, KILL, HUNT
noceō, do harm, hurt.
noxius, hurtful.
in-nocēns, harmless.
in-noxius, harmless.
nox (for nocōs), night.
noctū (old abl. of noctus = nox), by night.
nocturnus, of or by night, nocturnal.

per-nicīēs, destruction.
per-nicīōsus, destructive.

46. √ NV, NOW
num, now (only after etam); also interrogative particle.
nunc, now.
nūntius, news, messenger.
nūntiō, bring tidings.
ē-nūntiō, speak out, disclose.
inter-nūntius, mediator.
prō-nūntiō, proclaim.
re-nūntiō, bring back word.
novus, new.
re-novō, renew.

47. √ OL, OR, GROW, RISE
orior, rise.
ad-orior, attack.
co-orior, come forth, arise.
ōrdior, begin.
ex-ōrdior, begin.
orīgō, beginning.
ad-ulēscēns (one growing up), youth.
ad-ulēscientia, youth.
ad-ulēscentulus, very young man.

48. √ OS, MOUTH, FACE
ōs, mouth.
ōsculor, kiss.
ōrō, speak, pray.
ōrāculum, divine announcement, oracle.
ōrātiō, speech.
per-ōrō, speak from beginning to end, finish speaking.
cōram (co- + ōs), in the presence of.

49. √ PA, FEED
pater, father.
paternus, of a father.
patrius, paternal, ancestral.
patria, fatherland.
patröcinium, protection, patronage.
patröus, paternal uncle.
pänis, bread, loaf.

Penates, household gods.

50. √ PAC, PAG, PVG, FIX
päx, compact, peace.
pactio, agreement.
pactum, agreement.

pügnō, fight.
püagna, battle.
dē-pügnō, fight out.
ex-pügnō, take by storm.
im-pügnō, assail.
op-pügnō, fight against, besiege.
op-pügnātor, besieger.
prō-pügnāculum, bulwark.
prō-pügnātor, defender.

51. √ PAV, LITTLE
parvus (for paurus), small.
parvulus, very small.
pauci, few.
paucitās, fewness, small number.
paulō, by a little.
paulum, a little, somewhat.
pauper, poor.
paupertās, poverty.

52. √ PED, TREAD
pēs, foot.
pedes, foot-soldier.
pedester, on foot, on land.
ex-pediō, disentangle.
im-pediō, entangle; hamper

53. √ PEL, PVL, DRIVE
pelliō, drive.
ap-pelliō, drive to, bring to land.
ap-pellō, -äre, address, call.
com-pellō, -ere, drive together, force, compel.
com-pellō, -äre, address, summon, accuse.
dē-pellō, drive away from.
ex-pellō, drive out, banish.
im-pellō, drive on, influence.
im-pulsus, striking against, influence.
re-pellō, drive back, defeat.
re-pulsā, rejection, denial.

54. √ PLE, PLV, FILL
com-pleō, fill completely.
op-pleō, fill up.
plēnus, full.
plerōsusque, a very great part, most.
plēbs or plēbēs, common people.
lōcū-plier, full of land, rich.
lōcū-plier, en-rich.

plūs, more.
plārimus, most.
am-plus (for ambi-plus, full on both sides), abundant, great.
po-pulus, people, nation.
pulchrior (for po-pulcicus), of the state.
pulchrior, appropriate for the state's use, confiscate.
pulvīrinus, cushion (something stuffed full).

55. √ PLEC, WEAVE, FOLD
ap-pliēcā, join.
ex-pliēcā, unfold, explain.
im-pliēcā, infold, involve.
sup-plex, suppliant (bent under, i.e. kneeling).
supplícium, punishment (received on bent knees).
complector, embrace.
simplicium (sem, together), simplex, single.
duplicate, double.
triplex, threefold, triple.
decemplex, tenfold, ten times.
(full).

56. √ POS, post, after.
postea, after this, afterward.
posterius, following (nom. sing. masc. not used).
posterior, next in order, following.
postremô, finally.
postridiem (di, shine), next day.

57. √ POT, master
possum (for potis sum), be able.
potentia, powerful.
potentia, powerless, feeble.
potentia, power.
potestas, power, opportunity.
potior, become master of.
potius, rather.
potissimum, chiefly, preferably.

58. √ PRO, PRI, PRAE, BEFORE
pro, before.
procul (cel, drive), at a distance.
prope, near.
propius, nearer.
propinquus, near, kindred.
proprius, own, peculiar.
propter, near, on account of.
prôtinus (tenus), right onward.
proximus, nearest, next.

59. √ REG, RIG, STRETCH, GUIDE
regum, direct, rule.
rectus, straight, upright.
regio, direction, region.
regnum, rule, reign.
regnus, kingdom.
rex (for régs), king.
regius, of a king, royal.
dērigœ, direct.
ērigœ, raise up.
porrigœ (pro + regœ), extend.

60. √ SEM, SIM, TOGETHER, LIKE
semel, once.
sempervirgo, always.
similis, like.
similitúdo, likeness.
simplicium (plec, weave), simplex, single.
simul, at the same time.
simulacrum, likeness.
simulacrum, likeness.
simultas, quarrel, contention.
dis-unlike.
dis-similitúdo, unlike.
singuli, one at a time.
singularis, singular, extraordinary.
WORD-GROUPS 237

61. √ SAC, SAG, FASTEN

sacer, dedicated, sacred.
sacerdōs, priest.
sacellum, little sanctuary, chapel.
sacrārium, shrine.
sacrilegus (√ LEG, gather), that robs a temple, sacrilegious.
sacrilegium, temple-robbing, sacrilege.
sacrificō (√ FAC, make), offer sacrifice.
re-sacrō, release from a curse.
sanctus, consecrated, sacred.
sanctitas, inviolability, integrity.
saepe, often.
saepō, surround with a hedge, guard.
sēgnis, slow, inactive.

62. √ SEC, SCI, SCID, SPLIT

sciō, know (distinguish).
scienter, skilfully.
cōn-scius, knowing with, privy to.
in-sciēns, not knowing.
in-scius, ignorant.
in-scīitia, ignorance.
nē-sciō, not know.
dē-scīscō, withdraw, revolt.
re-scīscō, learn, find out.
scitum, ordinance, resolution.
re-scindō, cut off, break down.
caedō (for scaedō), cut, kill.
caedēs, killing, massacre.
in-caedō, cut into.

63. √ SEC, FOLLOW

sequor, follow.
secundus, following, second, favorable (as of a wind).
secus, otherwise.

64. √ SED, SID, SIT

sedeō, sit.
sēdō, bring to rest, calm.
ad-siduus, attending, continual.
con-sidō, sit down, encamp.
dis-sidēo, sit apart, be at variance.
in-sidiae, snare, ambush, plot.
in-sidior, lie in wait for, plot against.
ob-sidēo, sit down against, beset, besiege.
ob-sidīō, blockade, siege.
prae-sidium, defense, garrison.
possessio, occupation, estate.
possessor, owner.
possidō, occupy, seize.

65. √ SER, STRING, BIND

sermō, connected speech, conversation.
servus, bondman, slave.
servulus, young slave.
serviō, serve.
servitus, slavery, servitude.
in-serviō, be devoted to.
cōn-serō, join.
di-sertus (cf. sermō), eloquent.
inter-serō, interpose, allege as a pretext.
prae-sertim, especially (in the front row).
66. ☑ SPEC, SEE, SPY
speciës, sight, appearance.
spectô, look at.
spectaculum, show.
speculator, lookout, scout, spy.
a-spiciô (ad + speciô, look), look at.
a-spectus, seeing, appearance.
côn-spiciô, look at attentively.
côn-spectus, sight, view.
dê-spiciô, look down on, despise.
prô-spiciô, look forward on, respect.
re-spiciô, look back, regard.
su-spiciô (sub + speciô), look up at, respect, suspect.
su-spiciô, distrust, suspicion.

67. ☑ STA, STAND, SET
stô, stand.
statim, at once (on the spot).
status, station, attitude.
statua, statue.
statûra, height, size.
anti-stô (ante), stand before, be superior.
anti-stûs, overseer, high priest.
côn-stô, agree, be certain.
in-stô, be at hand.
ob-stô, stand against, resist.
prae-stô, stand before, be eminent.
prae-stâns, excellent.
\super-stûs, surviving.
dê-sistô; leave off.
ex-sistô, stand forth, exist.
ob-sistô, stand in the way, resist.
re-sistô, stand back, remain, resist.
statuô, cause to stand, determine.
côn-stituô, set together, build.
dê-stituô, set down, desert.
in-stituô, put in place, establish.
in-stitûtum, purpose, custom.
re-stituô, set up again, restore.
sub-stituô, put in place of.

68. ☑ TA, TEN, STRETCH
tabernûcalum, tent (something stretched).
tendô, stretch, direct.
teneô, hold.
tentô (also written temptô), try, attempt.
tenuis, drawn out, thin, trivial.
tenus, to the end, as far as.
prô-tinus, straight on.
abs-tinentia, abstinence, integrity.
con-teneô, hold together, restrain.
con-tinëns, continuous, self-controlled.
con-tinentia, self-restraint.
con-tentus, satisfied.
ob-teneô, hold fast, occupy.
re-teneô, hold back, keep.
su-síneô (sub), hold up, withstand.
at-tendô, direct toward.
con-tendô, stretch, strive for, hasten.
con-tentîô, struggle.
ós-tendô (ob), spread out before, show.

69. ☑ TRAG, MOVE, DRAG
trahô, drag, draw.
con-trahô, draw together, collect.
dê-trahô, draw off, remove, detract.
ex-trahô, draw out.
re-trahô, draw back, rescue.
tráctô, draw violently, handle, treat.
tráctus, drawing, course.
ob-trácto, detract from, decry.
ob-trōctātiō, belittling, disparagement.
ob-trōctātor, detractor, traducer.

70. √ VEH, MOVE, CARRY

vehō, bear, carry.
vehigētus, tax, revenue.
vehiculum, carriage.
velum, sail.
in-vehō, carry in; in pass., attack.
per-vehō, bear through, carry.

71. √ VEN, GO

veniō, come.
ad-veniō, arrive.
ad-ventus, arrival.
ad-ventō, advance.
con-veniō, come together, be fit, be agreed upon.
con-ventus, meeting.
in-veniō, come upon, find, discover.
in-ventum, device.
per-veniō, reach, attain.

72. √ VERT, TURN

vertō, turn.
versus, turning, verse, line.
versō, turn often; in pass., move about, live.

ā-vertō, turn from.
ad-vertō, turn toward.
ad-versārius, opponent.
ad-versus, against.

73. √ VID, SEE

videō, see.
visus, sight.
in-vīdia, looking askance, envy.
in-visus, hated.
prō-videō, foresee.
prādēns (for prō-vidēns), foreseeing, wise.
prādentia (for prō-videntia), foresight, wisdom.
im-prādēns, unforeseeing, heedless.
im-prādentia, want of foresight.
VOCABULARY

A

A., the abbreviation for Aulus.
ä, ab, and abs, prep. w. abl. (ä only before a consonant; ab only in abs tē and absque, and compounds), from, away from; by; after.

abaliēnō, -ēre, -āvi, -ātus [ab + aliēnō], alienate, render hostile.
abdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [ab + -dō, put], put away, remove, hide.
abducō, -ducere, -düxī, -ductus [ab + dūcō], lead away, take from.
abeō, -īre, -iī, -āturus [ab + eō], go away, depart.
abhorreō, -ēre, -uī [ab + horreō, tremble], shrink from, be opposed to, differ from.
abiciō, -icerre, -iēcī, -iectus [ab + iacio], throw away, throw out, cast down.
abripiō, -ripere, -ripui, -reptus [ab + rapiō, seize], carry away, seize.
abrogō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ab + rogō], depose from; take from.
abscedō, -cedere, -cessī, -cessus [abs + cēdō], withdraw, draw back.
absēns, -entis [pres. part. of absum], adj., absent.
absolvō, -solvere, -solvi, -solūtus [ab + solvō], acquit, set free.

abstinentia, -ae [abstineō, hold back], f., self-restraint, honesty, integrity.
absum, abesse, āfuī, āfutūrus [ab + sum], be away, be absent; be distant, be far from; not belong to.
ac, conj., see atque.
Acarnānus, -a, -um, adj., Acarnanian, of Acarnania, the westernmost division of Greece.
accēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessūrus [ad + cēdō], go to, come to, approach; be added; agree with; attain to.
acceptus, -a, -um [part. of accipiō], adj., welcome, agreeable.
accidō, -cidere, -cidī [ad + cadō], befall, happen.
acciō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [ad + capio], receive, accept; suffer; hear, learn.
accubō, -āre [ad + cubō], recline.
accumbō, -cumbere, -cubui, -cubitūs, lie down.
accūrātē [accūrātus, part. of accūrō, attend to], adv., carefully, exactly.
accūsātor, -ōris [accūsō], m., accuser.
accūsō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ad + causa], accuse, impeach, indict.
ācer, ācris, ācre, adj., sharp; energetic; violent, hasty, fierce.
VOCABULARY

acerbitās, -ātis [acerbus], f., harshness.
acerbus, -a, -um [ācer], adj., bitter, harsh, keenly felt.
Acherōn, -untis ['Acheron], m., the lower world, the dead.
acīēs, -ēī, f., line of battle, battle.
ācriter [ācer], adv., sharply, actively.
acta, -ae [āctam], f., the sea-shore.
acūmen, -inis [acūō, sharpēn], n., keenness.
acūtus, -a, -um [part. of acūō, sharpēn], keen, acute, intelligent, shrewd.
ad, prep. w. acc., to; towards, in the direction of, up to; for; at, to the point of, near; until; according to; about.
adamō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + amō], fall in love with; admire exceedingly.
addō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [ad + dō, pur], add.
addubitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + dubitō], be in doubt about.
addūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus [ad + dūcō], bring to, bring up; persuade, prevail upon.
adēō, -āre, -āi, -āitus [ad + eō], go to; face, undergo.
adēō [ad + adv. eō], adv., to such a degree, so.
adēptus, -a, -um, part. of adēptus.
adēpābilis, -e [adfor, speak to], adj., courteous, affable.
adērō, adērre, attulī, adlātus [ad + ferō], bring to, bring; bring word or a message, report; offer; introduce, add; cause.
adēciō, -ācre, -fēcī, -fectus [ad + faciō], affect; visit with, inflict upon; present.
adēminis, -e [ad + finis], adj., related by marriage.
adēminītās, -ātis [adēminis], f., relationship by marriage, marriage-alliance.
adēmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + firmō, make firm], aver, assert, declare.
adēlictus, -a, -um [part. of adēligō, strike against], adj., shattered; ruined, unfortunate.
adēluentia, -ae [ad + fluō, flow], f., profusion.
adēhibō, -ēre, -ūī, -ītus [ad + habeō], invite; employ, use, resort to.
adēhūc [ad + hūc], adv., hitherto, up to this time, to this day.
adēciō, -icere, -īcī, -iectus [ad + iacio], throw to; add to.
Adēmitus, -ī, m., Adēmitus, an Athenian general.
adēmō, -imere, -ēmī, -emptus [ad + emō, take], take away.
adēpisce, -ipiscī, -eptus sum [ad + apiiscor, reach after], obtain, win.
adētus, -ūs [adēō, go to], m., access, right of approach.
adēiungō, -iungere, -iūnī, -iūncūs [ad + iungō], join to, win over, add, form an alliance with.
adēsutor, -ōris [adīuvō], m., assistant, lieutenant.
adīuvō, -āre, -iūvī, -iūtus [ad + iuvō], help, aid, assist.
Adēmetus, -ī, m., Adēmetus, king of the Molossians in Epirus.
adēminstrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + ministrō, serve], manage, administrator.
VOCABULARY

admirabilis, -e [admírór], adj., admirable, astonishing.
admirandus, -a, -um [ger. of admírór], adj., wonderful, surprising; admirable.
admirátió, -onis [admírór], f., admiration.
admirór, -āri, -ātus sum [ad + mirór], wonder at, be surprised, admire. 
admittō, -mittere, -misí, -missus [ad + mittō], admit, commit.
admodum [ad + modus], adv., in some or any extent; pretty, rather, very.
admoneó, -ère, -uí, -itus [ad + moneó], warn, admonish.
admonitus, only in abl. admonítió [admoneó], m., advice, warning.
adorior, -oríri, -ortus sum [ad + oríor], assail, attempt, attack.
adquiescó, -quiéscere, -quiévi [ad + quiescó], rest, die.
adripió, -ripere, -ripuí, -reptus [ad + rapió, seize], catch up, seize, snatch up, take up.
adsidúus, -a, -um [adsidéo, sit by], adj., continual, incessant.
adsum, -esse, -fui [ad + sum], be present, assist.
aduléscéns, -entis [aduléscéns, grow up], m. and f., youth, young man or woman, from about the fifteenth year to the thirtieth, sometimes even later.
aduléscénsitia, -ae [aduléscéns], f., youth, young manhood.
aduléscéntulus, -i [aduléscéns], m., very young man, mere youth, stripling.
adveniō, -veníre, -vēnī, -ventus [ad + veniō], arrive, come.
adventō, -āre [freq. of adveniō], approach rapidly, arrive.
adventus, -ūs [adveniō], m., arrival.
adversarius, -a, -um [adversus], adj., opposing, enemy's, antagonistic. As subst., adversarius, -i, m., adversary, opponent.
adversor, -āri, -ātus sum [adversus], be opposed, be an enemy.
adversum, -i [adversus], n., calamity.
adversus, -a, -um [advertō], adj., unfavorable, adverse, disastrous.
adversus and adversum [adversus], (1) adv., opposite to, against, toward; (2) prep. w. acc., opposite to, facing, against.
advertō, -vertere, -verti, -versus [ad + vertō], turn to. animum advertō, see animadvertō.
advocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + vocō], summon.
aedēs, -is, f., see aedis.
aedificātor, -āris [aedificō], m., builder.
aedificium, -i [aedificō], n., building.
aedificō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [aedēs + faciō], build.
aedilis, -is [aedēs], m., aedile, a Roman official who superintended buildings, public works, the police, etc.
aedis or aedēs, -is, f., temple (when a single room); in pl. house, dwelling (i.e. a collection of rooms).
Aegātēs, -ium, f., the Aegates Islands, three islands west of Sicily.
aeger, -gra, -grum, adj., ill, sick.
Aegos flūmen [Ajax's porus, "Goat Rivers"], n., Aegospotami, a town and river in the Thracian Chersonese.

Aegyptius, -a, -um, adj., Egyptian.

Aegyptus, -i, f., Egypt.

Aemilius, -ī, the name of a Roman gens. The following individuals are mentioned in this book: (1) L. Aemilius Paulus, consul b.c. 216; and (2) another of the same name, consul b.c. 182.

aemulor, -āri, -ātus sum, strive to equal, emulate, rival.

aēneūs, -a, -um [aēs, bronze], adj., bronze.

Aeolia, -ae, f., Aeolia, and

Aeolis, -idis, f., Aeolis, names applied to the collection of Greek cities on the northern part of the western coast of Asia Minor.

aequālis, -e [aequus], adj., of the same age, contemporary.

aequē [aequus], adv., equally, just as.

aequiperō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [aequus + parō], equal, come up to.

aequitās, -ātis [aequus], f., fairness, justice.

aequus, -a, -um, adj., equal; even, fair, just; advantageous; undisturbed.

aerārium, -ī [aēs, bronze], n., treasury.

aestās, -ātis, f., summer.

aestimō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, assess, estimate.

actās, -ātis, f., age, time of life, time.

Āfer, Āfra, Āfrum, adj., African.

Āfrica, -ae, f., Africa.

Āfricānus, -i, m., see Scipio.

Agamemnōn, -onis, m., Agamemnon, son of Atreus; king of Mycenae in Greece, and leader of the Greeks in the Trojan war.

agellus, -ī [ager], small estate.

ager, agrī, m., field, land, territory.

Agēsilāus, -ī, m., Agesilaus, a king of Sparta.

aggrediōr, -gregi, -gressus sum [ad + gradior, step], attack, assail.

Āgis, -idis, m., Agis, a king of Sparta.

agitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [freq. of agō], set in violent motion; move back and forth, exercise, disturb; consider.

Āgnōn, -onis, m., Agnon, an Athenian orator.

āgnōscō, -nōscere, -nōvī, -nitus [ad + (g)nōscō], recognize; acknowledge, own.

agō, agere, ēgī, ēactus, lead, drive; conduct, do, carry out, negotiate, act; confer, treat with.

agrestis, -e [ager], adj., rustic, wild.

agricola, -ae [ager + colō], m., farmer.

Agrippa, -ae, m., M. Vipsanius Agrippa, a Roman general.

āiō, say, affirm.

alacer, -cris, -cre, adj., quick, eager, active.

Alcibiadēs, -is, m., Alcibiades, an Athenian.

Alcmaeōn, -onis, m., Alcmæon, son of Amphiarus and Eriphyle. He killed his mother at his father's command, and was pursued by the Furies in punishment.
Alexander, -drī, m., Alexander, a tyrant of Pherae in Thessaly.
aliās [alius], adv., at other times.
aliēnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [aliēnus], estrange.
aliēnus, -a, -um [alius], another's; foreign, out of place, disadvantageous.
aliō [alius], adv., to another place, in a different direction.
aliquamdiū, adv., for some time.
aliquandō, adv., at some time, at any time, ever.
aliquantō [abl. of aliquantum], adv., a little, somewhat.
aliquantum, -ī [aliquantus], n., a little, some.
aliquantum [acc. of aliquantum], adv., somewhat, in some degree, considerably, not a little.
aliquantus, -a, -um, adj., some, considerable, moderate.
aliquī, aliqua, aliquod, indef. adj., some, any.
aliquis, aliqua, aliquíd, indef. pron., some one, something, any one, anything.
aliquot, indecl. adj., several, a few.
aliquōtiēns, adv., at different times.
aliter [alius], adv., otherwise, differently.
alīus, -a, -ud, adj., other, another.
alīus . . . alius, one . . . another;
alīi . . . aliī, some . . . others.
alō, alere, alūi, altus, nourish, support.
Alpēs, -ium, f. pl., the Alps.
Alpicus, -a, -um, adj., of or inhabiting the Alps, Alpine.
áltē [altus], adv., highly, loftily.
alter, altera, alterum, adj., one or the other (of two), second. alter . . . alter, one . . . the other.
alteruter, -utra, -utrum, adj., one or the other, one of the two.
alitūdō, -inis [altus], f., height.
altus, -a, -um [part. of alō], adj., high, deep.
amātor, -ōris [amō], m., lover.
ambiētō, -ōnis [ambiō, go round], f., flattery.
amīcē [amīcus], adv., in a friendly manner, as a friend.
amīcitia, -ae [amīcus], f., friendship.
amiculum, -ī [amicīō, throw round], n., mantle, cloak.
amīcus, -a, -um [amō], adj., friendly.
As subst., amicus, -ī, m., friend.
amittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [ā + mittō], lose.
amō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, love.
amor, -ōris [amō], m., love.
Amphipolis, -is, f., Amphipolis, a city in Macedonia.
amphora, -ae [ἄμφορεύς], f., amphora, jar, made of earthenware and having two handles.
amplius [n. acc. comp. of amplus], adv., more, in addition.
amplus, -a, -um, adj., great, splendid.
Amynthás, -ae, m., Amyntas, a king of Macedonia.
an, conj., or (in double questions); whether.
aniceps, -cipitis [ambi-, around + caput], double, on both sides; doubtful, dangerous.
ancora, -ae [ἀγκυρα], f., anchor.
Andocidēs, -is or -ī, m., Andocides, an Athenian orator.
angō, -ere, draw close; distress.
angustiae, -ārum [angustus], f. pl., strait, defile, narrow pass.
angustus, -a, -um [angō], adj., narrow, cramped, confined.
amīna, -ae [animus], f., breath, life.
amīnadverbē, -vertere, -vertī, -ver-
sus [animus + adverbē], notice, observe, perceive; punish.
amīnātus, -a, -um [part. of animō, breathe into], adj., disposed, inclined.
amīnus, -i, m., mind, spirit, courage, soul. animum adverto, see anim-
adverbē.
annālis, -is [annus], m., generally in pl., chronicle, annals.
annus, -ī, m., year.
annuus, -a, -um [annus], adj., of a year, a year’s.
ante, adv. and prep. w. acc., before.
antea [ante], adv., before this, before.
antecēdō, -cēdere, -cessī [ante + cēdō], have precedence of, surpass.
anteeō, -ēre, -iī [ante + cēō], sur-
pass, excel, precede.
anteferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus [ante + ferō], place before, hold superior, give the preference.
antepōnē, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [ante + pōnē], hold superior, prefer.
antequam [ante + quam], conj., before.
antestō, -stāre, -stetī [ante + stō], stand before, be superior to.
Antiochus, -ī, m., Antiochus, a king of Syria.
Antipater, -trī, m., Antipater, a general of Alexander the Great.
antiquitās, -ātis [antiquus], f., age, antiquity, ancient times.
antiquus, -a, -um [ante], adj., ancient, old.
antistes, -itēs [antestō], m. and f., high priest.
aperīō, -īre, -iū, -īrtus, open; dis-
close, reveal, show.
apertus, -a, -um [part. of aperiō], adj., open, clear.
Apollō, -inis, m., Apollo, son of Zeus and Latona and twin brother of Artemis (Diana), god of prophecy, healing, and music.
apollocratēs, -is, m., Apollocrates, son of Dionysius II of Syracuse.
aparātus, -ūs [apparō], m., equip-
ment; magnificence, state.
apāreō, -pārēre, -pārūi, -pāritū-
rus [ad + pareō], appear, be clear; attend, serve.
aparō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + parō], make ready, prepare for.
apellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus [ad + pellō], drive towards, con-
duct.
apellō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, call, re-
quest.
apenninus, -i, m., the Apennines, a range of mountains in Italy.
apetō, -ere, -ēvi, -ētus [ad + petō], strive after, try to get.
aplicō, -āre, -āvī or -uī, -ātus [ad + plīcō, fold’], join to, unite.
appoonē, -pōnere, -posuí, -positus [ad + pōnē], appoint.
apportō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + portō], bring.
apropriquō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad + propriquō, approach], draw near, approach.
aptus, -a, -um, adj., fit, adapted.
apud, prep. w. acc., with, among, at,
  near, before, in the presence of;
  often of an author, in, in the works
  or writings of.
Āpulia, -ae, f., Apulia, a district in
  the southeastern part of Italy.
aquilō, -onis, m., the north wind.
āra, -ae, f., altar.
arbitrium, -i [arbiter, judge], n.,
  judgment; decision, will; author-
  ity; management.
arbitror, -āri, -ātus sum [arbiter,
  judge], think, consider.
arbor, -oris, f., tree.
Arcadia, -ae, f., Arcadia, the central
  region of southern Greece.
Arcas, -adis, m., an Arcadian.
arcessō, -ere, -īvī, -ītus [accēdō],
  send for.
Archīas, -ae, m., Archias, (1) a
  priest of the Eleusinian mysteries;
  (2) a Theban official.
Aretē, -ēs, f., Arete, daughter of
  Dionysius I of Syracuse.
argentum, -i, n., silver, money.
Argī, -ōrum, m., see Argos.
Argilius, -a, -um, adj., of Argillus (a
  city in Thrace), Argilian.
Argivus, -a, -um, adj., of Argos, 
  Argive.
Argōs, nom. and acc. n., also Argī,
  -ōrum, m. pl., Argos, a city of
  Argolis in southern Greece.
arguō, -ere, -uī, -útus, assert, de-
  clare.
Aristidēs, -is, m., Aristides, a fa-
  mous Athenian of the fifth cen-
  tury B.C.
Aristomachē, -ēs, f., Aristomache,
  sister of Dion.
arma, -ōrum, n. pl., weapons, arms.
armātī, -ōrum [part. of armō], m.
  pl., armed men.
armō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [arma], arm,
  equip with weapons.
ars, artis, f., art, skill, occupation,
  study.
Artabāzus, -ī, m., Artabazus, a
  satrap of Phrygia.
Artaphernēs, -is, m., Artaphernes, 
  a Persian commander.
Artaxerxēs, -is, m., Artaxerxes, the
  name of two kings of Persia.
Artemīsium, -ī, n., Artemisium, a 
  promontory at the northern end of
  the island of Euboea.
artifex, -icis [ars + faciō], m. and
  f., artificer, artist, expert.
arx, arcis, f., citadel.
ascendō, -scendere, -scendi, -scen-
  sus [ad + scandō, climō], ascend, 
  embark; attain to.
Asia, -ae, f., Asia.
aspectus, -ūs [aspiciō], m., sight,
  appearance, presence.
aspergō, -spergere, -spersi, -spers-
  sus [ad + spargō, strew], sprinkle, 
  stain.
āspernor, -āri, -ātus sum [ab +
  spernor, despise], disdain, re-
  ject.
aspiciō, -spicere, -spēxī, -spectus
  [ad + speciō, look], look at.
astū [ ApiException], n. indecl., city.
at, conj., but, yet, moreover, now.
Athēnae, -ārum, f., Athens, the
  chief city of Attica, in central
  Greece.
Athēniēnsia, -is, adj., Athenian.
āthlēta, -ae [άθλητας], m., athlete,
  wrestler, prize-fighter.
atque and ac (ac only before con-
sonants; atque may stand before
both vowels and consonants),
conj., and, and also; after com-
paratives, as, than.
attendō, -tendere, -tendi, -tensus
[ad + tendō], direct, apply.
Attica, -ae, f., Attica, a division of
central Greece.
Atticus, -a, -um, adj., of Attica,
Athenian, Attic.
Atticus, -i, m., T. Pomponius At-
ticus, a learned Roman, the friend
of Cicero and Nepos.
attingō, -tingere, -tigi, -tāctus
[ad + tangō, touch], touch upon;
attempt, touch, lay hands on.
auctor, -ōris [augeō], m., authority,
leader, originator.
auctūritās, -ātis [auctor], f., influence;
counsel, advice; authority.
audācter [audāx], adv., boldly, dar-
ingly.
audāx, -ācis [augeō], adj., bold, dar-
ing, insolent.
audeō, audēre, ausus sum, dare,
venture.
audiō, -ire, -īvī, -ītus, hear, hear of,
listen, audiēns dictō, obedient.
auferō, auferre, abstuli, ablatūs
[ab + ferō], take away, steal.
aufugiō, -fugere, -fugi [ab + fugiō],
flee away, escape.
augeō, augēre, auxī, auctus, in-
crease, strengthen, augment.
Aurēlius, -ī, m., C. Aurelius Cotta,
consul 200 B.C.
aureus, -a, -um [aurum], adj.,
golden, of gold.
auris, -is, f., ear.
aurum, -i, n., gold, money.

aut, conj., or. aut ... aut, either
... or.
autem, conj., but, moreover, however,
furthermore, on the other hand.

Automatia, -ae [Αβιματία], f.,
Automatia, goddess of luck.

auxilium, -ī [augeō], n., help, aid,
assistance.

avārē [avārē, greedy], adv., greed-
ily, avariciously.

avāritia, -ae [avārēs], f., greed,
avarice.

ävertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus [ā
+ vertō], turn away.

āvocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ā + vocō],
call away, dissuade.

avus, -i, m., grandfather.

B

Baebius, -i, m., the name of a Roman
gens. Nepos mentions (1) Cn. Baebius Tamphilus, consul 182
B.C.; and (2) M. Baebius Tam-
philus, consul 181 B.C.

Bagaeus, -i, m., Bagaeus, a Persian.

barbarus, -a, -um, adj., barbarian,
foreign (from the Greek stand-
point).

Barca, -ae, m., Barca, surname of
Hamilcar.

beātus, -a, -um [part. of beō, bless],
adj., prosperous, rich.

bellicōsus, -a, -um [bellum], adj.,
warlike.

bellicus, -a, -um [bellum], adj., of
war, military.

bellō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [bellum],
make war.

bellum, -i, n., war.

bene, comp. melius, sup. optimē
[bonus], adv., well.
benevolentia, -ae [bene + volō],
 f., good will; mark of good will,
 kindness, favor.
bi-, inseparable prefix meaning twice.
biduum, -ī [bi- + diēs], n., two
days, space of two days.
binī, -ae, -a [bi-], num. adj., two at
a time, a pair of.
bis [bi-], num. adv., twice.
Bithynia, -ae, f., Bithynia, a coun-
try in northern Asia Minor.
Bithynus, -a, -um, adj., of Bithynia,
Bithynian.
Bizanthē, -ēs, f., Bizanthe, a town
and stronghold in the Thracian
Chersonese.
blandus, -a, -um, adj., persuasive,
winning.
Blithō, -onis, m., see Sulpicius.
Boeōtus, -a, -um, adj., Boeotian, of
Boeotia, a division of central
Greece.
bonitās, -ātis [bonus], f., goodness.
bonum, -ī [bonus], n., good thing,
advantage. In pl., property.
bonus, -a, -um, adj., good.
boreās, -ae [boreās], m., the north
wind.
brevi (abl. of brevis), adv., in a
short time.
brevis, -e, adj., short.
breвитās, -ātis [brevis], f., brevity,
terseness.
Byzantium, -ī, n., Byzantium, mod-
ern Constantinople.

cadō, cadere, cecidī, cāsūrus, fall,
be killed; befall, happen.
cādūceus, -i, m., herald's staff.
caedēs, -is [caedō, cut], f., massacre,
murder.
caelum, -i, n., sky, heaven.
cærimōnia, -ae, f., awe, veneration.
calamitās, -ātis, f., disaster, loss,
injury.
Calidus, -ī, m., Ė. Julius Calidus, a
Roman poet.
Calliās, -ae, m., Callias, an Athenian.
Callicratēs, -is, m., Callicrates, an
Athenian.
callidē [callidus], adv., cleverly,
acutely.
callidus, -a, -um [calleō, be wise by
experience], adj., clever, skilful,
shrewd; crafty, calculating.
Calliphōrōn, -onis, m., Calliphron,
a dancing-master.
Callistratus, -ī, m., Callistratus, an
Athenian.
campus, -ī, m., plain, open.
canis, -is, m. and f., dog.
Canneāsis, -e, adj., of Cannae, a
village of Apulia in southern
Italy.
cantō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [freq. of canō,
sing], sing, sound, play.
capessō, -ere, -ēvi, -ētūrus [capiō],
undertake, enter upon.
capiō, capere, cēpi, captus, take,
catch, capture; captivate; receive.
capitulātim [caput], adv., by heads,
summarily.
captīvus, -a, -um [capiō], adj.,
captive. As subst., captīvus, -i,
m., prisoner.
captus, -ī [part. of capiō], m.,
prisoner, captive.
Capua, -ae, f., Capua, a city of Campania in Italy.
caput, -itis, n., head, life, capital charge.
Cär, Cäris, m., a Carian, inhabitant of Caria in Asia Minor.
careō, -ēre, -ui, -itūrus, lack, be free from, do without.
Caria, -ae, f., Caria, a country in the southwestern part of Asia Minor.
cāritās, -ātis [cārus], f., love, affection, regard.
cārus, -a, -um, adj., dear.
casa, -ae, f., hut, cabin.
Cassandrus, -ī, m., Cassander, a general of Alexander the Great.
castellum, -ī [castrum], n., fort, stronghold.
castrum, -ī, n., fort, fortified place.
In pl., castra, -ōrum, camp, military service. castra movēre, break or strike camp. castra pōnere, pitch a camp, encamp.
cāsus, -ūs [cadō], m., fall; chance, accident, calamity; fate, lot.
caterva, -ae, f., crowd, troop.
Catō, -ōnia, m., family name of the gens Porcia. Nepos mentions (1) M. Porcius Cato Censorius, censor 184 B.C.; and (2) M. Porcius Cato Uticensis, who committed suicide at Utica in Africa 46 B.C.
Catulus, -ī, see Lutātius.
causa, -ae, f., cause, reason, excuse; case (in court). Abl. causā, following a gen., on account of, for the sake of.
caveō, cavēre, cāvī, cautus, beware; be on one's guard, take heed.
cēdō, cēdere, cessi, cessus, go away; yield, submit; result, turn out.
celebritās, -ātis [celeber, frequented], f., concourse; society.
celebrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [celeber, frequented], frequent, come in large numbers, throng; celebrate.
celer, -eris, -ere, adj., quick, swift.
celeritās, -ātis [celer], f., swiftness.
celeriter [celer], adv., quickly.
cēlō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, conceal, keep secret, hide from.
cēna, -ae, f., dinner, banquet.
cēnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cēna], dine.
cēnseō, cēnsēre, cēnūi, cēnus, estimate; think, hold.
cēnsor, -ōris [cēnseō], m., censor, a Roman magistrate in charge of public morals and the census of citizens for purposes of assessment.
cēnsōrius, -a, -um [cēnso], adj., of a censor. As subst., cēnsōrius, -ī, m., ex-censor.
cēnsūra, -ae [cēnso], f., censorship.
Centēnius, -ī, C. Centenius, praetor 216 B.C.
centum, num. adj., indecl., a hundred.
cēra, -ae, f., wax.
cernō, cernere, crēvi, crētus, distinguish, perceive.
certāmen, -inis [cernō], n., decisive contest, struggle.
certus, -ā, -um [cernō], adj., sure, certain, trustworthy. certiórem facere, inform.
cēterus, -a, -um, adj., the other, all other, the remaining, the rest (of).
Cethēgus, -ī, m., P. Cornelius Cethēgus, consul 181 B.C.
Chabriās, -ae, m., Chabrias, an Athenian commander.
VOCABULARY 251

Chalcioicos, -i [Χαλκιοικος], f., properly of the bronze house, applied to Athena (Minerva); but in Pausanias V it apparently is a name of the temple itself, meaning House of Bronze.

Charēs, -ētis, m., Chares, an Athenian general.

Charōn, -ōnis, m., Charon, a Theban patriot.

Chersonēsus, -i, f., the (Thracian) Chersonese. The name may properly be applied to any peninsula, but when unmodified is to be understood as above.

Chiliarchus, -i [Χιλιαρχος], m., chiliarch, grand vizier.

Chius, -i, f., Chios, an island in the Aegaean sea off the coast of Asia Minor.

Chorda, -ae [χορδή], f., string (of a musical instrument).

Cilix, -icis, m., a Cilician.

Cimōn, -ōnis, m., Cimon, (1) father, and (2) son of Miltiades.

Circā [circum], adv. and prep. w. acc., around, about.

Circiter [circus, circle], adv. and prep. w. acc., about.

Circulus, -i [circus, circle], m., circle; company.

Circum [circus, circle], adv. and prep. w. acc., around.

Circumdō, -dare, -dedi, -datus [circum + -dō, put], surround, clothe.

Circumeō, -ire, -iī, -itus [circum + eō], go about or around, surround.

Circumfundō, -fundere, -fūdi, -fusus [circum + fundamentō], pour round or over; surround.
claudō, claudere, clausi, clausus, close; hemi in, shut in.
claudus, -a, -um, adj., lame
cláva, -ae, f., club, staff.
clémens, -entis, adj., kind, gentle.
clémentia, -ae [clémens], f., kindness, gentleness.
Cleōn, -onis, m., Cleon, an orator who lived at Halicarnassus.
Clniās, -ae, m., Clinias, father of Alcibiades.
clipeus, -i, m., shield, round and made of bronze, or of hide or wicker covered with plates of metal.
Cn., the abbreviation for Gnaeus.
Cnidus, -i, f., Cnidus, a city of Caria in Asia Minor.
co-, see com-.
coarguō, -arguere, -arguī [co- + arguō], convict, expose.
coēō, -ire, -iī, -itus [co- + eō], come together, join; form (by joining).
(coepiō, coepere), coepi, coeptus (rare, except in the perf. tenses), begin.
coerceō, -ercēre, -ercui, -ercitus [co- + arceō, confine], compel.
cōgitātiō, -onis [cōgitō], f., meditation.
cōgitātum, -i [cōgitō], n., thought, idea, purpose.
cōgitō, -āre, -āvī, -āitus [co- + agitō], think, ponder, have in mind, plan.
cōgnātiō, -onis [cōgnātus, related], f., blood-relationship, kinship.
cōgnōmen, -inis [cōgnōscō], n., name, surname.
cōgnōscō, -gnōscere, -gnōvī, -gnitus [co- + (g)nōscō], learn of; recog-
nize; read; investigate, try (a case). In perf. tenses, know.
cōgō, cōgere, cōegī, cōactus [co- + agō], compel, force.
cohortātiō, -onis [cohortor, encourage], f., exhortation, harangue.
colō, colere, colūi, cultus, cultivate, till; reverence, care for, cherish, regard.
Colōnae, -ārum, f., Colonae, a town in the Troad.
colōnia, -ae [colōnus], f., colony.
colōnus, -i [colō], m., husbandman, colonist.
com- or co-, inseparable prefix, a form of cum, meaning together, with; or simply an intensive, altogether, completely, very, up, etc.
comes, -itis [com- + eō], m. and f., companion.
cōmis, -e, adj., courteous, obliging.
comitium, -i [com- + eō], n., assembly, place of assembly, comitium.
commeātus, -ūs [comeō, pass to and fro], going to and fro; provisions.
commemorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com- + memorō, mention], call to mind; relate, mention, tell.
commendātiō, -onis [commendō], f., recommendation, persuasiveness, excellence.
commendō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com- + mandō, intrust], intrust, recommend.
comminiscor, -minisci, -mentus sum, devise, invent, contrive.
comminus [com- + manus], adv., hand to hand, at close quarters.
commiseror, -āri, -ātus sum [com- + miserō, lament], bewail.
commissum, -i [committō], n., secret.
committō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus
[com- + mittō], join; intrust, commit; commit an offense, do wrong.
commodē [commodus, in due measure], adv., well, skilfully.
commodum, -i [commodus, in due measure], n., advantage, interest.
commoveō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus
[com- + moveō], agitate, disturb. sē commovēre, make a move.
commūniō, -āre, -iavi, -āitus [com- + mūniō], fortify.
commūnis, -e, adj., common, united.
commūnitās, -ātis [commūnis], f., affability, courtesy.
commūniter [commūnis], adv., in common.
commūtātiō, -ōnis [commutō], f., change.
commūtō, -āre, -āvī, -āitus [com- + mutō], change.
compāreō, -pārēre, -pārūi [com- + pāreō], appear.
comparō, -āre, -āvī, -āitus [com- + parō], make ready, prepare for, prepare.
comparō, -āre, -āvī, -āitus [compār, like], compare, count equal.
compellō, -pellere, -puli, -pulsus
[com- + pellō], drive, force.
compello, -āre, -āvī, -āitus [compellō above], accost; arraign, chide.
comperiō, -perire, -peri, -pertus, find out, ascertain, learn.
complector, -pectī, -plexus sum, embrace, grip, tackle.
compleō, -plēre, -plēvī, -plētus
[com- + pleō, fill], fill up, make up.
complexus, -a, -um, part. of complector.
complūres, -a or -ia, gen. complexūrium [com- + plūs], adj., several, very many.
compōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus
[com- + pōnō], bring together; bring to an end.
comprehendō, -prehendere, -prehendī, -prehensus [com- +prehendō, grasp], seize, arrest.
comprobo, -āre, -āvī, -āitus [com- + probō], approve, ratify.
cōnātus, -ūs [cōnor], m., attempt.
cōcēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus
[com- + cēdō], withdraw; yield, grant, allow.
cōcidō, -cidere, -ciā, -cīsus [com- + caedō, cut], fall, be slain.
cōcidō, -cidere, -ciā, -cīsus [com- + caedō, cut], cut down, slay, cut to pieces.
conciliō, -āre, -āvī, -āitus [concilium], unite, make friendly; bring about, procure, win, gain.
concilium, -i, n., meeting.
concinnus, -a, -um, adj., neat, apt, elegant.
concitō, -āre, -āvī, -āitus [com- + citō], excite, rouse, incite; drive at full speed, spur on.
conclāve, -is [com- + clāvis, key], n., room, chamber.
concludō, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsus,
[com- + claudō], include.
concupiscō, -cupiscere, -cupīvī, -cupītus
[com- + inceptive form of cupiō], desire, be eager for, aspire to, strive after.
concurrō, -curre, -currens or -curr-ri, -cursus [com- + currō], run together, gather, combine; rush together, attack.
concursus, -ús [concurreō], m., onslaught, attack, charge, shock; gathering, crowd, host.
concutiō, -cutere, -cussi, -cussus [com- + quatiō, shake], shake, impair.
condiciō, -onis [condicō], f., terms, condition.
condicō, -dicere, -dixi, -dictus [com- + dicō], agree upon, arrange.
condiscipulus, -i [com- + discipulus, pupil], m., fellow-pupil.
conditor, -óris [condō], m., founder.
condō, -dere, -didi, -ditus [com- + dō, put], found, establish.
condūcō, -ducere, -duxi, -ductus [com- + dūcō], hire.
conducticus, -a, -um [condūcō], adj., hired, mercenary.
conferō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātus [com- + ferō], gather; bestow, contribute; turn to, concentrate; carry; compare. sē conferre, betake oneself, go. arma conferre, fight, engage.
confestim [com- and the same root as in fēstīnō, hasten], adv., immediately, without delay.
conficiō, -ficere, -feci, -fectus [com- + faciō], accomplish, do; compose; complete, finish; destroy.
confidō, -fidere, -fīsus sum [com- + fidō], trust, be confident.
confirmō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [com- + firmō, make firm], establish, strengthen; assure, confirm, corroborate.
cōnfiteor, -fitēri, -fessus sum [com- + fateor], acknowledge, admit.
cōnfictō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [freq. of cōnfligō], strike violently; torment, afflict.
cōnfictor, -āri, -ātus sum [freq. of cōnfligō], struggle, contend.
cōnfligō, -fligere, -flixi, -lictus [com- + flīgō, strike], fight, join battle.
cōnfō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [com- + flō, blow], stir up.
cōnfluō, -fluere, -fluxi [com- + fluō, flow], stream together, press together.
cōnfodiō, -fodere, -fodi, -fossus [com- + fodiō, dig], dig up; stab, transfix.
cōnfugiō, -fugere, -fugi [com- + fugiō], flee.
congerō, -gerere, -gessi, -gestus [com- + gerō], bring together, gather.
congregor, -grēdī, -gressus sum [com- + gradior, step], meet, join battle, attack.
congruō, -gruere, -gruī, agree with, correspond with.
coniciō, -icere, -iēci, -iectus [com- + iacio], throw, cast, hurl; guess, conjecture.
coniectus, -ūs [coniciō], m., throwing, hurling.
coniugium, -i [coniungō], n., marriage.
coniunctio, -onis [coniungō], f., alliance.
coniungō, -iungere, -iūnxī, -iunctus [com- + iungō], join, connect.
coniūrātio, -onis [coniūrō, conspire], f., swearing together, conspiracy.
conlabefió, -feri, -factus sum [com- + pass. of labefació, shake], be ruined or overthrown.
conlaudó, -äre, -āvi, -ātus [com- + laudó], highly commend, praise.
conlégá, -ae; [com- + legō], m., associate, colleague.
conligó, -ligere, -lēgí, -lēctus [com- + legō], collect, gather.
conligó, -äre, -āvi, -ātus [com- + ligō, tie], bind together.
conlocó, -äre, -āvi, -ātus [com- + locō, place], place, settle, station; give in marriage.
conloquium, -i [conloquor], n., conference, parley, conversation.
conloquor, -loquís, -locútus sum [com- + loquor], speak with, converse; confer, treat.
Conōn, -ōnis, m., Conon, an Athenian admiral.
cōnor, -āri, -ātus sum, try, attempt.
conquiró, -quirere, -quisívī, -quisītus [com- + quaerō], seek out.
cōnscius, -a, -um [com- + sció], adj., knowing with; privy to, witness to. As subst., cōnscius, -i, m., accessory, witness, accomplice.
cōnscribó, -scribere, -scripsī, scrip
tus [com- + scribō], write, compose; enroll. patrēs cōnscripī (for patrēs et cōnscripī, referring to the two classes of senators), a name applied to the Roman Senate, fathers (and) elect.
cōnsector, -āri, -ātus sum [freq. of cōnsecuror], pursue.
cōnsēnsiō, -ōnis [cōnsentiō], f., agreement, conspiracy.
cōnsēnsus, -ūs [cōnsentiō], m., consent, agreement.
cōnsentiō, -sentire, -sēnsī, -sēnsus [com- + sentiō], agree, unite.
cōnsequor, -sequi, -secútus sum [com- + sequor], follow; arrive; reach, catch up with, attain, obtain, gain, get, accomplish.
cōnserō, -serere, -seruí, -sertus [com- + serō], intertwine, join.
manum cōnserere, come to close quarters, join battle.
cōnservō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [com- + servō], preserve, save, keep, cherish.
cōnsiderō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, reflect, consider.
cōnsidō, -sidere, -sēdī, -sessus [com- + sidō], sit down, take a seat.
cōnsiliō ut, with the intention of, for the purpose of.
cōnspexitus, -ūs [cōnspiciō], m., sight, presence.
cōnspicū, -spicere, -spēxī, -spectus [com- + speciō, look], see, behold.
cōnsēnsus, -antis [part. of cōnstō], adj., unvarying, steadfast.
cōnstāns, -antis [cōnstāns], f., steadfastness, firmness, steadiness.
cōstituō, -stituere, -stituí, -stitūtus [com- + statuō], set up; establish, plant, draw up, station; settle, decide; create.
cōnstō, -stāre, -stītī, -stātūrus [com- + stō], consist. Impers., cōnstat, it is agreed.
cōnsuēscō, -suēscere, -suēvī, -suētus [com- + suēscō, become used], become accustomed. In perf. tenses, as pres., be accustomed, be used.
cōnsuētūdō, -inis [cōnsuecō], f., custom, habit; character.
cōnsul, -ulis, m., consul, the title of the two chief magistrates in republican Rome.
cōnsulāris, -e [cōnsul], adj., of a consul. As subst., cōnsulāris, -is, m., one of consular rank, ex-consul.
cōnsulātus, -ūs [cōnsul], m., consulsip.
cōnsulō, -ere, -uī, -tus, consult, ask the advice of; take care for, have regard for.
cōnsultum, -ī [part. of cōnsulō], n., decree.
cōnsūmō, -sūmere, -sūmpsi, -sūmp- tus [com- + sūmō], consume, use; destroy, spend.
contegō, -tegere, -tēxi, -tēctus [com- + tegō], cover; conceal.
contemnō, -temnere, -tempsi, -temptus [com- + temnō, scorn], despise, look down upon.
contendō, -tendere, -tendi, -tentus [com- + tendō], strive, contend; be bound, hasten; maintain, assert, plead.
contentiō, -ōnis [contendō], f., contention, strife, struggle.
contentus, -a, -um [part. of contineō], adj., satisfied, content.
continēns, -entis [part. of contineō], adj., moderate, self-restrained; continuous. continēns terra, mainland. As subst., continēns, -entis, f., mainland.
continentia, -ae [contineō], f., self-restraint.
contineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus [com- + teneō], hold together, hold, bind; contain.
contingō, -tingere, -tigī, -tāctus [com- + tangō, touch], happen to, befall.
cōntiō, -ōnis [for conventiō, from conveniō], f., assembly.
contrā, (1) adv., opposite, on the contrary; (2) prep. w. acc., opposite to, contrary to, against.
contrahō, -trahere, -trāxi, -trāctus [com- + trahō], collect, bring together.
contrārius, -a, -um [contrā], adj., opposite, contrary.
contrārium, -i [contrārius], n., the contrary.
contrōversia, -ae [contrō = contrā + vertō], f., quarrel, bickering.
contueor, -tuēri, -tuitus sum [com- + tueor], look on, observe.
contumāciter [contumāx, insolent], adv., obstinately, stubbornly.
contumēlia, -ae, f., affront, insult.
conveniō, -venire, -venī, -ventus [com- + veniō], come together, meet with, go to; agree with, be agreed upon, centre upon; bestit.
conventus, -ūs [conveniō], m., meeting, assembly.
convertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus [com- + vertō], turn round; direct.
convivium, -i [com- + vivō], entertainment, banquet.
convocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [com- + vocō], call together.
coorior, -ōrī, -ortus sum [co- + orior], arise, come forth.
cōpia, -ae [co- + ops], f., abun-
dance. In pl., forces, army.
coquō, coquire, coxi, coctus, cook.
cōram [co- + ōs], adv. and prep. w.
abl., in the presence of.
Corcyrā, -ae, f., Corcyra, an island
to the west of Greece.
Corcyræus, -a, -um, adj. of Corcyra, 
Corcyraean.
Corinthius, -a, -um, adj. of Corinth, 
Corinthian.
Corinthus, -ī, m., Corinth, a city on
the isthmus of Corinth, between
central Greece and the Pelopon-
nese.
Cornélius, -ī, m., the name of a fa-
mous Roman gens. For individuals,
see under Cethēgus and Scipio.
cornū, -ūs, n., horn, wing of an
army.
corōna, -ae, f., crown, wreath.
Corōnea, -ae, f., Coronea, a town in 
Boeotia.
corpus, -oris, n., body, appearance;
presence.
corrumpō, -rumpere, -rūpī, -ruptus
[com- + rumpō, break], destroy;
corrupt, bribe.
cottidīānus, -a, -um [cottidē], adj.,
daily.
cottidē [quot, as many as + diēs],
adv., daily.
Cotus, -ī, m., Cotus, a king of the 
Thracians.
crāstinus, -a, -um [crās, to-morrow],
adj., of to-morrow. in crāstinum,
until to-morrow.
crēber, -bra, -brum, adj., frequent.
crēdō, -dere, -dīdi, -ditus, intrust;
trust, have confidence in; believe;
think, suppose.
cremō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, burn, cre-
mate.
creō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, create, make;
appoint, elect.
crēscō, crēscere, crēvi, crētus, in-
crease, grow.
Crēta, -ae, f., Crete, an island south
of Greece.
Crētēnis, -e, adj., Cretan, of Crete.
crīmen, -inis [for cernimen, from 
cernō], n., charge, accusation;
crime.
Crīmisus, -i, m., the Criminus, a
river of Sicily.
Critiās, -ae, m., Critias, one of the
"Thirty Tyrants" who adminis-
tered the government of Athens
during the Spartan supremacy.
crūdēlia, -e, adj., cruel.
crūdēlitās, -ātis [crūdēlis], f.,
cruelty.
krūdĕlīter [krūdēlis], adv., cruelly.
cruentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [cruentus,
bloody], stain (with blood), imbrue.
cubō, -āre, -ū, -itūs, lie, recline.
culpā, -ae, f., fault, blame.
cultus, -ūs [colō], m., manner of 
life; style of dress, clothing.
cum, prep. w. abl., with, together
with, in company with; at the
same time with.
cum, conj., when, while, whenever;
since; although. cum . . . tum,
as well . . . as, both . . . and; not
only . . . but also.
cūnctus, -a, -um [for coniuncus,
from coniungō], all together, the
whole of, all.
cupīdē [cupidus], adv., eagerly.
cupīditās, -ātis [cupidus], f., eager-
ness, desire, passion; avarice, greed.
cupidūs, -a, -um [cupiō], adj., des-
sirous, covetous, fond of.
cupio, cupere, cupiōvi, cupidus, de-
sire, wish, be anxious to.
cur, adv., (1) interr., why, wherefore;
(2) rel., on account of which.
cūra, -ae, f., care, anxiety, careful-
ness; administration.
cūrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [cūra], care
for, be anxious for; provide, carry
out. With acc. and gerundive,
cause something to be done, have
done, etc.
currō, currere, cucurrī, cursus, run.
cursor, -ōris [currō], m., runner,
courier.
cursus, -ūs [currō], m., course, way,
journey.
custōdia, -ae [custōs], f., guard;
confinement, prison; charge,
ward.
custōdiō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [custōs],
guard.
custōs, -ōdis, m., guard, keeper.
Cyclades, -um [Kυκλάδες from
kòklos, circle], f. pl., the Cyclades,
a group of islands in the Aegean
sea, lying in a ring about Delos.
Cúmē, -ēs, f., Cyme, a city of Aeolia
in Asia Minor.
Cyprius, -a, -um, adj., of Cyprus,
Cyprian.
Cyprius, -ī, f., Cyprius, an island off
the coast of Syria.
Cyrēnæae, -ārum, f., Cyrene, a city of
northern Africa.
Cyrēnæaeus, -a, -um, adj., of Cyrene,
Cypriuran.
Cyrus, -ī, m., Cyrus, son of Darius,
king of Persia; leader of the
famous expedition of the 10,000
Greeks, which forms the subject
of Xenophon’s Anabasis.
Cyziệnus, -a -um, adj., of Cyzicus,
a city on the south shore of the
Propontis.

D

D., the abbreviation for Decimus.
damnātiō, -onis [damnō], f., con-
demnation.
damnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [damnōn,
penalty], condemnation.
Dāmōn, -onis, m., Damon, an
Athenian poet and musician.
Dārēus, -ī, m., Darius I and II,
kings of the Persians.
Dātis, -idis, m., Datis, a Persian
commander.
dē, prep. w. abl., down from, from;
concerning, about, of.
dōbeō, -ēre, -ūi, -itūs [dē + habeō],
owe, ought.
dōbilitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [dēbilis,
weak], weaken, unnerve.
dēcēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus [dē
+ cēdō], depart; die. —
Decelēa, -ae, f., Decelea, a town in
the north of Attica.
decem, indecl. num. adj., ten.
decemplex, -icis [decem + plicō,
fold], adj., tenfold, ten times.
decemvirālis, -e [decemvir], adj.,
of ten men, decemviral.
dēcernō, -cernere, -crēvi, -crētus [dē
+ cernō], decide, determine, decree;
decide by combat, fight.
decessus, -ūs [decēdō], m., de-
parture; death, decease.
dēcipiō, -cipere, -cēpi, -ceptus [dē
+ capiō], deceive.
déclarō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [dē + clārō, illuminate], make clear, exhibit, indicate.

decōrus, -a, -um [decor, what is seemly], adj., becoming, proper, suitable.

dēcretum, -ī [dēcernō], n., decision, decree.

dēditio, -onis [dēdō], f., surrender, capitulation.

dēdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [dē + dō], give up, surrender, devote.

dēducō, -ducere, -duxi, -ductus [dē + dūcō], lead away, take away, conduct.

dēfatīgō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [dē + fatigō, weary], tire out, weary.

dēfendō, -fendere, -fendi, -fēnsus, defend, protect.

dēfēnso, -onis [dēfendō], f., defense, plea.

dēferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus [dē + ferō], bring down; convey, bring; tell, report; offer, hand over.

dēficiō, -ficere, -feci, -fectus [dē + faciō], fall away, revolt, desert, forsake.

dēformitās, -ātis [dēformis, mis-shapen], f., deformity.

dēciō, -icere, -iēci, -iectus [dē + iaciō], cast down, overthrow.

dēn or dēinde [dē + inde], adv., thereafter, thereupon, then, next.

dēlectō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, charm, delight.

dēlāgō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [dē + lēgō, despatch], send; refer.

dēleō, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētus, destroy, end.

dēliberō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [dē + librō, weigh], consider, deliberate; consult (an oracle).

dēlicatē [dēlicātus, alluring], adv., delicately, luxuriously.

dēlictum, -ī [dēlinquō, fail], n., fault, offense.

dēligō, -ligere, -lēgi, -lēctus [dē + ligō], choose, select, appoint.

dēligō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [dē + ligō, tie], bind, tie, fasten.

dēlos, -ī, f., Delos, an island in the Aegaean sea, center of the group of the Cyclades, sacred to Apollo and Artemis (Diana).

Delphi, -ōrum, m., Delphi, a town in Greece, on the slopes of Mt. Parnassus in Phocis, famous for its oracle of Apollo.

Delphicus, -a, -um, adj., of Delphi, Delphic.

Dēmādēs, -is, m., Demades, an Athenian orator.

Dēmaenetus, -ī, m., Dēmaenetus, a Syracusean.

dēmens, -entis [dē + mēns], adj., insane, foolish, mad.

dēmentia, -ae [dēmens], f., madness, folly.

dēmergō, -mergere, -mersi, -meritus [dē + mergō, sink], overwhelm, ruin.

Dēmētrius, -ī, m., Demetrius of Phalerum, governor of Athens under Cassander, who was king of Macedonia after the death of Alexander the Great.

dēmigrātiō, -onis [dēmigrō], departure, emigration.

dēmigrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [dē + migrō, depart], depart, emigrate.
DEMOLIOR, -IRI, -ITUS SUM [DE + MOLIOR], tear down, destroy.

DEMOSTHENES, -IS, M., DEMOSTHENES, a great Athenian orator.

DEMUM [DE], ADV., AT LAST, AT LENGTH, NOT TILL THEN.

DENIQUE, ADV., AND THEN; FINALLY, AT LAST, IN SHORT.

DÉNUNITIO, -ARE, -AVI, -ATUS [DE + NUNITIO], PROCLAIM.

DEPELLÓ, -PELLERE, -PULI, -PULSUS [DE + PELLÓ], DRIVE AWAY, DISLODGE; AVERT, FOIL.

DEPINGÓ, -PINGERE, -PINXI, -PICTUS [DE + PINGÓ, PAINT], PAINT, REPRESENT.

DEPÓNÓ, -PÓNERE, -POSIÜ, -POSITUS [DE + PÓNÓ], LAY DOWN, DEPOSIT.

DEPOPULAR, -ÁRI, -ÁTUS SUM [DE + POPULAR, LAY WASTE], RAVAGE.

DEPORTÓ, -ARE, -AVI, -ATUS [DE + PORTÓ], CARRY AWAY, BRING OFF.

DEPRIMÓ, -PRIMERE, -PRESSI, -PRESSUS [DE + PREMÓ], PRESS DOWN; SINK; SUPPRESS, SILENCE.

DEPUGNÓ, -ARE, -AVI, -ATUS [DE + PUGNÓ], FIGHT OUT, FIGHT TO THE END.

DERCYLUS, -I, M., Dercylus, an Athenian general.

DERIGÓ, -RIGERE, -RÉXI, -RÉCTUS [DE + REGÓ], DIRECT, STEER, AIM.

DESCENDÓ, -SCENDERE, -SCENDI, -SCENSUS [DE + SCANDÓ, CLIMB], DESCEND.

DESCISCÓ, -SCISCERE, -SCIVI, -SCITUS [DE + SCISCO, ASSENT], WITHDRAW, DESERT.

DÉSERÓ, -SERERE, -SERUI, -SERTUS [DE + SERÓ], ABANDON, DESERT, LEAVE IN THE LURCH.

DÉSERTUS, -A, -UM [PART. OF DÉSERÓ], ADJ., DESERT, WILD, UNINHABITED.

DÉSIDERIUM, -I [DESIDERÓ], N., LONGING, DESIRE.

DÉSIDERÓ, -ÁRE, -ÁVÍ, -ÁTUS, MISS, FEEL THE WANT OF; REQUIRE.

DÉSINO, -SINERE, -SÍI, -SITUS [DE + SINÓ, LET], CEASE, LEAVE OFF.

DÉSISTÓ, -SISTERE, -STÍTÍ, -STITUS [DE + SISTÓ, SET], CEASE.

DÉSPERÁTIÓ, -ÓNIS [DÉSPÉRÓ], F., DESPERATION, DESPAIR.

DÉSPERÁTUS, -A, -UM [PART. OF DÉSPÉRÓ], ADJ., DESPERATE.

DÉSPERÓ, -ÁRE, -ÁVÍ, -ÁTUS [DE + SPÉRÓ], LOSE HOPE, DESPAIR, DESPAIR OF.

DÉSPICIÓ, -SPIERE, -SPÉXI, -SPECTUS [DE + SPECIÓ, LOOK], LOOK DOWN ON; DESPISE, DISREGARD.

DÉSTITUÓ, -STITUERE, -STITUI, -STITUTUS [DE + STATUÓ], DESERT, LEAVE IN THE LURCH.

DÉSUM, -ESSE, -FUÍ [DE + SUM], BE WANTING, FAIL, GIVE OUT.

DÉTEGÓ, -TEgere, -TÉXI, -TÉCTUS [DE + TEGÓ], UNCOVER, DISMANTLE, UNROOF.

DÉTERREO, -TERRÉRE, -TERRUI, -TERRITUS [DE + TEREÓ, FRIGHTEN], FRIGHTEN OFF, DETER, PREVENT.

DÉTESTOR, -ÁRI, -ÁTUS SUM [DE + TESTOR], CURSE, EXECRATE.

DÉTRAHÓ, -TRAHERE, -TRÁXI, -TRÁCTUS [DE + TRAHÓ], TAKE OFF, REMOVE; DISTRACT, BE TO ONE'S DISADVANTAGE; DISPARAGE.

DÉTRIMENTUM, -I [DÉTERÓ, RUB OFF], N., LOSS, DAMAGE.

DEUS, -I, M., GOD, DIVINITY.

DÉVEHO, -VEHERE, -VEXI, -VECTUS [DE + VEHÓ], CARRY AWAY, CONVEY.
dēvertō, -vertere, -verti [dē + vertō], turn aside to, turn in at.
dēvinciō, -vincire, -vixi, -vincitus [dē + vincō, bind], bind fast, put under obligation.
dēvincō, -vincere, -vīcī, -victus [dē + vincō], vanquish, conquer (utterly).
dēvōtō, -ōnis [dēvōeō], f., a curse.
dēvōveō, -vovere, -vōvī, -vōtus [dē + voveō, devote], curse.
dexter, -tera (-tra), -terum (-trum), adj., right. As subst., dextra, -ae, f. (sc. manus), the right hand.
Diāna, -ae, f., Diana, the goddess of the moon, identified by the Romans with the Greek Artemis.
dīcō, dīcere, dīxi, dīctus, say, speak, tell.
dīctātor, -ōris [dīctō, dīcātus], m., dictator.
dīctīto, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of - dīctō, dīcātus], maintain, declare.
dīctum, i [part. of dīcō], n., word, promise; command.
dīēs, -ēi, m. and f., day; time, period. in dīēs, from day to day.
dīferō, -ferre, dīstūlī, dīlātus [dis- + ferō], put off; spread abroad; differ.
dīfīcilis, -e [dis- + facilis], adj., hard, difficult; captious.
dīfīdō, -fidere, -fīsus sum [dis- + fidō], distrust, not believe.
dīgnitās, -ātis [dīgnus], f., worth, dignity, greatness, importance, rank.
dīgnus, -a, -um, adj., worthy, deserving, befitting.
dīgresdior, -grēdi, -gressus sum [dī- + gradior, step], go away.
dīlābor, -lābi, -lapsus sum [dī- + lābor, glide], fall away, desert; disperse.
dīlēctus, -ūs [dīligō], m., levy.
dīligēns, -entis [part. of diligō], adj., careful, watchful, regardful.
dīligenter [dīligēns], adv., carefully, assiduously, diligently.
dīligentia, -ae [dīligēns], f., carefulness.
dīligō, -ligere, -lēxi, -lēctus [dī- + legō], choose, love, esteem, be fond of.
dīlūcīdē [dīlūcīdus, clear], adv., clearly, transparently.
dīmicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, fight, struggle, contend.
dīmidius, -a, -um [dī- + medius, middle], adj., half.
dīmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [dī- + mittō], dismiss; let go, relinquish; lose.
Dīnōn, -ōnis, m., Dīnōn, a Greek historian.
Dīomedōn, -ontis, m., Dīomedon, a man of Cyczicus.
Dīōn, -ōnis, m., Dion, tyrant of Syracuse, died B.C. 353.
Dionysius, -ı, m., Dionysius, the name of two tyrants of Syracuse; and of a Theban who taught Epaminondas music.
diripō, -ripere, -ripui, -reptus [dī- + rapiō, seise], plunder.
dirūō, -ruere, -ruī, -rutus [dī- + ruō, rush down], demolish.
dīs. dītis, adj., rich.
dis- or dī-, inseparable prefix meaning apart, in different directions.
discōdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus [dī- + cēdō], go away, depart, become separated.
VOCABULARY

disceptō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [dis- + capto, lay hold of], decide, dispute.
discernō, -cernere, -crēvī, -crētus [dis- + cernō], distinguish.
disciplīna, -ae [discō], f., training, discipline, study.
discō, discere, didici, learn.
discrimen, -inis [discernō], n., crisis, danger.
disertē [diserus], adv., eloquently.
diserus, -a, -um [disserō, discuss], adj., eloquent.
disiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [dis- + iaciō], scatter; break down, shatter.
dispālātus, -a, -um [part. of dispālor, wander], adj., straggling, dispersed.
dispēnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [dis- + pēnsō, weigh], pay out, distribute.
dispergō, -spergere, -spersi, -spersus [di- + spargō, scatter], scatter.
dispersiō, -pertīre, -pertīvi, -pertītus [dis- + partīō, cf. partior], distribute.
displiceō, -plicēre, -plicuī, -plicitus [dis- + placeō], displease.
dispōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [dis- + pōnō], arrange, array.
disputō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [dis- + putō], discuss, dispute.
dissēniō, -onis [dissentiō], f., disagreement.
dissentīō, -sentire, -sēnsī, -sēnsus [dis- + sentīō], differ, disagree.
dissideō, -sidēre, -sēdī [dis- + sedeō], differ, disagree, be at variance.
dissimilītūdō, -inis [dissimilis], f., unlikeness, inconsistency.
dissociō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [dis- + sociō, unite], disunite, estrange.
dissolutus, -a, -um [part. of dissolvō], adj., dissolve, loose.
dissolvō, -solvere, -solvi, -solūtus [dis- + solvō], dissolve, destroy, break up.
distringō, -stringere, -strinxī, -strictus [di- + stringō, draw tight], occupy, engage.
ditissimus, sup. of dīvēs.
dīū, comp. diūtius, sup. diūtissimē, adv., long, for a long time.
diūtinus, -a, -um [diū], adj., lasting.
diūturnitās, -ātis [diūturnus], f., length.
diūturnus, -a, -um [diū], adj., long, prolonged.
diversus, -a, -um [part. of divertō, turn away], adj., contrary, conflicting, in different directions.
dīves, -itis, adj., rich.
dividō, -videre, -visī, -visus, divide, distribute.
divinātiō, -onis [divinō], f., foresight, divination.
divinō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [divīnus], foresee, divine.
divīnus, -a, -um [divus, divine], adj., godlike, divine.
divitiae, -ārum [dives], f. pl., riches, wealth.
divum, -i [divus, divine], n., open sky.
dō, dare, dedī, datus, give, appoint.
doceō, docère, docuī, doctus, teach, show, tell.
docilis, -e [doceō], adj., teachable, docile.
doctor, -ōris [doceō], m., teacher.
VOCABULARY

duo, duae, duo, num. adj., two.
duodecim [duo + decem], indecl.
num. adj., twelve.
duplex, -icus [duo + plicō, fold],
adj., double.
duplicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [duplex],
double.
dūritia, -ae [dūrus], f., hardiness.
dūrus, -a, -um, adj., hard, stern,
severe.
dux, ducis [dūcō], m., leader,
general.
dynastēs, -ae [δυναστης], m., ruler,
prince.

ē, prep. w. abl., see ex.
eā [is], adv., by that way, there.
eādem [idem], adv., by the same
way.
edictum [ēdicō, publish], n., ordi-
nance.
editus, -a, -um [part. of ēdō], adj.,
elevated.
edō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [ē + -dō,
pul], give out, issue, publish;
raise; cause.
edūcō, -ducere, -dūxī, -ductus [ē +
dūcō], lead out, disembark.
educō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ēdūcō],
bring up, rear, educate.
efferō, efferre, extulī, ēlātus [ex +
ferō], carry out or away; publish;
bury; extol, raise up. With sē or
in pass., be puffed up, be haughty.
efficēs, -ficere, -ficēs, -fectus [ex +
faciō], carry out, do, bring to pass,
accomplish, cause, make.
eflō, -flāre, -flāvī, -flātus [ē + flō,
blow], breathe out.
effringō, -fringere, -frēgī, -frāctus [ex + frangō], break down, shatter.
effugīō, -fugere, -fugī [ex + fugīō], escape.
effusus, -a, -um [part. of effundō, pour out], adj., lavish.
egō, mei, pers. pron., 1.
egredior, -gredi, -gressus sum [ē + gradior, step], come out, go forth; disembarů, land.
egregius, -a, -um [ē + grex, herd], adj., extraordinary, eminent.
egicō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [ē + iaciō], cast out, exile.
ēius modī [gen. of is modus], of that kind, of such a kind, such.
ēlābor, lābi, lapsus sum [ē+lābor, glide], escape.
elātē [ēlātus], adv., arrogantly.
elātus, -a, -um [part. of efferō], adj., puffed up, arrogant.
elephantus, -ī, m., elephant.
elīgō, -ligere, -lēgī, -lēctus [ē + legō], choose, select.
elīs, -idis, f., Elīs, a district and city of the Peloponnesse.
eloquentia, -ae [ē + loquor], f., eloquence, oratory.
elpinicē, -ēs, f., Elpinice, wife of Cimon.
elūceō, -lūcēre, -lūxi [ē + lūceō, shine], shine out, be eminent.
ēmendō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ē + mendum, fault], correct, compensate.
ēmineō, -ēre, -uī, stand out, be prominent.
ēminiscor, -minisci, -mentus sum, devise, contrive.
ēminus [ē + manus], adv., from a distance.
ēmittō, -mittere, -mīsi, -missus [ē + mittō], let out.
ēnārrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ē + nārrō], tell, narrate.
enim, conj. postpositive, for.
ennius, -i, m., Q. Ennius, a Roman poet, died 169 B.C.
ēnumerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ē + numerō], recount, enumerate.
enuntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ē + nuntiō], publish abroad, disclose.
eō, īre, īvi or īi, itūrus, go.
eō [is], adv., thither, to that place; on this account, for this reason, therefore.
eōdem [idem], adv., to the same place.
Epaminondas, -ae, m., Epaminondas, a famous Theban patriot and commander.
ephēbus, -ī [ēphēbos], m., youth, in Greece, from sixteen to twenty years of age.
Εphesus, -i, f., Ephesus, a Greek city of Ionia in Asia Minor.
ephorus, -ī [ēphoros from ēphorōn], m., ēphor (that is, overseer), one of a board of five magistrates who supervised the Spartan government.
epigrama, -atis [ēpigramma], n., inscription, legend.
epistula, -ae [ēpistula], f., letter.
epulae, -ārum, f. pl., feast, banquet.
epulor, -āri, -ātus sum [epulae], feast.
eques, -itis [equus], m., horseman, knight; in pl., cavalry.
equitātus, -ūs [equitātus, ride], m., cavalry.
equus, -i, m., horse.
Eretria, -ae, f., Eretria, a city of Euboia.
Eretrie sinister, -e, adj., of Eretria, Eretrian.

erga, prep. w. acc., toward.

ergo, (1) abl. following gen., an account of. (2) adv., therefore, accordingly, and so.

ērigō, -rigere, -rēxi, -rēctus [ē + regō], set up, arouse.

ēripio, -ripere, -ripui, -reptus [ē + rapio], seize from, rend from, take by force.

error, ēris [errō, wander], m., mistake, blundering, error.

ērudiō, -ire, -ivi, -itus [ē + rudis], instruct, educate, train.

ēruō, -ruere, -rui, -rūtus [ē + ruō, throw], disinter, exhume.

ēruptio, -onis [ērumpō, break forth], f., sally, sortie.

Eryx, Erycis, m., Eryx, a mountain of Sicily.

ēscendō, -scendere, -scendi, -scensus [ē + scandō, climb], embark.
et, conj., and, also. et... et, both... and.

et enim [et + enim], conj., and (this is so, etc.). for; generally best translated simply for.
etiam, conj., and also, also, even.
etiamnum [etiam + num, now], adv., even yet, even at this time.

Etruria, -ae, f., Etruria, a division of ancient Italy, west of the Tiber.

etsi [et + sī], even if, although.

Euagoras, -ae, m., Euagoras, king of Salamis in Cyprus.

Euboia, -ae, f., Euboia, a large island on the eastern coast of Greece.

Eumenēs, -is, m., Eumenes, a king of Pergamum.

Eumolpidae, ārum, m., the Eumol- pidae, hereditary priests of the Eleusinian mysteries at Athens.

Euphilētus, -i, m., Euphiletus, an Athenian.

Europa, -ae, f., Europe.

Eurybiades, -is, m., Eurybiades, a Spartan king.

Eurydice, ēs, f., Eurydice, mother of Philip II of Macedon.

Eurysthenēs, -is, m., Eurysthenes, son of Aristodemus, king of Sparta.

ēvādō, -vādere, -vāsi, -vāsus [ē + vādō, go], escape.

ēveniō, -venire, -vēni, -ventus [ē + veniō], turn out, befall.

ēvitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ē + vitō, shun], shun, avoid, escape.

ēvocō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ē + vocō], call away, summon.

ex and ē (before a vowel or h the form ex is always used), prep. w. abl., out of, from, of; in accordance with; after.

exacuō, -acuere, -acui, -acūtus [ex + acuō, sharpen], sharpen; inflame, incite.

exadversum [ex + adversum], adv. and prep. w. acc., opposite, over against.

exagitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ex + agitō], drive out.

exanimō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ex + anima], deprive of life, kill. In pass., die.

exārdēscō, -ārdēscere, -ārṣi, -ārsus [ex + ārdēscō, take fire], blaze up...
exaudiō, -audire, -audīvī, -auditus [ex + audiō], overhear.
excēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus [ex + cēdō], withdraw.
exellēns, -entis [part. of excellō], distinguished, excellent.
excellō, -cellere, -celsum, surpass, excell.
exciō, -cīre, -cīvī, -citus or -citus [ex + cieō, move], rouse, excite.
excipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [ex + capiō], take out, except; undertake; receive, take in, welcome.
excitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of exciō], rouse.
exciudō, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsus [ex + claudō], shut out, cut off.
excōgitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex + cōgitō], think out, devise, invent.
excursiō, -ōnis [excurrō, run out], f., raid, sortie.
excūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex + causa], excuse, plead in excuse.
exemplum, -i [eximō, take out], n., sample, instance, copy, example.
exeō, -ire, -īi, -ītus [ex + eō], go out, leave, depart, escape.
exerceō, -ercēre, -ercui, -ercitus [ex + arceō, confine], exercise.
exercitātiō, -ōnis [exercitō, exercise diligently], f., exercise, training, discipline.
exercitātus, -a, -um [part. of exercitō, exercise diligently], adj., well-trained or disciplined, practised.
exercitus, -ūs [exerceō], m., army (considered as a disciplined force).
exhauriō, haurīre, -hauzi, -haustus [ex + hauriō, draw], exhaust, wear out.
exhērēdō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [exhērēs, disinherit], disinherit.
exiguus, -a, -um [exigō, weigh out], adj., small, slender, slight.
eximiē [eximius, extraordinary], adv., exceedingly, uncommonly.
eximīnātiō, -ōnis [eximīnō], f., estimation, reputation.
eximīō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex + aestimō], think, suppose, estimate.
exitus, -ūs [exeō], m., end, exit.
exōrdior, -ōrdīri, -ōrus sum [ex + ōrdior], begin.
expediō, -ire, -īvī, -ītus [ex + pēs], extricate, get away; be profitable.
expedītus, -a, -um [part. of expedīō], adj., unencumbered, free.
expellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus [ex + pellō], drive out, exile.
experīor, -perīri, -pertus sum, try, prove, measure strength with, contend with.
expers, -tis [ex + pars], adj., without share in, devoid of, without ignorant of.
explicō, -plicāre, -plicāvī or -plicuī, -plicātus or -plicitus [ex + plicō, fold], unfold, disentangle; set forth, explain, describe.
explorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, search out, investigate.
expōnō, -pōnere, -posui, -positus [ex + pōnō], set forth, set down.
expōscō, -pōscere, -pōposcī [ex + pōscō], demand, ask to have given up.
exprimō, -primere, -pressī, -pressus [ex + premō], press out; form, portray; elicit.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Examples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>exprobrō</td>
<td>-āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex + prorum, base act], find fault with, reproach.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>expūgnō</td>
<td>-āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex + pūgnō], take by storm, capture, subdue, reduce.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>expulsor</td>
<td>-ōris [expellō], m., expeller.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exsulpū, -sculpere, -sculpis, -sculp-</td>
<td>[ex + sculpō, carve], cut out, erase.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exsilium, -ī [exsul], n., exile, banishment.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>existō, -sistere, -stītī [ex + sistō, set], appear, exist, be.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exspectātiō, -ōnis [expectō], f., eagerness, anticipation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exspectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ex + spectō, gaze at], wait for, wait.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exstinguō, -stinguere, -stinxi, -stinctus</td>
<td>[ex + stinguō, extinguish], put out, annihilate, wipe out.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exstō, -stāre [ex + stō], stand out; exist, abide.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exstrūō, -struere, -strūxi, -strŭctus</td>
<td>[ex + struō], place together, build up.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exsul, -ulis, m., exile, refugee.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exter, see exterus.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>externus, -a, -um [exter], adj., outer, foreign.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>externus or exter, -a, -um, adj., outer, foreign.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extimescō, -timēscere, -timulī [ex + inceptive form of timeō], be very much afraid of.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extrā, adv. and prep. w. acc., outside, outside of.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extrahō, -trahere, -trāxi, -trāactus</td>
<td>[ex + trahō], draw out, lead out, bring out.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extrēmō [extrēmus], adv., finally, at the last.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extrēmus, -a -um [sup. of exterus], adj., outermost, farthest, end of.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**F**

Fabianus, -a, -um, adj., of Fabius. Fabius, -i, m., the name of a famous Roman gens. Nepos mentions (1) Q. Fabius Maximus, dictator 217 B.C.; and (2) Q. Fabius Labeo, consul 183 B.C.

faciēs, acc. -em, abl. -ē, nom. and acc. plur. -ēs, f., appearance, countenance, face.

facile [facilis], adv., easily.

facilis, -ē [faciō], adj., easy.

facinus, -oris [faciō], n., deed; violent deed, crime.

faciō, facere, fēcī, factus, make, do, act; cause; train. In pass., fīō, fieri, factus sum, be made or done; become; happen, come to pass.

factō, -ōnis [faciō], f., party, faction.

factōsus, -a, -um [factiō], adj., partisan, revolutionary, seditious.

factum, -ī [part. of faciō], n., deed.

facultās, -ātis [facilis], f., power, opportunity. In pl., riches, means, resources.

Falernus, -a, -um, adj., Falernian, applied to a district of Campania in Italy.

fallō, fallere, fefelli, falsus, deceive, disappoint.

falsō [falsus], adv., falsely, erroneously.

falsus, -a, -um [part. of fallō], adj., false, lying.
fāma, -ae [for, speak], f., rumor, report; notoriety, reputation, fame.
famēs, -is, f., hunger.
familia, -ae [famulus, servant], f., household; family. With pater, māter, filius, and filia, the archaic gen. sing. familīās is usual.
familiāris, -e [familia], adj., of a family or household. As subst., familiāris, -is, m., intimate friend. rēs familiāris, see rēs.
familiāritās, -ātis [familiāris], f., intimacy, intercourse.
familiāriter [familiāris], adv., familiarly, intimately.
fānum, -i [for, speak], n., consecrated place, temple.
fateor, fatēri, fassus sum [for, speak], acknowledgment, confess.
fautor, -ōris [faveō], m., favorer, patron, friend, partisan.
fautrix, -īcis [fem. form of fautor], patroness, protectress.
faveō, favēre, fāvī, fautūrus, favor, side with, sympathize with.
fēlicitās, -ātis [fēlix, favorable], f., good fortune, good luck.
fenestra, -ae, f., window.
ferē, adv., nearly, almost, for the most part, about, principally.
ferō, ferre, tuli, lātus, bear, carry; suffer; move, propose (a law); rush, hasten; say, report; bring to pass.
ferōcia, -ae [ferōx], f., fierceness.
ferōx, -ōcis, adj., bold, fierce, savage.
ferrum, -i, n., iron; iron point or head (of a spear); sword, weapon.
ferus, -a, -um, adj., wild, savage.
festinātiō, -ōnis [festinō, hasten], f., haste.
festus, -a, -um, adj., solemn, festal.
fictilis, -e [fingō], adj., earthen.
fidēlis, -e [fidēs], adj., faithful, trustworthy.
fidēlīter [fidēlis], adv., faithfully.
fidēns, -entis [part. of fidō], adj., confident.
fidēs, fidei, f., faith, faithfulness, sense of honor; confidence, trust, belief, credit; pledge, protection.
fidō, fidere, fīsus sum, trust, confide.
fidūcia, -ae [fidus, faithful], f., trust, confidence, assurance.
filia, -ae [filius], f., daughter.
filius, -i, m., son.
figō, fingere, finxi, fictus, touch, mould, form, shape; devise, invent.
finis, -is, m., end, limit, border.
fīō, fieri, factus sum, see faciō.
firmītās, -ātis [firmus], f., strength, firmness.
firmus, -a, -um, adj., steadfast, powerful.
Flaccus, -ī, m., L. Valerius Flaccus, consul 199 B.C., and censor 184 B.C.
flāgitium, -ī, n., disgrace, shameful deed.
flāgitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, demand; ask for eagerly.
flagrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātūrus, burn, blaze, be inflamed.
Flāmininus, -ī, m., see Quinctius.
Flāminius, -ī, m., C. Flaminius, consul 217 B.C.
flamma, -ae [flagrō], f., blaze, flame.
flēō, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētus, weep, shed tears, lament.
flōreō, -ēre, -uī [flōs, flower], flourish, be eminent or prosperous.
flūmen, -inis [flūō, flow], n., river.
foederātus, -a, -um [foedus], adj., joined by treaty, allied.
foedus, -eria, n., treaty, league.
fore, forem, alternative forms of fut. inf. and impf. subj. of sum.
forensis, -e [forum], adj., of the forum, forensic, legal.
foris, -is, f., door.
foris [foris], adv., out of doors, without, from without, outside.
forma, -ae, f., form, appearance, figure; beauty.
fomosus, -a, -um [forma], beautiful, handsome.
fors, fortis, f., chance, accident.
forte [abl. of foris], adv., by chance.
fortis; -e, adj., brave, bold.
fortiter [fortis], adv., bravely, boldly.
fortitudo, -inis [fortis], f., bravery, boldness.
fortuitus, -ae [fortuitus, accidental], adv., by accident.
fortuna, -ae [fors], f., luck, fate, fortune; good or bad luck; possessions.
forum, -i, n., market-place, public square, forum.
frangere, frangere, frēgī, frāctus, break, crush.
frater, -tris, m., brother.
fraternalis, -ae [frater + caedo, cut], m., fratricide.
fras, fraudis, f., deceit, trickery.
Fregellae, -arum, f. pl., Fregellae, a city of Latium in Italy.
frequens, -entis, adj., frequent, numerous.
frutex, -ae, -um, adj., depending on, relying on.
fructus, -us [fruor], m., fruit, produce; enjoyment, reward.
fruor, frui, fructus sum, enjoy.
frustra, adv., in vain, to no purpose.
frustror, -āri, -ātus sum [frustra], frustrate.
fuga, -ae, f., flight.
fugio, fugere, fugī, fugitūrus, flee, escape.
fugō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [fuga], put to flight, defeat, rout.
ful, perf. of sum.
fundamentum, -i [fundō, found], n., foundation.
fundō, fundere, fūdi, fūsus, pour, scatter, rout.
fūnestus, -ae, -um [fūnus, funeral], adj., calamitous, disastrous.
fungor, fungi, fūnctus sum, perform, administer.
Furius, -i, m., L. Furius, consul 196 B.C.
futurus, -ae, -um, fut. part. of sum.

G

Galba, -ae, m., see Sulpicius.
galea, -ae, f., helmet (of leather).
gaudēō, gaudēre, gāvisus sum, rejoice.
Geminus, -i, m., see Servilius.
gener, -erī, m., son-in-law.
generō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [genus], beget, produce.
generōsus, -a, -um [genus], adj., of noble birth, noble, high-born.
gēns, gentis, f., gens, race, clan, tribe; nation, people.
genus, -ūs, n., knee.
genus, -eris, n., race, family; sort, kind, class, description.
germanus, -a, -um, adj., full, own (of brothers and sisters).
gerō, gerere, gessi, gestus, bear,
carry; carry on, conduct, manage.

wage; wear. sē gerēre, act, behave.

gesta, -ōrum [part. of gerō], n. pl., deeds, achievements.

gignō, gignere, genuī, genus, beget, produce, cause.

gladius, -ī, m., sword.

glōria, -ae, f., fame, renown.

glōriōsus, -a -um [glōria], adj., full of glory, glorious; boastful.

Gongylus, -i, m., Gongylus, a citizen of Eretria in Euboea.

Gortynius, -a, -um, adj., Gortynian, of Gortyna, a city in Crete.

Gracchus, -i, m., see Sempronius.

gradus, -ūs, m., step; position, ground; rank.

Græcia, -ae, f., Greece.

Greæcus, -a, -um, adj., Greek, Grecian.

Græius, -a, -um, adj., Greek, Grecian.

grandis, -e, adj., large.

grātia, -ae [grātus], f., favor, thanks, reward; courtesy; popularity, influence. In abl. following a gen., grātiā, for the sake of, on account of. grātiās agere, thank.

grātiās [abl. pl. of grātia], adv., out of favor, without reward.

grātus, -a, -um, adj., pleasing.

gravis, -e, adj., weighty; burdensome, disagreeable, serious, severe, dangerous; eminent.

gravitās, -ātis [gravis], f., seriousness, deliberateness.

Gryñium, -i, n., Gryñium, a town in Phrygia.

gubernātor, -ōris [gubernō, steer], m., helmsman, pilot.

gymnasium, -ī [γυμνασίον], n., gymnasium.

gynaecōnitis, -idis [γυναίκωνίτις], f., gynaeconitis, the women’s apartments in a Greek house.

H

habēō, -ēre, -uī, -ītus, have; hold, consider, treat. sē habēre, be in a state or condition.

habitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [freq. of habēō], dwell, live.

hāc [hic], adv., here, this way.

Hadrūmētum, -i, n., Hadrumetum, a city of Africa.

Haliartus, -i, f., Haliartus, a town of Boeotia.

Halicarnāsius, -a, -um, adj., of Halicarnassus, the chief city of Caria in Asia Minor.

Hamilcar, -aris, m., Hamilcar, a Carthaginian general.

Hammōn, -ōnis ["Anmōn"], m., Ammon, a Libyan deity identified by the Greeks with Zeus, and by the Romans with Jupiter.

Hannibal, -alis, m., Hannibal, a great Carthaginian general.

haruspex, -īcis, m., soothsayer, one who practised divination by inspection of the entrails of sacrifices.

Hasdrubal, -alis, m., Hasdrubal, (1) a brother; (2) a brother-in-law of Hannibal.

hasta, -ae, f., spear.

hostile, -is [hasta], n., spear-shaft.

haud, adv., not, by no means.

Hellēspontus, -i, m., the Hellespont, the modern Dardanelles, a strait connecting the Propontis with the Aegean Sea.
VOCABULARY

Helvius, -ī, m., C. Helvius, Cato’s
colleague in the aedileship.
hēmerodromus, -ī [Gk. ἡμερόδρομος,
(all) day-runner], m., courier.
Hēraclidēs, -īs, m., Hēraclides, a
Syracusan.
Herculēs, -īs, m., Hērcules, a mythical
hero, and the god of physical force.
hērēditās, -ātis [hērēs], f., inheri-
tance, legacy.
hērēdium, -ī [hērēs], n., hereditary
estate.
hērēs, -ōdis, m., heir.
Hermēs, -ae, m., image of Hermes,
a square pillar surmounted by the
head of the god.
Hestiaeus, -ī, m., Hēstiaeus, tyrant
of Miletus.
hibernācula, -ōrum [hibernus, of
winter], n. pl., winter quarters.
hic, haec, hōc, dem. pron. and adj.,
this, this one; the latter; he, she, it.
hic [hīc, pron.], adv., here.
Hicetās, -ae, m., Hīcetas, tyrant of
Leontini in Sicily.
hiemō, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [hiemis,
winter], spend the winter, winter.
hilaritās, -ātis [hilaris, cheerful], f.,
merriment.
Hilōtai, -ārum [Hēlōtau], m., He-
lots, the slave class among the
Spartans.
hinc [hīc], adv., hence, from this
place.
Hipparinus, -ī, m., Hēpparinus,
(1) father of Dion; (2) son of
Dionysius I, tyrant of Syracuse.
Hippō, -ōnis, m., Hīppo, a town of
northern Africa.
Hipponēcus, -ī, m., Hēpponēcus,
father-in-law of Alcibiades.
Hispania, -ae, f., Spain.
Hister, -trī, m., Hīster, a name ap-
plied to the lower course of the
Danube.
historia, -ae [istoria], f., history.
historicus, -ī [historia], m., historian.
hodiē [hōc diē], adv., to-day.
Homērus, -ī, m., Homer.
homō, -inis, m. and f., man, human
being.
honestās, -ātis [honestus], f., honor,
repute, respectability.
honestus, -a, -um [hōnōs], adj.,
honorable, noble.
honōrātus, -a, -um [part. of honōrō,
honor], adj., honored.
honōs or honor, -ōris, m., honor,
distinction.
hoplītēs, -ae [hoplitēs], m., hoplite,
heavy-armed soldier.
hortātus, -ūs [hortor], m., exhorta-
tion, advice.
hortor, -āri, -ātus sum, urge, en-
courage.
hortus, -ī, m., garden.
hospes, -ītis [hostis], m., stranger;
host, guest, friend.
hospitium, -ī [hospes], n., bond of
hospitality, friendship.
hostia, -ae, f., sacrifice, victim.
hostis, -īs, m., usually in pl., enem(y
(public).
hūc [hīc], adv., hither, to this place;
upon this.
hūmānitās, -ātis [hūmānus], f.,
humanity; refinement, culture;
agreeable manners.
hūmānus, -a, -um [homō], adj.,
human.
humilis, -e [humus, ground], adj.,
low, small; humble, mean, base.
I

iacēās, -ēre, -ui, lie, lie dead, have fallen.
iacio, iacerē, iēci, iactus, throw, cast.
iam, adv., now, already; even.
iānua, -ae, f., door.
ibi [is], adv., there, in that place.
ibīdem [ibi + dem. suffix -dem], in the same place.
idem, eadem, idem [is + dem. suffix -dem], dem. pron. and adj., the same; often to be rendered he, she, etc., also.
ideō [id eō, this for this purpose], adv., therefore, on that or this account.
idōneus, -a, -um, adj., suitable.
igitur, conj., therefore, accordingly.
Ignis, -is, m., fire.
Ignōrantia, -ae [ignōrō], f., ignorance.
Ignōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ignārus, ignorant], not know, be unacquainted with.
Ignōscō, -gnōscere, -gnōvī, -gnōtus [in + (g)nōscō], overlook, pardon.
Ignōtus, -a, -um [in + part. of (g)nōscō], adj., unknown, unfamiliar; unacquainted with.
ille, illa, illud, dem. pron. and adj., that; he, she, it; the former; the well known, the famous, the great.
illo [ille], adv., to that place, thither.
illoc [ille], adv., to that place, thither.
imāgō, -inis, f., likeness, portrait.
imbuō, -ere, -ui, -ūtus, fill, imbue.
imitor, -ārī, -ātus sum, copy, imitate.
immerēns, -entis [in- + part. of mereō], adj., undeserving, innocent.
immineō, -minēre, threaten, impend.
immittō, -mittere, -missi, -missus in + mittō], send against, let loose.
immoderātūs, -a, -um [in- + moderātus, within bounds], unrestrained, unbridled.
immodestia, -ae [in- + modestia], f., lack of restraint, lack of discipline.
immolō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in + mola, sacred meal], offer, sacrifice.
immortālis, -e [in- + mortālis], everlasting, immortal.
imparātus, -a, -um [in- + part. of parō], adj., unprepared.
impeditūmentum, -ū [impediō], n., hindrance; in pl., baggage.
impediō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētus [in- + pēs], entangle, hinder.
impellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus [in + pellō], drive, urge, persuade, influence.
impendēō, -pendere [in + pendeō, hang], hang over, threaten, impend.
impensa, -ae [part. of impendō, expend], f., expense.
imperātor, -ōris [imperō], m., commander, general.
imperātōrius, -a, -um [imperātor], adj., commanding, stately.
imperītē [imperitus], adv., unwisely.
imperitus, -a, -um [in- + peritus], adj., unskilled.
imperium, -ī [imperō], command, power, authority.
imperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in + parō], command, order; govern; demand.
impetrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in + patrō, bring to pass], obtain, accomplish.
impetus, -ūs [in + petō], m., attack.
impius, -a, -um [in- + pius], adj., wicked, accursed.
implicō, -āre, -āvī or -uī, -ātus or -ātus [in + plicō, fold], entangle, involve, disable.
impōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [in + pōnō], place in, load upon; put in charge, put over; put upon, deceive, impose.
impotēns, -entis [in- + potēns], adj., feeble.
impraesentiārum [for in praesentiā rerum], adv., for the present.
imprüfēns, -entis [in- + prūdēns], adj., unforeseeing, unknowing, off one’s guard.
imprüfēnter [imprüfēns], adv., unwisely.
imprüfēntia, -ae [imprüfēns], f., imprudence.
imprügnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in + pūgnō], fight against, attack.
implūsus, -ūs [impellō], m., instigation.
implyne [impūnis, unpunished], adv., without punishment, safely.
in, prep., (1) w. acc., into, on, to, at, against, towards; for. (2) w. abl., in, among, within, on; during, at.
in-, inseparable prefix meaning not.
inānis, -e, adj., empty.

incendium, -ī [incendō], n., burning, fire.
incendō, -cendere, -cendi, -cēnus, set on fire; inflame, rouse, incense.
incertum, -ī [part. of incipiō], n., beginning, undertaking, attempt.
incidō, -cidere, -cidi [in + cadō], fall into, happen.
incidō, -cidere, -cidi, -cisus [in + caēdō, cut], cut in, engrave.
incipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [in + capiō], take in hand, begin.
incīō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, repulse, drive back.
incōgnitus, -a, -um [in- + part. of cōgnōscō], adj., unknown, not understood.
incola, -ae [incolō], m., inhabitant.
incolō, -colere, -coluī [in + colō], inhabit.
incolumnis, -e, adj., safe, unhurt.
incōnsiderātus, -a, -um [in- + cōnsiderātus, circumspect], adj., thoughtless, heedless.
incrēdibilis, -e [in- + crēdibilis, credible], adj., incredible, astonishing.
incurrō, -currere, -currī or cucurrī, -cursūris [in + currō], rusk at, charge.
inde, adv., thence, from that place; thereafter, after that.
index, -icis, m., informer.
indicium, -ī [index], n., sign, proof, evidence.
indicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [index], show, reveal, betray.
indicō, -dicere, -dixī, -dictus [in + dicō], declare against.
indīdem [inde + dem. suffix -dem], adv., from the same place, also from.
indīgeō, -ère, -ui [in + egeō, lack], be in need of.
indǐgnor, -āri, -ātus sum [in- + dignor, deem worthy], be indignant at.
indǐgnus, -a, -um [in- + dignus], adj., unworthy, undeserved.
indūcō, -dūcerē, -dūxī, -ductus [in- + dūcō], lead into, bring in, introduce; influence, induce.
indulgeō, indulgēre, indulsi, yield, concede; give rein, favor, indulge.
industria, -ae, f., diligence, industry.
indūtiae, -ārum, f. pl., armistice.
ineō, -ire, -ii, -itus [in-eō], enter, begin, come into.
inermis, -e [in- + arma], adj., unarmed.
infāmia, -ae [infāmis], f., dishonor, disgrace, ill repute.
infāmis, -e [in- + fāma], adj., of ill repute, disreputable.
infāmō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [infāmis], defame.
infectus, -a, -um [in- + part. of faciō], adj., undone, unaccomplished.
inferō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātus [in- + ferō], carry to; bring upon or against, make against; advance.
infectus, -a, -um, adj., hostile.
infirmus, -a, -um [in- + fīrmus], adj., weak, helpless.
infitiae, -ārum [in- + fateor], f. pl., denial; only in acc., infitiās ire, deny.
infitior, -āri, -ātus sum [infitiæ], deny.
infodiō, -fodere, -fōdi, -fossus [in- + fodiō, dig], bury.
ingeniwm, -i [in+gignō], nature, disposition; natural ability, talents, genius.
ingrātiis [in-+grātia], adv., against one’s will.
ingrātus, -a, -um [in- + grātus], adj., thankless, ungrateful, without gratitude.
iniciō, -icere, -iēci, -lectus [in- + iacio], throw upon; strike into, cause in.
inimicitia, -ae [inimicus], f., hostility, enmity.
inimicus, -a, -um [in- + amicus], adj., hostile. As subst., inimicus, -ī, m., enemy (personal).
initium, -i [ineō], n., beginning.
inīuria, -ae [in- + iūs], f., wrong, injury.
inīustē [inīustus, unjust], adv., unjustly.
inlacrimō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [in+ lacrimō], weep at or over.
inlūdō, -lūdere, -lūsi, -lūsus [in+ lūdō, play], make sport of, deceive.
inlūstris, -e [in+ lūstrō, illuminate], adj., distinguished, famous, important, noteworthy.
inlūstrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [inlūstri], make famous.
inocēns, -entis [in- + part. of noceō], adj., innocent.
inoccēntia, -ae [inocēns], f., integrity, virtue, uprightness.
innoxius, -a, -um [in- + noxius], harmless, innocent.
inopia, -ae [inops], insufficiency, lack, want, poverty, need.
inopinātus, -a, -um [in- + part. of opinōr, suppose], adj., unexpected.

inops, -opis [in- + ops], adj., needy, indigent.
inquam, inquis, inquit, say, used parenthetically with the exact words of the quotation instead of the indirect discourse.
inrīdeō, -ridere, -rīsī, -rīsus [in + rīdeō, laugh], laugh at, make sport of, ridicule.
insciēns, -entis [in- + sciēns], adj., unknowing, unaware.
inscītia, -ae [inscītus, ignorant], f., ignorance.
inscius, -a, -um [in- + sciō], adj., not knowing, ignorant.
inscribō, -scribere, -scripsi, -scripsus [in + scribō], write on, inscribe.
inservīō, -servire, -servītus [in + servīō], give attention to, devote oneself to.
insidiāe, -ārum [insideō], f. pl., ambush, snare, plot.
insidiōr, -āri, -ātus sum [insidiāe], lie in ambush, watch for, plot against.
insula, -ae, f., island.
insum, -esse, fuī [in + sum], be in.
integritās, -ātis [integer, untouched], f., uprightness, probity.
interlegō, -legere, -lēxi, -lēctus [inter + legō], understand, know.
temperāns, -antis [in- + temperāns, self-restrained], adj., without self-restraint; immoderate, given to excess.
temperantia, -ae [intemperāns], f., lack of self-restraint, arrogance.
inter [in], prep. w. acc., between; among, in the midst of.
tercēdō, -cēdere, -cessē, -cessus [inter + cēdō], come between, interfere; occur.
terdiō, -dicere, -dīxi, -dictus [inter + dicō], forbid.
terdiū [inter + diēs], adv., by day.
terdum [inter + dum], adv., sometimes, now and then.
tereā [inter], adv., meanwhile, in the meantime.
tereō, -īre, -īi, -itūrus [inter + eō], go among; perish, be wasted.
terfector, -ōria [interficiō], m., slayer, assassin.
interficiō, -ācere, -fēcī, -fectus [inter + faciō], kill, put to death.
interim [inter], adv., meanwhile, in the meantime.
interimō, -īmere, -ēmī, -ēmptus [inter + ēmō, take], destroy, murder.
interior, -iūs [comp. from inter], adj., inner.
interitus, -ūs [interīs], m., ruin, destruction, death.
internūtius, -ī [inter + nūtius], m., messenger, go-between.
interpōnō, -pōnerē, -posuī, -positus [inter + pōnō], interpose; put forward, allege; interpolate, say in parenthesis. sē interpōnere, interfere.
interpretor, -ārī, -ātus sum [interpreter, explain], explain, expound.
interrogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [inter + rogō], ask, question.
interserō, -serere [inter + serō], interpose; allege.
intersum, -esse, -suī, -sūturus [inter + sum], be between, be at, be present, take part in; differ, be a difference between.
intestinus, -a, -um [intus, within], adj., internal, intestine, civil.
intimus, -a, -um [sup. from inter], adj., inmost, most intimate.
intra [inter], adv., on the inside, within.
intrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [inter], enter.
introēō, -ire, -ī [intrō, to the inside + eō], enter into.
introitus, -ūs [introēō], m., entrance.
intrōmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [intrō, to the inside + mittō], admit within, let in.
intueor, -tuērī, -tuitus sum [in + tueor], look at, regard, consider.
inūtilīs, -e [in- + ēutilis], adj., disadvantageous.
invādō, -vādere, -vāsī, -vāsus [in+ vādō, go], enter, invade, attack.
invēhō, -vehere, -vexī, -vectus [in+ vehō], carry in, bring to. Pass., inveigh against.
invēniō, -venīre, -vēnī, -ventus [in + venīō], come upon, find, discover.
inventum, -ī [part. of inveniō], n., invention, device.
inverterātus, -a, -um [part. of inveterō, give age to], adj., long-standing.
invictus, -a, -um [in- + part. of vincō], adj., unconquered.
invīdeo, -vidēre, -vidī, -visus [in+ videō], look askance at, envy.
invidia, -ae [invidus, envious], f., envy, jealousy, ill-will; disfavor, unpopularity.
inviolātus, -a, -um [in- + part. of violō], adj., unhurt, inviolate.
invisus, -a, -um [part. of invideō], adj., hated.
invītus, -a, -um, adj., unwilling, against the will.
invocātus, -a, -um [in- + part. of vocō], adj., unbidden, uninvited.
iocōsē [iocōsus, humorous], adv., jestingly.
ioclus, -ī, m., jest.
Iōnes, -um, m. pl., inhabitants of Ionia, Ionians.
Iōnia, -ae, f., Ionia, the central part of the western coast of Asia Minor, occupied by Greek cities.
Íphicratēnsis, -e, adj., of Iphicrates.

Íphicratēs, -is, m., Iphicrates, an Athenian commander.

ipse, ipsa, ipsum, intensive and distinctive pron., self; himself, herself, itself; often to be rendered by own, just, mere, precisely, very, etc.

íra, -ae, f., anger.

írāscor, írāscī, írātus sum [íra], be angry.

írātus, -a, -um [part. of írāscor], adj., angry.

is, ea, id, dem. pron. and adj., that, this, the; he, she, it; such.

Ismēniās, -ae, m., Ismencias, a Theban ambassador.

iste, ista, istud, dem. pron., that (of yours), that which you ask, say, etc.; that, in contempt, or of an opponent.

ita, adv., so, thus, in this manner, in such a way; very (in expressions like nōn ita multō post, rēs nōn ita māgnae, etc.

Ítalia, -ae, f., Italy.

Ítalicus, -a, -um, adj., of Italy, Italian.

itaque [ita + -que], conj., and so, therefore, accordingly.

item, ītineris [ēō], n., journey, march; route.

īterum, adv., again, a second time.

iubēō, iubēre, iussī, iussus, bid, command, order.

iūdē̄x, -icis [iūs + dicō], m., judge, juror.

iūdīcium, -ī [iūdē̄x], n., judgment, trial, sentence.

iūdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [iūdē̄x], judge, pass judgment; think, consider, come to the conclusion, suppose.

īūgerum, -ī, gen. pl. iūgerūm, n., juger, acre (more exactly, 28,000 sq. ft., about two-thirds of an acre).

iūmentum, -ī [iūngō], n., draught animal, beast of burden; horse.

iūngō, iungere, iūnxī, iūnctus, join, unite.

Iuppiter, Iovis, m., Jupiter, king of the gods.

iūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [iūs], swear.

iūris cōnsultus, -ī [gen. of iūs + part. of cōnsulō], m., lawyer.

iūs, iūris, n., right, law. iūre, justly.

iūs iūrandum, iūris iūrandī [iūs + gerundive of iūrō], n., oath.

iūssum, -ī [part. of iubeō], n., order, direction, command.

(iūssus), only found in abl. sing.

iūssū [iubeō], m., command, order.

iūstitia, -ae [iūstus], justice, fairness.

iūstus, -a, -um [iūs], adj., just, upright.

iuvē̄ncus, -ī [iuvenis, young], m., (young) bullock.

iuvō, iuvāre, iūvī, iūtus, help, aid.

iūxtā, adv. and prep. w. acc., near, near by.

K

Karthāginīensis, -e, adj., of Carthage, Carthaginian.

Karthāgō, -inis, f., Carthage, a city on the northern coast of Africa, Rome's greatest rival.
LAUDATIÖ, -ÖNIS [laudō], f., praise, commendation.
LAUDÖ, -ÄRE, -ÄVI, -ÄTUS [laus], praise, commend.
LAUREUS, -A, -UM [laurus, laurel-tree], adj., of laurel, laurel.
LAUS, -DIS, f., praise, merit.
LAUTÉ [lautus, neat], adv., elegantly, sumptuously.
LAXÖ, -ÄRE, -ÄVI, -ÄTUS [laxus, loose], undo.
LECTICA, -AE [lectus], f., litter.
LECTOR, -ÖRIS [legō], m., reader.
LECTUS, -I, m., couch, bed.
LEGATIÖ, -ÖNIS [lēgātus], f., embassy.
LEGATUS, -I [lēgō, deputē], m., ambassador, lieutenant.
LEGITIMUS, -A, -UM [lēx], adj., lawful, legal.
LEGÖ, legere, légI, lectus, choose, pick, select; read.
LÉMNIUS, -A, -UM, adj., of Lemnos, Lemnian.
LÉMNOΣ, -I, f., Lemnos, an island in the Aegean Sea.
LÉNIÖ, -IRE, -IVI, -ITUS [lēnis, soft], soften, calm, mitigate.
LEONIDAS, -AE, m., Leonidas, the Spartan king who fell at Thermopylae.
LEOTYCHIDES, -AE, m., Leotychides, a Spartan prince.
LESBOS, -I, f., Lesbos, an island in the Aegean Sea, near the coast of Asia Minor.
LEUCTRA, -ÖRUM, N. pl., Leuctra, a town of Boeotia in central Greece.
LEUCTRICUS, -A, -UM, adj., of Leuctra.
LEVIS, -E, adj., light, trivial, frivolous.
LEVO, -ÄRE, -ÄVI, -ÄTUS [levis], lighten, relieve.

L.
L., the abbreviation for LUCIUS.
Labeö, -ÖNIS, m., see Fabius.
labor, -ÖRIS, M., labor, effort, difficulty, toil.
laboriösus, -A, -UM [labor], adj., laborious; toilsome, industrious.
laborö, -äre, -ävi, -ätus [labor], work, labor, take pains.
Lacedaemon, -ÖNIS, F., Lacedaemon or Sparta, the chief city of Laconia in southern Greece.
Lacedaemonius, -A, -UM, adj., Spartan, Lacedaemonian.
lacessö, -ere, -ivī, -itūs, provoke, harass, injure.
LACÖ, -ÖNIS, M., Laconian, Lacedaemonian, Spartan.
lacrimö, -äre, -ävi, -ätus [lacrima, tear], shed tears, weep.
lædō, lædere, laesi, laesus, injure, violate.
laetitia, -AE [laetus, joyful], f., joy, rejoicing.
LAMACHUS, -I, M., Lamachus, a general of the Athenians in the expedition against Syracuse.
LAMPRUS, -I, M., Lamprus, an Athenian musician.
LAMPSACUS, -I, F., Lampsacus, a city of Asia Minor.
LAPHYSTIUS, -I, M., Laphystius, a Syracusan.
lápideus, -A, -UM [lapis], adj., stone.
lapis, -idis, M., stone, milestone.
largitío, -ÖNIS [largior, give bountifully], f., dole, bountiful giving, money grant, largess, bribery.
lateö, -äre, -uī, lie hidden, be concealed.
lēx, lēgis, f., law. In pl., sometimes terms, conditions.
libenter [libēns, glad'], adv., gladly, with pleasure, willingly.
liber, -era, -erum, aij., free, unrestrained. liberī, -ōrum, m. pl., children.
liber, -brī, m., book.
liberālis, -e [liber], adj., liberal, noble.
liberālitās, -ātis [liberālis], f., liberality, generosity.
liberāliter [liberālis], adv., freely.
liberātor, -ōris [liberō], m., liberator.
liberē [liber], adv., freely, without reserve; licentiously.
liberī, -ōrum, m. pl., see liber.
liberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [liber], free, set free, liberate.
liberās, -ātis [liber], f., freedom, liberty.
libet, -āre, libuit or libitum est, it is pleasing, it pleases.
libidīnōsus, -ā, -um [libidō, pleasure], adj., sensual, licentious, wanton.
licenter [licēns, free], adv., freely, without restraint.
licitia, -ae [licēns, free], f., license, wantonness, presumption.
licet, licēre, licuit or licitum est, it is permitted or allowed; often best translated by the English personal may.
ligneus, -a, -um [ lignum ], adj., wooden.
lignum, -ī, n., wood, firewood.
Limus, -uria, m., a Ligurian, inhabitant of Liguria, on the northwest coast of Italy.
limen, -inis, n., threshold, doorway.
lingua, -ae, f., tongue, language.
linteus, -a, -um [linum, flax], adj., linen.
lis, lītis, f., quarrel, lawsuit; damages, fine.
littera, -ae, f., letter (of the alphabet); in pl., literature, letter (epistle).
lītus, -oris, n., shore, beach.
locuplēs, -ētis [locus + plēnus], adj., rich.
locuplētō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [locuplēs], enrich.
locus, -ī, m., place; position, station, point; opportunity. Nom. and acc. n. pl., loca, connected places, region; while locī, m., means separate places.
longē [ longus ], adv., far, widely.
longinquus, -a, -um [ longus ], adj., long.
longus, -a, -um, adj., long.
Longus, -ī, m., Ti. Sempronius Longus, consul 218 B.C.
loquor, loqui, locūtus sum, speak, talk.
lōrica, -ae [ lōrum, strap ], f., cuirass (of leather), corselet.
Lūcānus, -a, -um, adj., Lucanian, of Lucania, a district in southern Italy.
lucrum, -ī, n., gain, advantage.
luctor, -āri, -ātus sum, wrestle.
lūcus, -ī [ lūceō, shine ], m., open wood; grove, sacred grove.
lūmen, -inis [ lūceō, shine ], n., light.
Lūsitānus, -a, -um, adj., Lusitanian, of Lusitania (Portugal).
Lutātius, -ī, m., C. Lutatius Catulus, consul 242 B.C.
lūxuria, -ae [lūxus, excess], f., riotous living, excess, luxury, extravagance.
lūxuriōsē [lūxuriōsus], adv., luxuriously, voluptuously, extravagantly.
lūxuriōsus, -a, -um [lūxuria], adj., self-indulgent, given to pleasure.
Lycō, -onis, m., Lyco, a Syracusan.
Lycus, -i, m., Lycus, father of Thrasybulus.
Lydia, -ae, f., Lydia, a country of Asia Minor.
Lysander, -dri, m., Lysander, a Spartan general.
Lysimachus, -i, m., Lysimachus, the father of Aristides.
Lysis, -is, m., Lysis, a Tarentine philosopher.

Māgnō opere or māgnopere [abl. of māgnum opus], adv., greatly, very much.
māgnus, -a, -um, adj., large, great. Comp. māior, greater. māior (nātū), older. As subst., māiōrēs, -um, m. pl., ancestors, forefathers. Sup. māximus, greatest; eldest (with or without nātū).
Māgō, -onis, m., Mago, brother of Hannibal.
māiestās, -ātis [māior], f., greatness.
māior, -ius, comp. of māgnus.
male [malus], adv., badly, ill, wickedly; unsuccessfully.
maledicēntior, sup. maledicentissimus [maledicē, abuse], adj., abusive, slanderous.
maleficēs, -a, -um [male + faciō], adj., evil-doing, imical.
malitiōsē [malitiōsus, malicious], maliciously, with evil intent.
malō, mālle, mālui [magis + volō], would rather, prefer.
malum, -i [malus], n., misfortune.
malus, -a, -um, adj., bad, wicked.
Māmercus, -i, m., Mamercus, tyrant of Catana in Sicily.
mandātum, -i [part. of mandō, commit], n., commision, order.
manē, manere, mānsi, mānsus, stay, remain, abide.
Mānlius, -i, m., Cn. Manlius Volso, consul 189 B.C.
Mantinēa, -ae, f., Mantinea, a town of Arcadia in southern Greece.
manubiae, -ārum [manus], f. pl., money received for booty.
manus, -ūs, f., hand; bravery,
VOCABULARY 281

firing, band, company. manus
dare, surrender.
Marathôn, -ónis, acc. Marathóna, f., Marathon, a town and plain on the northeast coast of Attica.
Marathónius -a, -um, adj., of Marathon.
Márcellus, -i, m., see Claudius.
Mardonius, -i, m., Mardonius, a Persian general.
mare, -is, n., sea.
maritimus, -a, -um [mare], of the sea, sea, naval, marine, seaside.
mater, -tris, f., mother. mater familiás (see familia), f., mistress of a household, married woman.
mátricida, -ae [máter + caédō, cut], m., matricide.
mátrimónium, -i [máter], n., marriage. in mátrimónium dúcere, marry (said of the man).
mátrúrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [mátrūrus, ripe], make ripe; hasten, hurry.
máximē [máximus], adv., sup. of magis, very greatly, especially, exceedingly, very, most of all, in the highest degree.
máximus, -a, -um, sup. of mágnus. Máximus, -i, m., see Fabius.
medeor, -ērī, remedy, provide against.
medicus, -i [medeor], m., physician.
Médicus, -a, -um, adj., of the Medes or of Media, Median, Persian.
meditor, -ārī, -ātus sum, think, purpose, intend.
Médus, -i, m., inhabitant of Media, Mede. Sometimes loosely applied to the Persians.
mel, mellis, n., honey.
melior, -iōs [comp. of bonus], adj., better.
memor, -oris, adj., mindful, remembering.
memoria, -ae [memor], f., memory, recollection; narration, tradition.
memoriae prōdere, hand down to posterity, record.
Meneclídēs, -is, m., Meneclides, a Theban politician.
Menelāus, -i, m., Menelaeus, king of Sparta, brother of Agamemnon, and husband of Helen of Troy.
Menelāi Portus, the name of a port of northern Africa.
Menestheus, -i, acc. Menesthea, m., Menestheus, son of Iphicrates.
mēns, mentis, f., mind, feeling.
mēnsa, -ae, f., table. secunda mēnsa, dessert.
mēnsis, -is, m., month.
mēnsūra, -ae [mētior, measure], f., measure.
mentīō, -ōnis, f., mention.
mentor, -īrī, -ītus sum, lie.
mercennārius, -a, -um [mercēs], adj., hired, mercenary. As subst., mercennārius, -i, m., hireling.
mercēs, -ēdis [merx, wares], pay, hire, fee, reward; subscription.
Mercurius, -i, m., Mercury, son of Jupiter and Maia, herald of the gods, and god of streets, traffic, and thieves.
mereō, -ēre, uī, -ītus and mereor, -ērī, -ītus sum, deserve, earn.
meridiēs, acc. -em, abl. -ē [medius + diēs], m., noon, south.
meritō [meritum], adv., justly, as the case deserves, deservedly.
meritum, -i [part. of mereō], n., desert, merit, service, favor.
Messēna, -ae, or Messēnē, -ēs, f,
Messene, the principal city of Messenia in southern Greece.

-met, an emphatic suffix attached to pers. pronouns.

metallum, -ī, n., mine.

metuō, metuere, metuī [metus, fear], fear, dread, be afraid of.

meus, -a, -um [mē], poss. adj., of me, my, mine, my own.

Micythus, -ī, m., Micythus, a Theban youth.

mihi, dat. of ego.

miles, -itis, m., soldier.

Milēsius, -a, -um, adj., Milesian, of Miletus, a city of Ionia.

militāris, -e [miles], adj., pertaining to a soldier, military, of war. rēs militāris, art of war.

mille, in sing. indecl. adj., thousand; in pl. subst., milia, milium, mili-

bus, thousands.

Miltiades, -is, m., Miltiades, a distinguished Athenian commander.

Minerva, -ae, f., Minerva, goddess of war and practical wisdom.

minimē [minimus], adv., sup. of minus, least, not at all.

minus, -a, -um, sup. of parvus.

minor, -us, comp. of parvus.

Minucius, -ī, m., the name of a Roman gens. Nepos mentions

(1) M. Minucius Rufus, Fabius’ master of the horse; and (2) Q. Minucius Thermus, consul 193 B.C.

minuō, minuere, minuī, minūtus [minor], lessen, diminish.

minus [minor], adv., less, too little, not very.

minūtus, -a, -um [part. of minuō], adj., small.

mīrābilis, -e [mīrō], adj., wonderful.

mīrābiliter [mīrābilis], adv., wonderfully.

mīrōr, -ārī, -ātus sum [mīrus], wonder at, be surprised.

mīrus, -a, -um, adj., wonderful.

miscēō, miscērē, miscui, mixtus, mix, throw into confusion.

miserandus, -a, -um [ger. of miseror, pity], adj., pitiable.

miseror, -ōrī, miseritus sum [miser], pity.

miscericordia, -ae [misericers, pitiful], f., pity, compassion.

(missus), only in abl. sing., missū [mittō], m., a sending, despatching.

mittō, mittere, misī, missus, send, despatch, dismiss.

mōbilitās, -ātis [mōbilis, easily moved], f., changeableness, fickleness.

moderātē [moderātus, moderate], adv., moderately, calmly, with resignation.

modestia, -ae [modestus], f., moderation, unassuming conduct, modesty, discretion.

modestus, -a, -um [modus], adj., moderate, unassuming.

modo [abl. of modus], adv., only.

modo . . . modo, now . . . now.

modus, -ī, m., measure, limit, extent; manner, kind.

moenia, -ium, n. pl., defensive walls, ramparts, city walls.

mōlior, -ōrī, -ōtus sum [mōlēs, heavy weight], labor at, attempt.

Molossi, -ōrum or ūm, m. pl., Molossians, a people of Epirus, north of Greece.
mőmentum, -i [for movimentum, from moveō], n., weight, importance.
moneō, -ëre, -uī, -itus, advise, warn.
mönis, montis, m., mountain.
monumentum, -i [moneō], n., memorial, monument, tomb, sepulchre.
mora, -ae, f., delay, hindrance.
mora, -ae [μῦρα], f., mora, regiment, a division of the Spartan army consisting of from four to nine hundred men.
morbūs, -i, m., disease, sickness.
moriōr, morī, mortuus sum, fut. part.
morōtūrus [mors], die.
morōr, -āri, -ātus sum [mora], delay, linger.
mors, mortis, f., death.
mortālis, -is [mors], adj., mortal.
As subst., mortālis, -is, m. and f., man, human being.
mortifer, -fera, -ferum [mors + ferō], adj., mortal, deadly.
mortuus, -a, -um [part. of moriōr], adj., dead.
mōs, mōris, m., manner, custom; will, humor. In pl., often character, morals, standards.
mōtus, -ūs [moveō], m., movement, exercise.
moveō, -ēre, mōvī, mōtus, move, influence.
muliebris, -e [mulier], adj., woman's.
mulier, -leriis, f., woman.
multimōdis [for multis modis], adv., in many ways, variously.
multītūdō, -inis [multus], f., great number, multitude, crowd, the people; force of numbers.
multō, -äre, -āvī, -ātus [multa, fine], fine, sentence.
multō [abl. of multum], adv., much, by far, far.
multum [acc. of multus], adv., much.
multus, -a, -um, adj., much, many.
mūnicīpium, -i [mūniceps, burgler], n., free town.
mūniō, -ūre, -ūvī, -ūtus [moenia], fortify, defend (with a wall); build up.
mūnitiō, -ōnis [mūniō], f., fortifying, work of building walls, fortifications.
mūnus, -eris, n., reward, favor; gift; service, duty.
Mūnychia, -ae, f., Munychia, a harbor and peninsula near Athens.
mūrus, -ī, m., wall, city wall, generally in pl.
mūsica, -ae, and mūsicē, -ēs [μουσική], f., music (according to the Greek idea, often including poetry also).
mūsicās, -a, -um [μουσικός], adj., of music, musical. As subst., mūsicās, -i, m., musician. As subst., mūsica, -ōrum, n. pl., music.
mūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [moveō], change.
Mycalē, -ēs, f., Mycale, a promontory of Asia Minor.
mystērium, -i [μυστήριον], n., secret rite, mystery, especially of the Eleusinian mysteries.
Mytilēnaeus, -a, -um, adj., Mytilenaean, of Mytilene in Lesbos.
Myūs, -untis, acc. Myunta, f., Myus, a Greek city of Asia Minor.
N

nam, conj., for.

namque [nam + que], conj., and
(this is so, etc.), for; best rendered simply for.

nanciscor, nancisci, nactus or nactus sum, get, obtain, find.

narrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tell, relate, narrate.

nāscor, nāscī, nātus sum, be born.

nātālis, -e [nāscor], adj., of one’s birth, natal.

nātiō, -ōnis [nāscor], f., birth; race, nation.

nātō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of nō], swim, float.

nātūra, -ae [nāscor], f., nature, character.

nātūralis, -e [nātūra], adj., natural, native, inborn.

nātus, -a, -um [part. of nāscor], adj., in expressions of age, so many years old.

(nātus), only in abl. sing. nātū [nāscor], m., birth, age. māior nātū, minor nātū, etc., see magnum and parvus.

nausfragium, -ī [nāvis + frangō], n., shipwreck, disaster, destruction.

nauta, -ae [for nāvita, from nāvis], m., sailor.

nauticus, -a, -um [nauta], adj., of sailors, naval.

nāvālis, -e [nāvis], adj., naval.

nāvis, -is, f., ship. nāvis longa, warship. nāvis onerāria, transport.

Naxos, -ī, f., Naxos, an island in the Aegean Sea.

nē, (1) conj., lest, that . . . not, not to (in neg. clauses of purpose). (2) adv., not. nē . . . quidem, not even.

-ne, enclitic particle affixed to the first or principal word of a question, to serve as an interrogation mark, and not translatable; also in alternative questions, whether; or.

nec, see neque.

necessāriō [abl. of necessārius], adv., of necessity, necessarily.

necessārius, -a, -um [necesse], adj., necessary; closely connected, near.

necesse, indecl. adj., necessary.

necessitās, -ātis [necesse], f., necessity.

necessitūdō, -īnis [necesse], f., close connection, relationship.

necne [nec + -ne], or not.

Nectanabis, -idis, m., Nectenebis, an Egyptian prince.

nēfās [nē + fās], n., indecl., something contrary to divine law, sin, crime.

neglegenter [neglegēns, careless], adv., carelessly.

neglegō, -legere, -lēxi, -lēctus [nec + legō], neglect, take no care of, overlook.

negō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, deny, refuse: say that . . . not (regularly used instead of dīcō . . . nōn).

negōtium, -ī [nec + ōtium], n., occupation, business affair; task, charge; trouble, pains, difficulty.

nēmō, -inis [nē + homō], m. and f., nobody, no one.

Neoclēs, -is or -ī, m., Neocles, father of Themistocles.

Neontichos, n., Neontichos, one of the strongholds of Alcibiades in the Thracian Chersonese.
Neptūnus, -ī, m., Neptune, god of the sea.
neque and nec, conj., and not, also not. neque (nec) ... neque (nec), neither ... nor.
Nerō, -onis, m., see Claudius.
nēsciō, -īre, -īvī [nē + sciō], not know. nēsciō quis = aliquid, some one, some.
neve or neu [nē + -ve], conj., introducing a second (negative) clause of purpose, command, or prohibition after ut, nē, etc., and not, nor, and that not, and lest.
Nīcānōr, -oris, m., Nicanor, an officer under Cassander.
Nīciās, -ae, m., Nicias, an Athenian general.
nihil or nil, n., indecl., nothing.
nihilō [abl. of nihilum, nothing], adv., none the ... , not at all, no.
limis, adv., too.
nimius, -a, -um [nimis], adj., too much, too great, too high.
Nīsaeus, -ī, m., Nisaeus, son of Dionysius I of Syracuse.
nisi [nē + sī], conj., if not, unless, except.
nitor, niti, nīxus or nīsus sum, strive, contend; be supported by, depend on.
nō, nāre, nāvī, swim, float.
nōbilis, -e [nōscō], adj., noteworthy, famous; noble, high-born.
nōbilitās, -ātis [nōbilis], f., fame, celebrity.
nōbilitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [nōbilis], make famous.
noceō, -eōre, -uī, harm, injure.
noctū [nox], adv., by night, at night.
nocturnus, -a, -um [nox], adj., of the night, night.
nōlō, nōlle, nōlui [nē + volō], not wish, be unwilling.
nōmen, -inis [nōscō], n., name.
nōminātīm [nōminō], adv., by name, definitely.
nōminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [nōmen], name, call, mention by name.
nōn, adv., not.
nōndum [nōn + dum], adv., not yet.
nōn nēmō, some, some one.
nōnnihil [nōn + nihil], n., indecl., something, not a little.
nōnnūllus, -a, -um [nōn + nūllus], adj., some, quite a number.
nōnus, -a, -um, num. adj., ninth.
nōs, pl. of ego, we.
nōscō, nōscere, nōvī, nōtus, find out, ascertain. In perfect tenses, know.
nōsmet, see nōs and -met.
noster, -tra, -trum [nōs], poss. pron., our, our own, ours; often equivalent to my, mine.
nōtītia, -ae [nōscō], f., a being known; knowledge.
notō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [nota, mark], mark, record.
nōtus, -a, -um [part. of nōscō], adj., well-known.
novem, indecl. num. adj., nine.
novus, -a, -um, adj., new, recent.
    In sup., often last, latest.
nox, noctis, f., night.
noxius, -a, -um [noxa, hurt], adj., hurtful, guilty.
nūbilis, -e [nūbō], adj., marriage-able.
nūbō, nūbere, nūpsī, nūptus, marry (said of the woman).
nullus, -a, -um [nē + ūllus], adj., no, none.
num, interr. adv., (1) introducing a direct question, so framed as apparently to expect a negative answer, or expressing indignation; (2) introducing an indirect question, whether, if, in which case it loses its peculiar force.
nūmen, -inis [-nuō, nod], n., divine will, divine power.
umerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [numerus], number, count out.
umerus, -ī, m., number; rank, position.
Numida, -ae, m., a Numidian. Numidia was a region lying southwest of Carthage.
nummus, -ī, m., piece of money, coin, money.
umquam [nē + umquam], adv., never.
nunc, adv., now, as it is.
nūntīō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [nūntius], announce, tell.
nūntius, -ī, m., messenger; message, news, report.
nūsquam [nē + ūsquam], adv., nowhere.
nūtus, abl. -ū [-nuō, nod], m., nod, beck, will.

O
ō, interjection, oh! O!
ob, prep. w. acc., on account of; towards, in the way of.
obducō, -ducere, -dūxī, -ductus [ob + dūcō], draw over, overcast.
obeō, -ire, -ii, -itus [ob + eō], go to meet, meet; attend to.
obiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [ob + iaciō], throw before; throw out against, taunt. sé obicere, meet, attack; present oneself, appear.
obitus, -ūs [obeō], m., death.
oblivīō, -ōnis [obliviscor], f., forgetfulness.
obliviscor, oblivisci, oblivitus sum, forget, be forgetful.
obnitor, -nītī, -nīxus sum [ob + nitor], press against, brace against.
oboediō, -ire, -ivi, -itus [ob + audiō], give ear to, obey.
obruō, -ruere, -ruī, -rutus [ob + ruō, throw], overwhelm, bring to destruction, ruin; cover, bury.
obscurō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob + sacrō, render sacred'], besiege, entreat.
obsequium, -ī [obsequor, yield'], n., compliance, indulgence.
oserō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob + sērō, bolt], fasten, bar.
obses, -idis [ob + sedēō], m. and f., hostage, pledge, surety.
obsideō, -sidēre, -sēdī, -sessus [ob + sedēō], besiege, beset.
obsideō, -ōnis [obsideō], f., siege, state of siege.
obsistō, -sistere, -stitī, -stitus [ob + sistō, set], oppose, withstand, resist.
obsolētus, -a, -um [part. of obsolēscō, wear out], adj., worn out, old; without value.
obsōnium, -ī [ōpōniov], n., that which is eaten with bread, relish (especially fish); meat, food.
obstō, -stāre, -stītī [ob + stō], resist, oppose.
obstruō, -struere, -strūxī, -strūctus [ob + strōō], block up.
obsum, -esse, -fuī [ob + sum], be against; harm, injure.
obterō, -terere, -trīvī, -trītus [ob + terō, rubō], disparage.
obtestātiō, -ōnis [obtestor, beseech], f., entreaty, adjuration.
obtineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus [ob + teneō], hold, possess, occupy; obtain.
obtingō, -tingere, -tigi [ob + tangō, touch], fall to the lot of.
obtrēctātiō, -ōnis [obtrēctō], f., envious detraction, disparagement.
obtrēctātor, -ōris [obtrēctō], m., rival, hostile critic.
obtrēctō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob + trāctō], disparage, be opposed to, be a rival.
obviam [ob + via], adv., in the way of. obviam īre, w. dat., go to meet.
obvius, -a, -um [obviam], adj., in the way, to meet.
occāsiō, -ōnis [occidō, fall], f., favorable moment, opportunity.
occidō, -cidere, -cidī, -cisus [ob + caedō, cur], cut down, kill.
occulō, -culere, -culuī, -cultus, cover, conceal.
occultō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of occulō], keep concealed.
occupō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob + capiō], seize, occupy, take possession of.
occurrō, -currere, -curri, -cursus [ob + currō], run against, attempt.
octōgēsimus, -a, -um [octōgintā], num. adj., eightieth.
octōgintā [octō], num. adj., indecl., eighty.
oculus, -i, m., eye.

odiōsus, -a, -um [odium], adj., hateful, abominable.
odium, -i [ōdi, hate], n., hatred.
Oedipus, -i, m., Oedipus, son of Laius and Jocasta, king and queen of Thebes.
offendō, -fendere, -fendi, -fēnsus, strike against, come upon; offend, render hostile.
offensō, -ōnis [offendō], f., displeasure, offense.
offensus, -a, -um [part. of offendō], adj., offensive, odious; hostile.
offerō, offerre, obtuli, oblātus [ob + fero], offer, expose.
officina, -ae [opus + faciō], f., workshop, manufactory.
officium, -i [opus + faciō], n., service, kindness, favor; duty, allegiance, loyalty.
oleāginus, -a, -um [olea, olive], adj., of the olive tree, olive.
ōlim, adv., at some time, once, formerly.

Olympia, -ae, f., Olympia, a place in Elis in southern Greece, where games in honor of Zeus were held every four years. The period between the celebrations was called an Olympiad.

Olympiodōrus, -i, m., Olympiodorus, a Greek musician.
Olymthus, -i, f., Olymthus, a town of Chalcidice.
omitto, -mittere, -misi, -missus [ob + mittō], leave out, not mention; give up.
ominō [omnis], adv., altogether, in all, at all.
omnis, -e, adj., all, every, every one, everything.
onerarius, -a, -um [onus, burden],
adj., of burden, transport.
onustus, -a, -um [onus, burden],
adj., laden.
operā, -ae [opus], f., work, service,
aid; care, pains; means, agency.
operam dare, take care or pains,
give attention, exert oneself.
opereō, operire, operui, opertus,
cover.
opēs, see ops.
opīnīō, -ōnis [ opinor, suppose], f.,
opinion, belief; expectation.
oporetet, -ēre, -uit, it behooves, it is
necessary or fitting.
opprior, opperīrī, oppertus sum,
wait, wait for.
oppidānus, -a, -um [oppidum], adj.,
of a town. As subst., oppidānus,
-i, m., townsman, citizen.
oppidum, -i, n., town, seldom applied
to Rome, which was commonly
called urbs.
opploē, -plēre, -plēvī, -plētus [ob
+ -plō, fill], fill up, fill.
oppōnō, -pōnerē, -posui, -positus
[ob + pōnō], oppose.
opportūnus, -a, -um, adj., favor-
able.
oprīmō, -primēre, -pressī, -pressus
[ob + premō], overwhelm, over-
throw, subdue; kill, destroy; op-
press.
opprobrium, -ī [ob + probrum,
shame], n., reproach.
oppūgnātor, -ōris [oppūgnō], m.,
besieger.
oppūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob +
pūgnō], besiege.
(ops), opis (nom. sing. not found;
dat. sing. rare), f., aid, assistance.

In pl., wealth, means, resources;
forces; power, greatness.
optimās, -ātis [optimus], m., noble,
aristocrat.
optimō [optimus], adv., sup. of
bene, very well, excellently.
optimus, -a, -um, adj., sup. of bonus.
opulentia, -ae [opulentus], f., wealth,
riches.
opulentus, -a, -um [ops], adj.,
wealthy, rich; splendid.
opus, -eris, n., work, service. In pl.,
military works, lines of siege. In
nom. and acc. sing. with the verb
sum, need. māgnō opere, tantroo
opere, see under their initial letters.
ōra, -ae, f., coast.
ōrāculum, -ī [ōrō], n., divine re-
sponse, oracle.
ōrātiō, -ōnis [ōrō], f., speaking,
speech, eloquence.
orbis, -is, m., circle. orbis terrā-
rum, the whole world.
Orcomenius, -a, -um, adj., of Or-
chomenus, a city in Boeotia.
ōrdinō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ōrdē], draw
up (in order of battle); narrate.
ōrdior, ōrdīrī, ōrsus sum, begin-
ōrdō, -inis, m., order, position.
Orestēs, -is, m., Orestes, son of
Agamemnon. He avenged his
father’s murder by slaying his
mother, and for this sin he was
pursued by the Furies.
orīĝō, -inis [orior], f., origin, source.
Originēs, pl., the title of a work
by Cato the Censor.
orior, orīrī, ortus sum, rise, spring,
be born.
ōrnāmentum, -ī [ōrnō], n., honor,
distinction.
VOCABULARY

örnātus, -a, -um [part. of ērnō], adj., equipped; embellished, elaborate, ornate.

örnātus, -ūs [ērnō], m., splendid attire, apparel.

Ornī, -ōrum, m. pl., Orni, one of the strongholds of Alcibiades in the Thracian Chersonese.

ōrnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, provide with, equip, adorn, honor.

ōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ōs], beg, beseech, entreat.

ōs, ōris, n., mouth, countenance.

ōs, ossis, n., bone.

ōsculor, -ārī, -ātus sum [ōsculum, dim. of ēs, mouth], kiss.

ostendō, -tendere, -tendi, -tentus [ob + tendō], show, declare, tell.

ōtium, -ī, n., leisure, quiet, peace.

P

P., the abbreviation for Pūblius.

pactīō, -ōnīs [paciscor, agree], f., agreement, terms.

pactum, -ī [paciscōr, agree], n., agreement.

Pactyē, -ēs, f., Pactye, a town in Thrace.

Padus, -ī, m., the Po, a river of Cisalpine Gaul.

paene, adv., almost, nearly.

paenitēō, -ēre, -uī, make sorry, cause to repent; generally used impersonally w. acc. of the person and gen. of that which he repents of or is sorry for.

palaestra, -ae [palaistra], f., wrestling-school, wrestling.

palam, adv., openly. palaum facere, to make known.

Pamphylia, -a, -um, adj., Pamphylia, applied to the eastern part of the Mediterranean Sea, near Pamphylia in southwestern Asia Minor.

pānis, -is, m., bread.

pār, paris, adj., equal, a match for; duplicate; indecisive; fair.

parātus, -a, -um [part. of parō], adj., prepared, ready.

parcō, parcre, pepercī and parsī, parsus, spare.

parēns, -entīs [parīō], m. and f., parent, father or mother.

pāreō, -ēre, -uī, obey, have regard to.

parīō, parere, peperi, partus, bring forth; create, produce, cause; gain, win.

Parius, -a, -um, adj., Parian, concerning Paros.

parma, -ae, f., small circular shield, about three feet in diameter.

parō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, prepare for, make ready; acquire.

Paros, -ī, f., Paros, an island in the Aegaean Sea.

pars, partis, f., part, share, portion; party. In pl., part, character, office; faction, side.

parsī, see parcī.

parsimōnia, -ae [parcō], f., frugality.

particeps, -cipis [pars + capiō], adj., sharing in, privy to.

partim [pars], adv., partly.

partior, -īrī, -ītus sum [pars], divide, share.

parum, adv., and indecl. subst., n., too little, not enough.

parvulus, -a, -um [parvus], adj., very small, infant.
Messene, the principal city of Messenia in southern Greece.

met-, an emphatic suffix attached to pers. pronouns.

metallum, -i, n., mine.

metuō, metuere, metuī [metus, fear], fear, dread, be afraid of.

meus, -a, -um [mē], poss. adj., of me, my, mine, my own.

Micythus, -ī, m., Micythus, a Theban youth.

mihi, dat. of ego.

miles, -itis, m., soldier.

Milesius, -a, -um, adj., Milesian, of Miletus, a city of Ionia.

militāris, -ē [miles], adj., pertaining to a soldier, military, of war.

rēs militāris, art of war.

mille, in sing. indecl. adj., thousand; in pl. subst., milita, milium, militia, thousands.

Miltiadēs, -is, m., Miltiades, a distinguished Athenian commander.

Minerva, -ae, f., Minerva, goddess of war and practical wisdom.

minimē [minimus], adv., sup. of minus, least, not at all.

minimus, -a, -um, sup. of parvus.

minor, -us, comp. of parvus.

Minucius, -ī, m., the name of a Roman gens. Nepos mentions (1) M. Minucius Rufus, Fabius' master of the horse; and (2) Q. Minucius Thermus, consul 193 B.C.

minuō, minuere, minuī, minūtus [minor], lessen, diminish.

minus [minor], adv., less, too little, not very.

minūtus, -a, -um [part. of minuō], adj., small.

mirābilis, -ē [mīrō], adj., wonderful.

mirābiliter [mirābilis], adv., wonderfully.

mīrōr, -ārī, -ātus sum [mīrōs], wonder at, be surprised.

mīrus, -a, -um, adj., wonderful.

miscēō, miscēre, miscui, mixtus, mix, throw into confusion.

miserandus, -a, -um [ger. of miser, pity], adj., pitiable.

miseror, -ērī, miseritus sum [miser], pity.

misericordia, -ae [misericors, pityful], f., pity, compassion.

missus, only in abl. sing., missū [mittō], m., a sending, despatching.

mittō, mittere, misī, missus, send, despatch, dismiss.

mōbilitās, -ātis [mōbilis, easily moved], f., changeableness, fickleness.

moderātē [moderātus, moderate], adv., moderately, calmly, with resignation.

modestia, -ae [modestus], f., moderation, unassuming conduct, modesty, discretion.

modestus, -a, -um [modus], adj., moderate, unassuming.

modo [abl. of modus], adv., only.

modo ... modo, now ... now.

modus, -ī, m., measure, limit, extent; manner, kind.

moenia, -ium, n. pl., defensive walls, ramparts, city walls.

mōlor, -īrī, -ītus sum [mōlēs, heavy weight], labor at, attempt.

Molossi, -ōrum or ūm, m. pl., Molossians, a people of Epirus, north of Greece.
mōmentum, -ī [for movimentum, from moveō], n., weight, importance.
moneō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, advise, warn.
mōns, montis, m., mountain.
mōnumentum, -ī [moneō], n., memorial, monument, tomb, sepulchre.
mōra, -ae, f., delay, hindrance.
mōra [μόρα], f., mora, regiment, a division of the Spartan army consisting of from four to nine hundred men.
morbus, -ī, m., disease, sickness.
moriō, mori, mortuus sum, fut. part.
morītūrus [mors], die.
moror, -āri, -ātus sum [mora], delay, linger.
mors, mortis, f., death.
mortālis, -is [mors], adj., mortal.
As subst., mortālis, -is, m. and f., man, human being.
mortifer, -fera, -ferum [mors + ferō], adj., mortal, deadly.
mortuus, -a, -um [part. of morior], adj., dead.
mōsis, moris, m., manner, custom; will, humor. In pl., often character, morals, standards.
mōtus, -ūs [moveō], m., movement, exercise.
mōveō, -ēre, mōvī, mōtus, move, influence.
muliebris, -e [mulier], adj., woman's.
mulier, -leri, f., woman.
multimōdis [for multīs modīs], adv., in many ways, variously.
multitūdō, -inis [multus], f., great number, multitude, crowd, the people; force of numbers.
indidem [inde + dem. suffix -dem], adv., from the same place, also from.

indigeō, -ère, -uí [in + egeō, lack], be in need of.

indignor, -ārī, -ātus sum [in- + dignor, deem worthy], be indignant at.

indignus, -a, -um [in- + dignus], adj., unworthy, undeserved.

indūcō, -ducere, -düxi, -ductus [in + dūcō], lead into, bring in, introduce; influence, induce.

indulgeō, indulgere, indulsi, yield, concede; give rein, favor, indulge.

industry, -ae, f., diligence, industry.

indūtiae, -ārum, f. pl., armistice.

ineō, -ire, -iī, -itus [in+eō], enter, begin, come into.

inermis, -e [in- + arma], adj., unarmed.

infāmia, -ae [infāmis], f., dishonor, disgrace, ill repute.

infāmis, -e [in-+fāma], adj., of ill repute, disreputable.

infāmō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [infāmis], defame.

infestus, -a, -um [in+ part. of faciō], adj., undone, unaccomplished.

inferō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātus [in + ferō], carry to; bring upon or against, make against; advance.

infestus, -a, -um, adj., hostile.

infirmus, -a, -um [in+firmus], adj., weak, helpless.

infitiae, -ārum [in+ fateor], f. pl., denial; only in acc., infitiās ire, deny.

infitior, -ārī, -ātus sum [infitiae], deny.

infodiō, -fodere, -fōdi, -fossus [in + fodiō, dig], bury.

ingenium, -ī [in+gignō], nature, disposition; natural ability, talents, genius.

ingrātiās [in+grātia], adv., against one's will.

ingrātus, -a, -um [in+ grātus], adj., thankless, ungrateful, without gratitude.

iiciō, -icere, -iēci, -lectus [in + iacio], throw upon; strike into, cause in.

inimicitia, -ae [inimicus], f., hostility, enmity.

inimicus, -a, -um [in- + amicus], adj., hostile. As subst., inimicus, -i, m., enemy (personal).

initium, -ī [ineō], n., beginning.

iniuria, -ae [in- + iūs], f., wrong, injury.

iniustē [iniustus, unjust], adv., unjustly.

inlacrimō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [in + lacrimō], weep at or over.

inlūdō, -ludere, -lūsi, -lūsus [in + lūdō, play], make sport of, deceive.

inlūstris, -e [in+lūstrō, illuminate], adj., distinguished, famous, important, noteworthy.

inlūstrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [inlūstris], make famous.

innocēns, -entis [in- + part. of noceō], adj., innocent.

innocentia, -ae [innocēns], f., integrity, virtue, uprightness.

innocius, -a, -um [in+ noxius], harmless, innocent.

inopia, -ae [inops], insufficiency, lack, want, poverty, need.
VOCABULARY

inopinātus, -a, -um [in- + part. of opinor, suppose], adj., unexpected.
inops, -opis [in- + ops], adj., needy, indigent.
inquam, inquis, inquit, say, used parenthetically with the exact words of the quotation instead of the indirect discourse.
irideō, -ridēre, -rīsī, -rīsus [in + rideō, laugh], laugh at, make sport of, ridicule.
insciēns, -entis [in- + sciēns], adj., unknowing, unaware.
inscitia, -ae [inscitus, ignorant], f., ignorance.
inscius, -a, -um [in- + sciō], adj., not knowing, ignorant.
inscribō, -scribere, -scripsi, -scripsum [in + scribō], write on, inscribe.
inservīō, -servire, -servītus [in + servīō], give attention to, devote oneself to.
insidia, -ērum [insideō], f. pl., ambush, snare, plot.
insidior, -āri, -ātus sum [insidiae], lie in ambush, watch for, plot against.
insidō, -siderē, -sēdī, -sessus [in + sedeō], occupy.
insigniter [insignis, notable], adv., notably, remarkably.
insolēns, -entis [in- + part. of soleō], adj., arrogant, insolent.
insolentia, -ae [insolēns], f., arrogance.
instāns, -antis [part. of instō], adj., at hand, present, impending, threatening.
instituō, -stituere, -stitui, -stitūtus [in + statūō], decide, determine; establish, adopt; begin.
institūtum, -i [institūō], n., purpose; custom, habit; ordinance, law.
instō, -stāre, -stiti, -stātūrūs [in + stō], be at hand, press upon.
instruō, -struere, -strūxi, -strīctus [in + strūō], arrange, draw up.
insuētus, -a, -um [in- + part. of suēscō, become used], adj., unaccustomed.
insula, -ae, f., island.
insum, -esse, fuī [in + sum], be in.
integritās, -ātis [integer, untouched], f., uprightness, probity.
inteligō, -legere, -lēxi, -lēctus [inter + legō], understand, know.
intemperāns, -antis [in- + temperāns, self-restrained], adj., without self-restraint; immoderate, given to excess.
intemperantia, -ae [intemperāns], f., lack of self-restraint, arrogance.
inter [in], prep. w. acc., between; among, in the midst of.
intercedō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus [inter + cēdō], come between, interfere; occur.
interdicō, -dicere, -dixī, -dictus [inter + dicō], forbid.
interdii [inter + diēs], adv., by day.
interdum [inter + dum], adv., sometimes, now and then.
interea [inter], adv., meanwhile, in the meantime.
interēō, -īre, -īi, -ītūrūs [inter + eō], go among; perish, be wasted.
interfecto, -ōrīa [interfectō], m., slayer, assassin.
interficiō, -ficere, -feci, -fectus [inter + faciō], kill, put to death.
interim [inter], adv., meanwhile, in the meantime.
interimō, -imere, -ēmi, -emptus [inter + emō, take], destroy, murder.
interior, -ius [comp. from inter], adj., inner.
interitus, -ūs [interēō], m., ruin, destruction, death.
internūntius, -ī [inter + nūntius], m., messenger, go-between.
interpōnē, -pōnere, -posūi, -positus [inter + pōnō], interpose; put forward, allege; interpolate, say in parenthesis. sē interpōnere, interfere.
interpreter, -ārī, -ātus sum [interpre, expplier], explain, expound.
interrogō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [inter + rogō], ask, question.
interserō, -serere [inter + serō], interpose; allege.
intersum, -esse, -fui, -futūrus [inter + sum], be between, be at, be present, take part in; differ, be a difference between.
intestinus, -a, -um [intus, within], adj., internal, intestine, civil.
intimus, -a, -um [sup. from inter], adj., inmost, most intimate.
intrā [inter], adv., on the inside, within.
intrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [inter], enter.
introēō, -ire, -iī [intrō, to the inside + eō], enter into.
introitus, -ūs [introēō], m., entrance.
intrōmittō, -mittere, -misi, -missus [intrō, to the inside + mittō], admit within, let in.
intueor, -tuēri, -tuitus sum [in + tueor], look at, regard, consider. —
inūtilis, -e [in- + utilis], adj., disadvantageous.
invādō, -vādere, -vāsi, -vāsus [in+ vādō, go], enter, invade, attack.
invehō, -vehere, -vexī, -vectus [in+ vehō], carry in, bring to. Pass., inveigh against.
invenīo, -venire, -vēni, -ventus [in + venīō], come upon, find, discover.
inventum, -ī [part. of inveniō], n., invention, device.
inverterātus, -a, -um [part. of inverterō, give age to], adj., long-standing.
inviōctus, -a, -um [in- + part. of vincō], adj., unconquered.
invideō, -videre, -vidī, -visus [in+ videō], look askance at, envy. —
invidia, -ae [invidus, envious], f., envy, jealousy, ill-will; disfavor, unpopularity.
inviolātus, -a, -um [in- + part. of violō], adj., unhurt, inviolate.
invisus, -a, -um [part. of videō], adj., hated.
invitus, -a, -um, adj., unwilling, against the will. —
invocātus, -a, -um [in- + part. of vocō], adj., unbidden, uninvited.
iocōsē [iocōsus, humorous], adv., jestingly.
iocus, -ī, m., jest.
Iōnes, -um, m. pl., inhabitants of Ionia, Ionians.
Iōnia, -ae, f., Ionia, the central part of the western coast of Asia Minor, occupied by Greek cities.
Íphicratēnsis, -e, adj., of Íphicrates.
Íphicratēs, -is, m., Íphicrates, an Athenian commander.
ipse, ipsa, ipsum, intensive and distinctive pron., self; himself, herself, itself; often to be rendered by own, just, mere, precisely, very, etc.
íra, -ae, f., anger.
írāscor, írāscī, írātus sum [íra], be angry.
írātus, -a, -um [part. of írāscor], adj., angry.
is, ea, id, dem. pron. and adj., that, this, the; he, she, it; such.
Ismēniās, -ae, m., Ismenias, a Theban ambassador.
iste, ista, istud, dem. pron., that (of yours), that which you ask, say, etc.; that, in contempt, or of an opponent.
ita, adv., so, thus, in this manner, in such a way; very (in expressions like nōn ita multō post, rēs nōn ita māgnae, etc.
Ítalia, -ae, f., Italy.
Ítalicus, -a, -um, adj., of Italy, Italian.
itaque [ita +que], conj., and so, therefore, accordingly.
— item, adv., in like manner, likewise.
iter, itineris [eō], n., journey, march; route.
— iterum, adv., again, a second time.
iubeō, iubēre, iussī, iūssus, bid, command, order.
iūdex, -icus [iūs + dīcō], m., judge, juror.
iūdicium, -ī [iūdex], n., judgment, trial, sentence.
iūdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [iūdex], judge, pass judgment; think, consider, come to the conclusion, suppose.
iūgerum, -ī, gen. pl. iūgerūm, n., juger, acre (more exactly, 28,000 sq.ft., about two-thirds of an acre).
iūmentum, -ī [iungō], n., draught animal, beast of burden; horse.
iungō, iungere, iūnxī, iūntus, join, unite.
Iuppiter, Iovis, m., Jupiter, king of the gods.
iūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [iūs], swear.
iūris cōnsultus, -ī [gen. of iūs + part. of cōnsulō], m., lawyer.
iūs, iūris, n., right, law. iūre, justly.
iūs iūrandum, iūris iūrandī [iūs + gerundive of iūrō], n., oath.
iūssum, -ī [part. of iubeō], n., order, direction, command.
(iūssus), only found in abl. sing.
iūssū [iubeō], m., command, order.
iūstitia, -ae [iūstus], justice, fairness.
iūstus, -a, -um [iūs], adj., just, upright.
ivencus, -ī [juvenis, young], m., (young) bullock.
ivō, iuvāre, iūvī, iūtus, help, aid.
iuxtā, adv. and prep. w. acc., near, near by.

K

Karthāginiēnsis, -e, adj., of Carthage, Carthaginian.
Karthaĝō, -inis, f., Carthage, a city on the northern coast of Africa, Rome's greatest rival.
VOCABULARY

L

L., the abbreviation for Lúcius.

Labeō, -ōnis, m., see Fabius.

labor, -ōris, m., labor, effort, difficulty, toil.

labōriōsus, -a, -um [labor], adj., laborious; toilsome, industrious.

labōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [labor], work, labor, take pains.

Lacedaemon, -onis, f., Lacedaemon or Sparta, the chief city of Laconia in southern Greece.

Lacedaemonius, -a, -um, adj., Spartan, Lacedaemonian.

lacciō, -ere, -īvi, -ītus, provoke, harass, injure.

Lacō, -ōnis, m., Laconian, Lacedaemonian, Spartan.

lacrimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [lacrima, tear], shed tears, weep.

laēdō, laedere, laēsi, laesus, injure, violate.

laetitia, -ae [laetus, joyful], f., joy, rejoicing.

Lāmachus, -ī, m., Lamachus, a general of the Athenians in the expedition against Syracuse.

Lamprus, -ī, m., Lamprus, an Athenian musician.

Lampsacus, -ī, f., Lampsacus, a city of Asia Minor.

Laphystius, -ī, m., Laphystius, a Syracusan.

lapideus, -a, -um [lapis], adj., stone.

lapis, -idis, m., stone, milestone.

largītūs, -ōnis [largior, give bountifully], f., dole, bountiful giving, money grant, largess, bribery.

lateō, -ēre, -ūi, lie hidden, be concealed.

laudātiō, -ōnis [laudō], f., praise, commendation.

laudō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [laus], praise, commend.

laureus, -a, -um [laurus, laurel-tree], adj., of laurel, laurel.

laus, -dis, f., praise, merit.

lautē [lautus, neafl], adv., elegantly, sumptuously.

laxō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [laxus, loose], undo.

lectica, -ae [lectus], f., litter.

lēctor, -ōris [legō], m., reader.

lectus, -ī, m., couch, bed.

lēgātiō, -ōnis [lēgātus], f., embassy.

lēgātus, -ī [lēgō, deputō], m., ambassador, lieutenant.

lēgītimus, -a, -um [lēx], adj., lawful, legal.

lēgō, legere, lēgi, lēctus, choose, pick, select, read.

Lēmnius, -a, -um, adj., of Lemnos, Lemnian.

Lēmnos, -ī, f., Lemnos, an island in the Aegaean Sea.

lēniō, -āre, -īvi, -ītus [lēnis, soft], soften, calm, mitigate.

Leōnidās, -ae, m., Leonidas, the Spartan king who fell at Thermopylae.

Leōtychidēs, -ae, m., Leotychides, a Spartan prince.

Lesbos, -ī, f., Lesbos, an island in the Aegaean Sea, near the coast of Asia Minor.

Leuctra, -ōrum, n. pl., Leuctra, a town of Boeotia in central Greece.

Leuctricus, -a, -um, adj., of Leuctra.

levia, -e, adj., light, trivial, frivolous.

levō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [levia], lighten, relieve.
lēx, lēgis, f., law. In pl., sometimes terms, conditions.
libenter [libēns, glad'], adv., gladly, with pleasure, willingly.
liber, -era, -erum, a.dj., free, unrestrained. liberī, -ōrum, m. pl., children.
liber, -brī, m., book.
liberālis, -e [liber], adj., liberal, noble.
liberālitās, -ātis [liberālis], f., liberality, generosity.
liberālīter [liberālis], adv., freely.
liberātor, -ōris [liberō], m., liberator.
liberē [liber], adv., freely, without reserve; licentiously.
liberī, -ōrum, m. pl., see liber.
liberō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [liber], free, set free, liberate.
lībertās, -ātis [liber], f., freedom, liberty.
lībet, -ēre, libuit or libitum est, it is pleasing, it pleases.
lībidinōsus, -a, -um [libidō, pleasure], adj., sensual, licentious, wanton.
līcenter [licēns, free], adv., freely, without restraint.
līcentia, -ae [licēns, free], f., license, wantonness, presumption.
līcet, licēre, licuit or licitum est, it is permitted or allowed; often best translated by 'the English personal may.'
līgneus, -a, -um [lignum], adj., wooden.
lignum, -ī, n., wood, firewood.
līgus, -urīs, m., a Ligurian, inhabitant of Liguria, on the northwest coast of Italy.
lūxuria, -ae [lūxus, excess], f., riotous living, excess, luxury, extravagance.
lūxuriōsē [lūxuriōsus], adv., luxuriously, voluptuously, extravagantly.
lūxuriōsus, -a, -um [lūxuria], adj., self-indulgent, given to pleasure.
Lyco, -ōnis, m., Lyco, a Syracusean.
Lycus, -ī, m., Lycus, father of Thrasybulus.
Lydia, -ae, f., Lydia, a country of Asia Minor.
Lysander, -drī, m., Lysander, a Spartan general.
Lysimachus, -ī, m., Lysimachus, the father of Aristides.
Lysis, -is, m., Lysis, a Tarentine philosopher.

māgnō opere or māgnopere [abl. of māgnum opus], adv., greatly, very much.

māgnus, -a, -um, adj., large, great.
Comp. māior, greater. māior (nātū), older. As subst., māiorēs, -um, m. pl., ancestors, forefathers.
Sup. māximus, greatest; eldest (with or without nātū).
Māgo, -ōnis, m., Mago, brother of Hannibal.

māiestās, -ātīs [māior], f., greatness.
māior, -ius, comp. of māgnus.

male [malus], adv., badly, ill, wickedly; unsuccessfully.
maledicīcus, -a, -um, comp. maledicentior, sup. maledicentissimus [maledicō, abuse], adj., abusive, slanderous.

malesicūs, -a, -um [male + faciō], adj., evil-doing, inimical.
malitiōsē [malitiōsus, malicious], maliciously, with evil intent.
malō, malle, māluī [magis + volō], would rather, prefer.

malum, -ī [malus], n., misfortune.

malus, -a, -um, adj., bad, wicked.
Māmercus, -ī, m., Mamarces, tyrant of Catana in Sicily.

mandātum, -ī [part. of mandō, commītī], n., commission, order.

maneō, manēre, mānsi, mānsus, stay, remain, abide.

Mānlius, -ī, m., Cn. Manlius Volso, consul 189 B.C.

Mantinēa, -ae, f., Mantinea, a town of Arcadia in southern Greece.

manubiae, -ārum [manus], f. pl., money received for booty.

manus, -ūs, f., hand; bravery,
flying; band, company. manus
dare, surrender.
Marathôn, -onis, acc. Marathôna, f., Marathon, a town and plain on
the northeastern coast of Attica.
Marathônius -a, -um, adj., of Marath-
on.
Mârcellus, -i, m., see Claudius.
Mardonius, -i, m., Mardonius, a
Persian general.
mare, -is, n., sea.
maritimus, -a, -um [mare], of the
sea, sea-, naval, marine, seaside.
mâter, -tris, f., mother. mâter
familiâs (see familia), f., mistress
of a household, married woman.
mâtricîda, -ae [mâter + caëdô, cut],
m., matricide.
mâtrimônium, -i [mâter], n., mar-
riage. in mâtrimônium dûcere,
mARRY (said of the man).
mâtûro, -are, -âvi, -âtus [mâtûrus,
ripe], make ripe; hasten, hurry.
mâximê [máximus], adv., sup. of
magis, very greatly, especially,
exceedingly, very, most of all, in
the highest degree.
mâximus, -a, -um, sup. of mágnus.
Maximus, -i, m., see Fabius.
medeor, -ëri, remedy, provide against.
medicus, -i [medeo], m., physician.
Mêdicus, -a, -um, adj., of the Medes
or of Media, Median, Persian.
meditor, -âri, -âtus sum, think, pur-
pose, intend.
Mêdus, -i, m., inhabitant of Media,
Mede. Sometimes loosely applied
to the Persians.
me, mellis, n., honey.
melior, -ius [comp. of bonus], adj.,
better.
memor, -oris, adj., mindful, remem-
bering.
memoria, -ae [memor], f., memory,
recollection; narration, tradition.
memoriae prôdere, hand down to
posterity, record.
Meneclidês, -is, m., Meneclides, a
Theban politician.
Menelâus, -i, m., Menelaus, king of
Sparta, brother of Agamemnon,
and husband of Helen of Troy.
Menelâi Portus, the name of a
port of northern Africa.
Menестheus, -i, acc. Menestheia,
m., Menestheus, son of Iphicrates.
mêns, mentis, f., mind, feeling.
mênsa, -ae, f., table. secunda
mênsa, dessert.
mênsis, -is, m., month.
mênsûra, -ae [mêtior, measure],
f., measure.
mentio, -onis, f., mention.
mentor, -ëri, -ëtus sum, lie.
mercennârius, -a, -um [mercês],
adj., hired, mercenary. As subst.,
mercennârius, -i, m., hireling.
mercês, -ëdis [merx, wares], pay,
hire, fee, reward; subscription.
Mercurius, -i, m., Mercury, son of
Jupiter and Maia, herald of the
gods, and god of streets, traffic,
and thieves.
mereô, -ere, uî, -ëtus and mereor,
-ëri, -ëtus sum, deserve, earn.
meridiês, acc. -em, abl. -ë [medius
+ diês], m., noon, south.
meritô [meritum], adv., just, as
the case deserves, deservedly.
meritum, -i [part. of mereô], n.,
desert, merit, service, favor.
Messêna, -ae, or Messênê, -ès, f.,
Messene, the principal city of Messenia in southern Greece.
-met, an emphatic suffix attached to pers. pronouns.

metallum, -i, n., mine.

metuō, metuere, metuī [metus, fear], fear, dread, be afraid of.
meus, -a, -um [mē], poss. adj., of me, my, mine, my own.

Micythus, -ī, m., Micythus, a Theban youth.
mihi, dat. of ego.
miles, -itis, m., soldier.
Milēsius, -a, -um, adj., Milesian, of Miletus, a city of Ionia.
militāris, -e [miles], adj., pertaining to a soldier, military, of war.
rēs militāris, art of war.
mīlle, in sing. indecl. adj., thousand; in pl. subst., mīlia, miliōnum, milibus, thousands.

Miltiadēs, -is, m., Miltiades, a distinguished Athenian commander.

Minerva, -ae, f., Minerva, goddess of war and practical wisdom.

minimē [minimus], adv., sup. of minus, least, not at all.

minus, -a, -um, sup. of parvus.

minor, -us, comp. of parvus.

Minucius, -ī, m., the name of a Roman gens. Nepos mentions (1) M. Minucius Rufus, Fabius' master of the horse; and (2) Q. Minucius Thermus, consul 193 B.C.

minuō, minuere, minuī, minūtus [minor], lessen, diminish.

minus [minor], adv., less, too little, not very.

minūtus, -a, -um [part. of minuō], adj., small.

mīrābilis, -e [miror], adj., wonderful.
mīrābiliter [mīrābilis], adv., wonderfully.

mīror, -āri, -ātus sum [mīrus], wonder at, be surprised.

mīrus, -a, -um, adj., wonderful.

miscēō, miscēre, miscūi, mixtus, mix, throw into confusion.

miserandus, -a, -um [ger. of miseror, pity], adj., pitiable.

miserereor, -ērī, miseritus sum [miser], pity.

misericordia, -ae [misericors, pityful], f., pity, compassion.

(missus), only in abl. sing., missū [mittō], m., a sending, despatching.

mittō, mittere, misī, missus, send, despatch, dismiss.

mōbilitās, -ātis [mōbilis, easily moved], f., changeableness, fickleness.

moderātē [moderātus, moderate], adv., moderately, calmly, with resignation.

modestia, -ae [modestus], f., moderation, unassuming conduct, modesty, discretion.

modestus, -a, -um [modus], adj., moderate, unassuming.

modo [abl. of modus], adv., only.

modo . . . modo, now . . . now.

modus, -i, m., measure, limit, extent; manner, kind.

moenia, -ium, n. pl., defensive walls, ramparts, city walls.

mōlior, -īri, -ītus sum [mōlēs, heavy weight], labor at, attempt.

Moossēi, -ōrum or ūm, m. pl., Molossians, a people of Epirus, north of Greece.
mōmentum, -ī [for movimentum, from moveō], n., weight, importance.

moneō, -ēre, -ui, -itus, advise, warn.
mōns, montis, m., mountain.
monumentum, -ī [moneō], n., memorial, monument, tomb, sepulchre.

mora, -ae, f., delay, hindrance.
mora, -ae [μόρα], f., mora, regiment, a division of the Spartan army consisting of from four to nine hundred men.
morbōs, -ī, m., disease, sickness.
morior, morī, mortuus sum, fut. part.
moritūrus [mors], die.
morōr, -ārī, -ātus sum [mora], delay, linger.
mors, mortis, f., death.
mortālis, -is [mors], adj., mortal.
As subst., mortālis, -is, m. and f., man, human being.
mortifer, -fera, -ferum [mors + ferō], adj., mortal, deadly.
mortuus, -a, -um [part. of morior], adj., dead.
mōs, mōris, m., manner, custom; will, humor. In pl., often character, morals, standards.
mōtus, -ūs [moveō], m., movement, exercise.
moveō, -ēre, mōvī, mōtus, move, influence.
muliebris, -e [mulier], adj., woman's.
mulier, -ieris, f., woman.
multimōdis [for multīs modis], adv., in many ways, variously.
multitūdō, -inis [multus], f., great number, multitude, crowd, the people; force of numbers.

multō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [multa, fine], fine, sentence.

multō [abl. of multum], adv., much, by far, far.
multum [acc. of multus], adv., much.
multus, -a, -um, adj., much, many.
mūnicēpium, -ī [mūniceps, burgheīr], n., free town.
mūniō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [moenia], fortify, defend (with a wall); build up.
mūnītō, -onis [mūniō], f., fortifying, work of building walls, fortifications.
mūnus, -eris, n., reward, favor, gift; service, duty.
Mūnychia, -ae, f., Munychia, a harbor and peninsula near Athens.
mūrus, -ī, m., wall, city wall, generally in pl.
mūsica, -ae, and mūsicē, -ēs [μοῦσική], f., music (according to the Greek idea, often including poetry also).
mūsicus, -a, -um [μουσικός], adj., of music, musical. As subst., mūsicus, -ī, m., musician. As subst., mūsica, -ōrum, n. pl., music.
mūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [moveō], change.
Mycalē, -ēs, f., Mycale, a promontory of Asia Minor.
mystērium, -ī [μυστήριον], n., secret rite, mystery, especially of the Eleusinian mysteries.
Myttīlenaeus, -a, -um, adj., Mytīlenaean, of Mytilene in Lesbos.
Myyūs, -untis, acc. Myunta, f., Myus, a Greek city of Asia Minor.
nam, conj., for.
namque [nam + que], conj., and
(this is so, etc.), for; best ren-
dered simply for.

nanciscor, nancisci, nactus or nanc-
tus sum, get, obtain, find.
narrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tell, relate,
narrate.

nāscor, nāscī, nātus sum, be born.
nātālis, -e [nāscor], adj., of one’s
birth, natal.
nātīō, -ōnis [nāscor], f., birth; race,
nation.

natō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of nō],
swim, float.
nātūra, -ae [nāscor], f., nature,
character.
nātūralis, -e [nātūra], adj., natural,
native, inborn.

nātus, -a, -um [part. of nāscor], adj.,
in expressions of age, so many
years old.

(nātus), only in abl. sing. nātū
[nāscor], m., birth, age. māior
nātū, minor nātū, etc., see mágni-
us and parvus.

naufragium, -i [nāvis + frangō], n.,
shipwreck, disaster, destruction.

nauta, -ae [for nāvita, from nāvis],
m., sailor.

nauticus, -a, -um [nauta], adj.,
of sailors, naval.

nāvālis, -e [nāvis], adj., naval.

nāvis, -is, f., ship. nāvis longa,
warship. nāvis onerāria, trans-
port.

Naxos, -i, f., Naxos, an island in the
Aegean Sea.

nē, (1) conj., lest, that . . . not, not to
(in neg. clauses of purpose). (2)

adv., not. nē . . . quidem, not —
even.

-ne, enclitic particle affixed to the
first or principal word of a ques-
tion, to serve as an interrogation
mark, and not translatable; also in
alternative questions, whether; or.

necessāriō [abl. of necessārius],
adv., of necessity, necessarily.

necessārius, -a, -um [necesse], adj.,
necessary; closely connected, near.

necesse, indecl. adj., necessary.

necessitās, -ātis [necesse], f., ne-
cessity.

necessitūdō, -inis [necesse], f.,
close connection, relationship.

 necne [nec + -ne], or not.

Nectanabis, -idis, m., Nectenebis, an
Egyptian prince.

nefās [nē + fās], n., indecl., some-
thing contrary to divine law, sin,
crime.

neglegenter [neglegēns, careless],
adv., carelessly.

neglegō, -legere, -lēxī, -lēctus [nec+
legō], neglect, take no care of,
overlook.

negō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, deny, refuse:
say that . . . not (regularly used
instead of dicō . . . nōn).

negōtium, -i [nec + ōtium], n., oc-
cupation, business affair; task,
charge; trouble, pains, difficulty.

nēmō, -inis [nē + homō], m. and f.,
nobody, no one.

Neoclēs, -is or -i, m., Neocles, father
of Themistocles.

Neontichos, n., Neontichos, one of
the strongholds of Alcibiades in
the Thracian Chersonese.
Neptūnus, -ī, m., Neptune, god of the sea.
neque and nec, conj., and not, also not. neque (nec) . . . neque (nec), neither . . . nor.
Nerō, -ōnis, m., see Claudius.
nēsciō, -īre, -ivī [nē + sciō], not know. nēsciō quis = alicuius, 

nēve or neu [nē + -ve], conj., introducing a second (negative) clause of purpose, command, or prohibition after ut, nē, etc., and not, nor, and that not, and lest.

Nīcānōr, -ōris, m., Nicanor, an officer under Cassander.
Nīciās, -ae, m., Nicias, an Athenian general.
nihil or nil, n., indecl., nothing.
nihilō [abl. of nihilum, nothing], adv., none the . . . , not at all, no.
nimis, adv., too.
nimius, -a, -um [nimis], adj., too much, too great, too high.

Nīsaeus, -ī, m., Nisaeus, son of Dionysius I of Syracuse.
nisi [nē + sī], conj., if not, unless, except.
nitor, niti, nīxus or nīsus sum, strive, contend; be supported by, depend on.

nō, nāre, nāvī, swim, float.
nōbilis, -e [nōscō], adj., noteworthy, famous; noble, high-born.
nōbilitōs, -ātis [nōbilis], f., fame, celebrity.

nōbilitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [nōbilis], make famous.
noceō, -ēre, -ūi, harm, injure.
noctū [nox], adv., by night, at night.

nocturnus, -a, -um [nox], adj., of the night, night.
nōlō, nōlle, nōlui [nē + volō], not wish, be unwilling.
nōmen, -inis [nōscō], n., name.
nōminātim [nōminō], adv., by name, definitely.
nōminō, -āre, -ávī, -ātus [nōmen], name, call, mention by name.
nōn, adv., not.
nōndum [nōn + dum], adv., not yet.
nōn nēmō, some, some one.
nōnnihil [nēn + nihil], n., indecl., something, not a little.
nōnnūllus, -a, -um [nōn + nūllus], adj., some, quite a number.
nōnus, -a, -um, num. adj., ninth.
nōs, pl. of ego, we.
nōscō, nōscere, nōvī, nōtus, find out, ascertain. In perfect tenses, know.

nōsmet, see nōs and -met.
noster, -tra, -trum [nōs], poss. pron., our, our own, ours; often equivalent to my, mine.
nōtitia, -ae [nōscō], f., a being known; knowledge.

notō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [nota, mark], mark, record.
nōtus, -a, -um [part. of nōscō], adj., well-known.

novem, indecl. num. adj., nine.
novus, -a, -um, adj., new, recent.

In sup., often last, latest.

nox, noctis, l., night.
noxius, -a, -um [nox, hurt], adj., hurtful, guilty.
nūbilis, -e [nūbō], adj., marriageable.

nūbō, nūbere, nūpsi, nūptus, marry (said of the woman).
nullus, -a, -um [nē + ūllus], adj., no, none.

num, interr. adv., (1) introducing a direct question, so framed as apparently to expect a negative answer, or expressing indignation; (2) introducing an indirect question, whether, if, in which case it loses its peculiar force.

numen, -inis [-nuō, nod'], n., divine will, divine power.

numerō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [numerus], number, count out.

numerus, -ī, m., number; rank; position.

Numida, -ae, m., a Numidian. Numidia was a region lying southwest of Carthage.

nummus, -ī, m., piece of money, coin, money.

numquam [nē + umquam], adv., never.

nunc, adv., now, as it is.

nūntiō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [nūntiōs], announce, tell.

nūntius, -ī, m., messenger; message, news, report.

nūsquam [nē + ūsquam], adv., nowhere.

nūtus, abl. -ū [-nuō, nod'], m., nod, beck, will.

obiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [ob + iacīō], throw before; throw out against, taunt. sē obiciere, meet, attack; present oneself, appear.

obitus, -ūs [obeō], m., death.

oblivio, -onis [oblviscor], f., forgetfulness.

oblviscor, oblivisci, obitus sum, forget, be forgetful.

obnitor, -nītī, -nīxus sum [ob + nītor], press against, brace against.

oboediō, -ire, -ivī, -itūs [ob + audiō], give ear to, obey.

obruō, -ruere, -ruī, -rutus [ob + ruō, throw], overwhelm, bring to destruction, ruin; cover, bury.

obsecrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob + sacrō, render sacred'], beseech, entreat.

obsequium, -ī [obsequor, yield'], n., compliance, indulgence.

obserō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob + sedērō, bolt], fasten, bar.

obses, -idis [ob + sedeō], m. and f., hostage, pledge, surety.

obsidēō, -side, -sēdī, -sessus [ob + sedeō], besiege, beset.

obsidiō, -ōnis [obsideō], f., siege, state of siege.

obsistō, -sistere, -stītī, -stitus [ob + sistō, set], oppose, withstand, resist.

obsolētus, -a, -um [part. of obsolēscō, wear out], adj., worn out, old; without value.

obsōnium, -ī [ὑψώνον], n., that which is eaten with bread, relish (especially fish); meat, food.

obstō, -stāre, -stītī [ob + stō], resist, oppose.

obstruō, -struerē, -strūxi, -strūctus [ob + strūō], block up.
obsum, -esse, -fui [ob + sum], be against; harm, injure.
obterō, -terere, -trivi, -tritus [ob + terō, rubō], disparage.
obtestātiō, -onis [obtestor, beseech], f., entreaty, adjuration.
obtineō, -tinere, -tinui, -tentus [ob + teneō], hold, possess, occupy; obtain.
obtingō, -tingere, -tigi [ob + tangō, touch], fall to the lot of.
obtrēctātiō, -onis [obtrēctō], f., envious detraction, disparagement.
obtrēctātor, -ōris [obtrēctō], m., rival, hostile critic.
obtrēctō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob + trāctō], disparage, be opposed to, be a rival.
obviam [ob + via], adv., in the way of. obviam ire, w. dat., go to meet.
obvius, -a, -um [obviam], adj., in the way, to meet.
occāsiō, -onis [occidō, fall], f., favorable moment, opportunity.
occidō, -cidere, -cidi, -cīsus [ob + caedō, cut], cut down, kill.
occulū, -culere, -cului, -cultus; cover, conceal.
occultō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of occulū], keep concealed.
occupō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob + capiō], seize, occupy, take possession of.
occurrō, -currere, -currī, -cursus [ob + currō], run against, attempt.
ocťōgēsimus, -a, -um [octōgintā], num. adj., eightieth.
ocťōgintā [octō], num. adj., indecl., eighty.
occulus, -ī, m., eye.
odiōsus, -a, -um [odium], adj., hateful, abominable.
odium, -i [ōdi, hate], n., hatred.
Oedipus, -ī, m., Oedipus, son of Laius and Jocasta, king and queen of Thebes.
offendō, -fendere, -fendi, -fēnsus, strike against, come upon; offend, render hostile.
offensiō, -onis [offendō], f., displeasure, offense.
offensus, -a, -um [part. of offendō], adj., offensive, odious; hostile.
offereō, offere, obtuli, oblātus [ob + ferō], offer, expose.
officiia, -ae [opus + faciō], f., workshop, manufactory.
officium, -i [opus + faciō], n., service, kindness, favor; duty, allegiance, loyalty.
oleāginus, -a, -um [olea, olive], adj., of the olive tree, olive.
ōlim, adv., at some time, once, formerly.
Olympia, -ae, f., Olympia, a place in Elis in southern Greece, where games in honor of Zeus were held every four years. The period between the celebrations was called an Olympiad.
Olympiodōrus, -ī, m., Olympiodorus, a Greek musician.
Olynthus, -ī, f., Olynthus, a town of Chalcidice.
omitto, -mittere, -mīsi, -missus [ob + mittō], leave out, not mention; give up.
omninō [omnis], adv., altogether, in all, at all.
omnis, -e, adj., all, every, every one, everything.
onerarius, -a, -um [onus, burden], adj., of burden, transport.
onustus, -a, -um [onus, burden], adj., laden.
operas, ae [opus], f., work, service, aid; care, pains; means, agency.
operam dare, take care or pains, give attention, exert oneself.
operio, operire, operui, operitus, cover.
opex, see ops.
opinio, -onis [ opinor, suppose], f., opinion, belief, expectation.
opertet, -ere, -uit, it behooves, it is necessary or fitting.
opperior, opperiri, oppertus sum, wait, wait for.
oppidanus, -a, -um [oppidum], adj., of a town. As subst., oppid anus, -i, m., townsmen, citizen.
oppidum, -i, n., town, seldom applied to Rome, which was commonly called urbs.
opleo, -plere, -plevi, -pleitus [ob + -pleo, fill], fill up, fill.
oppo, -ponere, -posui, -positus [ob + poño], oppose.
opportunus, -a, -um, adj., favorable.
oprismo, -primere, -pressi, -pressus [ob + premo], overwhelm, overthrow, subdue; kill, destroy; oppress.
opprobrium, -i [ob + probrum, shame], n., reproach.
opuignator, -oris [oppuigno], m., besieger.
opuigno, -are, -avi, -atus [ob + pügnö], besiege.
(ops), opis (nom. sing. not found; dat. sing. rare), f., aid, assistance.
In pl., wealth, means, resources; forces, power, greatness.
opimia, -atis [optimus], m., noble, aristocrat.
opime [optimus], adv., sup. of bene, very well, excellently.
opimus, -a, -um, adj., sup. of bonus.
opulentia, -ae [opulentus], f., wealth, riches.
opulentus, -a, -um [ops], adj., wealthy, rich; splendid.
opus, -eris, n., work, service. In pl., military works, lines of siege. In nom. and acc. sing. with the verb sum, need. magno operae, tanto opere, see under their initial letters.
or, -ae, f., coast.
oraclum, -i [orö], n., divine response, oracle.
oratio, -onis [orö], f., speaking; speech, eloquence.
orbis, -is, m., circle. orbis terrarum, the whole world.
Orchomenius, -a, -um, adj., of Orchomenus, a city in Boeotia.
orino, -are, -avi, -atus [orö], draw up (in order of battle); narrate.
orior, oriri, ursus sum, begin.
or, -inis, m., order, position.
Orestes, -is, m., Orestes, son of Agamemnon. He avenged his father's murder by slaying his mother, and for this sin he was pursued by the Furies.
origo, -inis [orior], f., origin, source.
Origines, pl., the title of a work by Cato the Censor.
or, oriri, ortus sum, rise, spring, be born.
orëmëntum, -i [örmö], n., honor, distinction.
örnātus, -a, -um [part. of örño],
adj., equipped; embellished, elaborated, ornamented.

Ornī, -ōrum, m. pl., Orni, one of the strongholds of Alcibiades in the Thracian Chersonese.

ōrō, -ōre, -ōrī, -ōrōs [ōs], beg, beseech, entreat.

ōs, oris, n., mouth, countenance.

os, ossis, n., bone.

ōsculum, -āri, -ārum sum [ōsculum, dim. of ōs, mouth], kiss.

ostendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tentus [ob + tendō], show, declare, tell.

ōtium, -ī, n., leisure, quiet, peace.

P

P., the abbreviation for Pāblius.

pactō, -ōnis [paciscor, agree], f., agreement, terms.

pactum, -ī [paciscōr, agree], n., agreement.

Pactyē, -ēs, f., Pactyē, a town in Thrace.

Padus, -ī, m., the Po, a river of Cisalpine Gaul.

paene, adv., almost, nearly.

paeniteō, -ēre, -ui, make sorry, cause to repent; generally used impersonally w. acc. of the person and gen. of that which he repents of or is sorry for.

palaestra, -ae [palaistra], f., wrestling-school, wrestling.

palam, adv., openly. palam facere, to make known.

Pamphylia, -a, -um, adj., Pamphylia, applied to the eastern part of the Mediterranean Sea, near Pamphylia in southwestern Asia Minor.

pānis, -is, m., bread.

pār, paris, adj., equal, a match for; duplicata; indecisive; fair.

parātus, -a, -um [part. of parō], adj., prepared, ready.

parcō, parcere, pepercī and parsi, parsus, spare.

parēns, -entis [parīs], m. and f., parent, father or mother.

pāreō, -ère, -uī, obey, have regard to.

parī, parere, peperi, partus, bring forth; create, produce, cause; gain, win.

Parius, -a, -um, adj., Parian, concerning Paros.

parma, -ae, f., small circular shield, about three feet in diameter.

parō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, prepare for, make ready; acquire.

Paros, -ī, f., Paros, an island in the Aegean Sea.

pars, partis, f., part, share, portion; party. In pl., part, character, office; faction, side.

parsi, see parcō.

parsimōnia, -ae [parcō], f., frugality.

particeps, -cipis [pars + capiō], adj., sharing in, privy to.

partim [pars], adv., partly.

partior, -irī, -ītus sum [pars], divide, share.

parum, adv., and indecl. subst., n., too little, not enough.

parvulus, -a, -um [parvus], adj., very small, infant.
parvus, -a, -um, adj., small. Comp.
minor, smaller. minor (nātū),
younger. Sup. minimus, smallest.
minimus (nātū), youngest.
passus, -ūs, m., pace (five Roman
feet). mille passuum, mile (4854
English feet).
patefaciō, -facere, -feci, -factus
[pateō + faciō], lay open, expose,
disclose, display.
pateō, -ère, -uī, be or lie open.
pater, -tris, m., father.
paternus, -a, -um [pater], adj., of a
father, father’s.
patiēns, -entis [part. of patiō], adj.,
patient.
patientia, -ae [patiēns], f., patience,
endurance.
patior, pati, passus sum, suffer,
allow.
patria, -ae [for patria terra, from
patrius], f., native land, country.
patrius, -a, -um [pater], adj., of
one’s father or forefathers, ances-
tral, native.
patrōcinium, -i [patrōcinor, be a
patron], n., patronage, protection.
patrus, -i [pater], m., father’s
brother, uncle.
paucitās, -ātis [paucus], f., fewness;
small number, handful.
paucus, -a, -um, adj., few, but few.
paulō [abl. of paulum], adv., by a
little; a little, a little while.
paulum [acc. n. of paulus, little],
adv., a little, somewhat.
Paulus, see Aemilius.
pauper, -eris, adj., poor. As subst.,
pauper, -eris, m., a poor man.
paupertās, -ātis [pauper], f., poverty.
Pausanias, -ae, m., Pausanias, (1) a
Spartan general, victor at Plataea;
(2) a king of Sparta.
pāx, pācis, f., peace.
peccāns, -antis [part. of peccō],
adj., sinful. As subst., peccāns,
-antis, m. and f., offender.
peccō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, sin, trans-
gress, offend.
pecūnia, -ae [pecū, cattle], f.,
wealth, money.
pecūniōsus, -a, -um [pecūnia], adj.,
rich.
pedes, -itis [pēs], m., foot-soldier.
In pl., infantry.
pedester, -tris, -tre [pedes], adj.,
of a foot-soldier, infantry; on land,
land.
pedisequus, -ī [pēs + sequor], m.,
footman, attendant.
pēius, adv., comp. of male, worse.
pellīcio, -licere, -lexī, -lectus, in-
veigle, win over.
pellis, -is, f., skin.
pellō, pellere, pepulī, pulsus, drive
out, exile, put to flight.
Pelopidēs, -ae, m., Pelopidas, a
Theban patriot.
Peloponnēsius, -a, -um, adj., of the
Peloponnese, Peloponnesian.
Peloponnēsis, -i [Πελοπῶνης,
Island of Pelops], f., the Pelopon-
nese, the modern Morea, that part
of Greece south of the Isthmus of
Corinth.
pelta, -ae [πέλτα], f., light shield,
target, made of wood or wicker-
work covered with leather.
peltasta, -ae [πελταστής], m., pel-
tast, light-armed soldier.
penātēs, -ium, m. pl., penates, house-
hold gods.
pendō, pendere, pepündi, pënsus, hang; weigh, pay.

penes, prep. w. acc., in the power of.

penetrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, enter.

penitus, adv., deeply, far within.

per, prep. w. acc., through, across; by means of, through the agency of.

per sē, of or by himself, itself, etc.

In compounds often merely emphatic.

peragō, -agere, -āgī, āctus [per + agō], carry out, complete.

percellō, -cellere, -culi, -culus, strike, overthrow; dishearten.

percutiō, -cutere, -cussī, -cussus [per + quatiō, shake], strike.

Perdiccās, -ae, m., Perdiccas, a brother of Philip II of Macedon.

perditus, -a, -um [part. of perdō], adj., lost, desperate, prostrate, vicious.

perdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [per + dō, put], lose, ruin.

perducō, -ducere, -duxi, -ductus [per + ducō], lead through; bring, bring over, win over, induce.

perēō, -ire, -iī, -itūrus [per + éō], go through; perish.

perferō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātus [per + ferō], bring over, carry to one's destination, deliver, bring; suffer to the end, endure; report.

perficāo, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [per + faciō], accomplish, bring about.

perfidia, -ae [perfidus, faithless], f., faithlessness, treachery.

perfugio, -fugere, -fugiī [per + fugiō], flee for refuge; desert.

perfusor, -fungere, -fungí [per + fungor], perform; go through, experience.

Pergamēnus, -a, -um, adj., of Pergamum, a city of Mysia in Asia Minor.

Pericleis, -is or -i, m., Pericles, a famous Athenian statesman of the fifth century B.C.

periculum, -ī, n., danger, peril.

peritus, -a, -um, adj., skilled, experienced.

perlūrium, -ī [periūrus, perjūred], n., perjury, false oath.

permittō, -mittere, -misī, -missus [per + mittō], intrust; allow, permit.

permoveō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus [per + moveō], disquiet, disturb, alarm.

perniciōs, -ēs [pernecō, kill out], f., destruction, ruin.

perniciōsus, -a, -um [perniciōs], adj., destructive, ruinous.

perōrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [per + orō], speak to the end, finish one's remarks.

Perpenna, -ae, m., M. Perpenna, censor B.C. 86.

perpetior, -peti, -pessus sum [per + patior], go through with, endure, suffer.

perpetuō [perpetuus], adv., constantly, uninterruptedly, always.

perpetuus, -a, -um, continuous, permanent; entire, unlimited.

Persae, -ārum, m. pl., see Persēs.

perscrībō, -scribere, -scripsi, -scrip tus [per + scribō], write out, write fully.

persequor, -sequi, -secūtus sum [per + sequor], follow up, pursue; assail; relate.

Persēs, -ae, m., a Persian; or as adj., abl. Perse, Persian.
perseverō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [perseverus, very strict], persist, persevere.
Persicus, -a, -um, adj., Persian.
Persis, -idis, f., Persia (properly only a province of the Persian empire, but often used loosely of the whole).
persōna, -ae, f., mask; character, personage.
persuādeo, -suādere, -suāsi, -suāsus [per + suādeo], persuade, convince.
perterreō, -terēre, -territus [per + terreō], frighten thoroughly, alarm, terrify.
pertimēscō, -timēscere, -timuǐ [per + inceptive form of timeō], be frightened, be very much afraid.
pertinācia, -ae [pertināx, stubborn], f., stubbornness, obstinacy.
pertineō, -tinēre, -tinuǐ [per + teneō], extend; certain, have reference to, belong to.
perturbō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [per + turbō, disturb], confuse; disturb, disquiet, make anxious; vex.
pervehō, -vehere, -vexī, -vectus [per + vehō], convoy, bring.
perveniō, -veniēre, -venī, -ventus [per + venīō], come to, arrive at, reach.
pervertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus [per + vertō], corrupt, destroy.
pervulgātus, -a, -um [part. of pervulgō, make common], adj., published abroad, well-known.
pēs, pedis, m., foot.
petō, -ere, -ivi, -itus, make for, aim at, seek; attack; ask, request, desire.
petulāns, -antis, adj., impudent.
phalanx, -angis [φαλάγξ], f., men in order of battle, phalanx.
Phalēreus, -ī, adj., of Phalerum, referring to the Athenian Demetrius of Phalerum (see Dēmētrius).
Phalēricus, -a, -um, adj., of Phalerum, Phaleric, Phalerian, referring to one of the harbors of Athens.
Pharnabāzus, -i, m., Pharnabazus, satrap of northwestern Asia Minor.
Pherae, -ārum, f. pl., Phere, the name of two Greek towns, one in Thessaly and the other in Messenia.
Pheraeus, -a, -um, adj., of Phere.
Phidippus, -i, m., Phidippus, an Athenian courier.
Philippus, -i, m., Philip, (1) Philip II of Macedon, father of Alexander the Great; (2) Philip III, called Arrhidaeus, son of Philip II; (3) Philip V, an enemy of the Romans.
Philistus, -i, m., Philistus, a historian of Syracuse.
Philoclēs, -is, m., Philocles, an Athenian general.
philosophia, -ae [φιλοσοφία], f., philosophy, learning.
philosophus, -i [φιλόσοφος], m., philosopher.
Philostratus, -i, m., Philostratus, brother of the conspirator Callicrates.
Phōcion, -ōnis, m., Phocion, an Athenian general.
Phoebidas, -ae, m., Phoebidas, a Spartan general.
VOCABULARY 293

Phoenices, -um, m. pl., Phoenicians, inhabitants of Phoenicia, a strip of coast-country south of Asia Minor.
Phrygia, -ae, f., Phrygia, a country of Asia Minor.
Phylē, -ēs, f., Phyle, a fortress in Attica.
pietās, -ātis [pius], f., piety, dutifulness, affection; patriotism.
pila, -ae, f., pillar.

Piraeus, -ī, m., Piraeus, the principal harbor used by Athens; also the name of the town close to the harbor.

Pisander, -drī, m., Pisander, (1) an Athenian general; (2) a Spartan general.
Pisistratus, -ī, m., Pisistratus, tyrant of Athens 560–527 B.C.
Pittacus, -ī, m., Pittacus, of Mytilene, one of the Seven Wise Men of Greece.
pius, -a, -um, adj., dutiful, good; patriotic.
placeō, placēre, placuī, placitus, please; often used impersonally in the sense deem best.
plācō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, appease, reconcile.
Plataeae, -ārum, f. pl., Plataea, a town of Boeotia near the Athenian border.
Plataeōnsēs, -iūm, m. pl., inhabitants of Plataea, Plataeans.
Platō, -ōnis, m., Plato, a famous Athenian philosopher.

plebs, -is, and
plebēs, -ēī, f., common people, commons, plebeians.
plectō, -ere (only in pass.), beat; punish.
pleenus; -a, -um [-pleō, fill], adj., full.
plērumque [acc. n. of plērusque], adv., for the most part.
plērusque, -aque, -umque [-pleō, fill], adj., very many.
plumbum, -ī, n., lead.
plūrimum [plūrimus], adv., sup. of multum, most, very much, especially.
plūrimus, -a, -um [plūs], adj., sup. of multus, most, very many.
plūs, plurīs, comp. of multus, in sing. n. subst., in pl. adj., more.
plūs [acc. n. of plūs], adv., comp. of multum, more.
Poecilē, -ēs [poukēlē], f., the Painted Portico, a building in Athens.
poea, -ae, f., punishment. poenam dare, pay the penalty, suffer punishment.

Poenus, -ī, m., Carthaginians.
poēta, -ae [pouvēta], m., poet.
polliteor, polliteīrī, polllicitus sum [por (= prō) + liceor, offer], promise.

Polybius, -ī, m., Polybius, a Greek historian.
Polyminnas, -idēs, m., Polyminnas, father of Epaminondas.

Polyperchōn, -ontis, m., Polyperchon, a general of Alexander the Great.
Pomponius, -ī, m., see Atticus.
ponderō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [pondus], weigh, consider.
pondus, -eris [pendō], n., weight.
pōnō, pōnerē, posūi, positūs, place; set up, make a votive offering of; lay down; esteem, consider; state.
castra pōnerē, pitch a camp.
pōns, pontis, m., bridge.
Pontus, -i, m., Pontus, a country of Asia Minor on the south shore of the Euxine Sea.

populāris, -e [populus], adj., of the people, democratic.

populus, -i, m., people, nation.

Porcius, -i, m., the name of a Roman gens; see Catō.

porrigō, -rigere, -rēxi, -rēctus [por (= pró) + regō], put forth.

porticus, -ūs [porta, gate], f., colonnade, porch, portico.

portō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, carry.

portus, -ūs, m., harbor, port.

pōscō, pōscere, popōscī, ask, demand.

possessiō, -onis [possidō], f., estate, property, possession.

possessor, -ōris [possidō], m., possessor.

possidō, -sīdere, -sēdi, -sessus [por (= pró) + sidō], take possession of, occupy, seize.

possum, posse, potūi [potis, able + sum], be able, can.

post, (1) adv., behind; after, afterwards. (2) prep. w. acc., after, since, beneath.

postēa [post], adv., after this, afterwards. postēa quam, after.

posterius [posterus], adv., comp. of post, later.

(posterus), -a, -um [post], adj., following, next, later.

postquam [post + quam], conj., after.

Often separated, post . . . quam.

postrēmō [postrēmus], adv., sup. of post, last of all, finally.

postrēmus, -a, -um, adj., sup. of posterus, last; worst, lowest.

postrīdīē [posterus + diēs], adv., on the following day.

postulātum, -ī [part. of postulō], n., request.

postulō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, ask, demand, request.

potēns, -entis [pres. part. of possum], adj., powerful.

potentia, -ae [possum], f., power, might, political influence.

potestās, -ātis [potis, able], power, dominion, rule; office, command; opportunity, chance.

potior, -ius [comp. of potis, able], adj., better, preferable.

potior, -īrī, -ītus sum [potis, able], gain possession of, become master of.

potissimum [sup. of potis, able], adv., chiefly; preferably, in preference to all others.

potius [comp. of potis, able], adv., rather.

praē, adv. and prep. w. abl., before, in comparison with.

praebō, -ēre, -ēi, -ētus [praē + habeō], afford, furnish, give; show; produce.

praeeceptor, -ōris [praecipiō], m., instructor, teacher.

praeeceptum, -i [praecipiō], n., direction, command, precept, maxim.

praecipiō, -cipere, -cēpi, -ceptus [praē + cipiō], take beforehand; inform, enjoin, direct, instruct, command.

praecipitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [praecēps, headlong], cast, hurl, throw.

praecipuē [praecipuus], adv., especially.

praecipuus, -a, -um [praecipiō], adj., especial, particular.
praecārūs, -a, -um [praec + clārus], adj., very noteworthy, remarkable, noble, splendid, glorious.
praecurrō, -currere, -cucurrī [praec + currō], excel, surpass, outstrip.
paedēa, -ae, f., booty.
paediceps, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [praec + dicēs, proclam], proclaim, say, assert.
paedicus, -dicere, -dixi, -dictus [praec + dicēs], tell beforehand; command.
paedium, -i, n., farm, estate.
paedūs, -onis [paedēa], m., robber.
paedus maritimus, pirate.
paedor, -āri, -ātus sum [paedēa], plunder, forage.
paeffātiō, -onis [praefor, say beforehand], f., foreword, preface.
paeffectus, -i [praeficiō], m., overseer, superintendent; commander, governor, prefect, officer.
paeferō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātus [praec + ferō], put before, prefer.
paeferō, -ficitus, -fici-, -fectus [praec + facēs], place in command of.
paeffinitō, -finire, -finivi, -finitus [praec + finītō, limīt], fix beforehand, prescribe.
paegium, -i [praec + emō, gain], n., reward.
paeoccupō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [praec + occupō], seize beforehand, take unaware; supplant.
paeponō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [praec + ponō], place in command of.
paesēns, -entīs [pres. part. of paesēsum], adj., present.
paesentia, -ae [paesēns], f., presence. in paesentiā, at the time, at hand.
paesertim [praec + serō], adv., especially.
paesidium, -i [paesēs, guard], n., guard, protection; forces, garrison, camp, post.
paeestāns, -antis [part. of paeestō], adj., surpassing, excellent, extraordinary, eminent.
paeestūō, -stituere, -stituí, -stitutus [praec + statūō], appoint beforehand.
paeestō, -stāre, -stīti, -stittus [praec + stō], surpass, be superior to; perform, fulfil.
paesum, -esse, -fuī [praec + sum], be in command of, command; discharge, administer.
paetēr [praec], (1) adv., besides, further. (2) prep. w. acc., beyond, contrary to, besides, except.
paeterea [paetēr], adv., besides, in addition.
paetērō, -īre, -īi, -ītus [paetēr + eō], pass over, pass by.
paeterrittō, -mittere, -mittere, -miseri, -missus [paetēr + mittērō], pass over, omit.
paetērquam [paetēr + quam], adv., except that, besides.
paetērō, -ōris [for prae-itōr, from praeēō, go before], m., commander, general; praeitor.
paetūra, -ae [paetēr], f., praeitorship.
paco, -āri, -ātus sum [pres], pray, beg.
premō, premere, pressī, pressus, press, drive, pursue; afflict.
(prex, -cis), f., prayer, entreaty.
primō [abl. of primum], adv., at first.
primum [acc. of prīmus], adv., first.
prīmus, -a, -um [sup. of prior], adj., first, chief.
prīnceps, -cīpis [prīmus + capiō], adj., first. As subst., prīnceps, -cīpis, m., great man, leading man, chief.
principātus, -ūs [prīnceps], m., sovereignty, leadership.
prīor, prius, adj. in comp. (no pos.), former, first (of two).
prīstīnus, -a, -um [prius], adj., former, olden, old-time.
prius [prius], adv., before.
priusquam [prius+quam], conj., before. Often separated, prius . . . quam.
privātus, -a, -um [part. of privō], adj., without office, without a commission or command, private. As subst., privātus, -ī, m., private citizen, mere citizen.
privignus, -ī, m., step-son.
privō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, deprive, cut off.
prō, prep. w. abl., before, in front of; for, in behalf of; in accordance with, as, in proportion to; instead of, in place of.
probābilis, -e [probō], adj., admirable, pleasing.
probō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [probus, good], approve.
procācitās, -ātis [procāx, bold], f., impudence.
procēdō, -cēdere, -cessī [prō + cēdō], go before, advance; pass.
Procīles, -is or -i, m., Procīles, twin brother of Eurysthenes, and with him joint king of Sparta.
procreō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [prō + creō], beget, produce.
procul, adv., far, at a distance.
prōcūrātiō, -ōnis [prōcūrō], f., management, administration.
prōcūrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [prō + cūrō], take care of, manage.
prōdeo, -āre, -iī, -ītus [prō + eō], go forth; go on, appear.
prōditiō, -ōnis [prōdō], f., treachery, betrayal.
prōdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [prō + dō], give up, betray; put forth, relate. memoriae prōdere, leave on record.
prōdūcō, -ducere, - dúxi, -ductus [prō + dūcō], lead forth, entice out; prolong.
proelium, -i, n., battle, conflict.
profānus, -a, -um [prō + fānum], out of the temple; not sacred, profane, unholy.
profectō, -ōnis [proficiscor], f., setting out, departure.
profectō [=prō factō], adv., actually, indeed, really, truly, assuredly.
prōferō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātus [prō + ferō], bring forward; bring up, mention.
proficiō, -ficere, -fēci, -fectus [prō + faciō], make progress, gain advantage.
proficiscor, -ficiscī, -fectus sum [inceptive form of prōficiō], make off, set out, go, depart, proceed.
profiteor, -fitēri, -fessus sum [prō + fator], declare, acknowledge.
prōsīgiō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [prō + sigō, strike], rout, defeat.
prosugiō, -fugere, -fugi [prō + fugiō], flee.
prōgenīēs, acc. -em, abl. -ē [prō-gignō, beget], f., offspring, race.
prōgenitor, -ōris [prōgieneō, beget],
m., ancestor, progenitor.
prōgedior, -gediē, -gressus sum
[prō + gradior, step], advance.
prōgressus, -ās [prōgediōr], m.,
progress, advancement.
prohibēō, -hibēre, -hibui, -hibitus
[prō + habeō], hold back, prevent.
prōiciō, -icerē, -iēciē, -iectus [prō +
iciō], throw forward, level (a
spear).
proinde [prō + inde], just, even.
ac or atque after this word is ren-
dered as.
prōmptus, -a, -um [part. of prōmō,
bring out], adj., ready, prepared.
prōnuntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [prō
+nuntiō], announce, recite.
prōpāgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, set for-
ward, extend; beget.
prōpāgō (of persons, propāgō),
-inis [prōpāgō, above], f., descend-
ants, posterity.
prōpatulum, -ī, [prōpatulus, open in
front], n., open court.
prope, (1) adv., nearly. (2) prep.
w. acc., near.
properē [properus, quick], adv.,
quickly, in haste, speedily.
propinquitās, -ātis [propinquus],
f., nearness, near relationship.
propinquus, -ā, -um [prope], adj.,
ear. As subst., propinquus, -ī,
m., kinsman, relative.
propius, comp. of prope.
prōpōnō, -pōnere, -posui, -positus
[prō + pōnō], set before; offer,
propose, prescribe.
Propontis, -idis, f., the Propontis,
now called the Sea of Marmora.
prōpositum, -ī [part. of prōpōnō],
 n., task, plan, purpose.
proprius, -a, -um, adj., own, peculiar
to, belonging to; permanent.
propter [prope], prep. w. acc., near;
on account of, for the sake of,
through.
prōpūgnāculum, -ī [prōpūgnō, fight
before], n., outwork, defense, bul-
wark.
prōpūgnātor, -ōris [prōpūgnō, fight
before], m., champion.
prōrumpō, -rumpere, -rūpi, -ruptus
[prō + rumpō, break], break forth.
prōscribō, -scribere, -scripsi, -scrip-
tus [prō + scribō], proscribe, out-
law.
prōscriptīō, -ōnis [prōscribō], f.,
proscription, outlawry.
prōscriptus, -ī [part. of prōscribō],
 m., outlaw.
prōsequor, -sequī, -secūtus sum
[prō + sequor], follow, escort;
pursue.
Prōserpina, -ae, f., Proserpine,
daughter of Ceres (Demeter) and
wife of Pluto.
prōsperē [prōsperus], adv., success-
fully.
prōsperus, -a, -um [prō + spēs],
adj., agreeable to one's wishes;
prosperous, lucky, fortunate.
prōspiciō, -spicere, -spēxi, -spectus
[prō + speciō, look], look out,
provide for.
prōsternō, -sternere, -strāvī, -strā-
tus [prō + sternō, stretch], lay low,
utterly vanquish.
prōsum, prōdesse, prōfui [prō +
sum], be for; help, be of service,
do good.
prōtinus [prō + tenus], adv., straight on.
prōvehō, -vehere, -vexi, -vectus [prō + vehō], carry forward, advance.
prōvideō, -vidēre, -vidī, -visus [prō + videō], foresee; make provision, take measures.
prōvincia, -ae, f., province, charge, office.
proximus, -a, -um [sup. of prope], adj., nearest, next, neighboring; last (preceding).
prūdēns, -entis [for prōvidēns, from prōvideō], adj., sagacious, wise, prudent.
prūdentia, -ae [prūdēns], f., sagacity, good sense, shrewdness.
Prūsias, -ae, m., Prusias, king of Bithynia in Asia Minor.
pūbēs, -eris, adj., adult, full-grown.
publicō [publicus], adv., publicly; officially, in the name of the state; at the public expense.
pūbicō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [pūbicicus], confiscate.
pūbicum, -ī [publicus], n., public place; public treasury.
pūbicus, -a, -um [populus], adj., of the state, public. res publica, see rés.
pudeō, -ēre, pudui or puditum est, make or be ashamed. Usually impersonal, with acc. of person and gen. of thing, it makes ashamed.
puer, puerī, m., boy, slave. In pl., children.
puerulus, -ī [puer], m., small boy, little child.
pūgna, -ae, f., battle, fight.
pūgnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [pūgna], fight.
pullulō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [pullulus, sprout], sprout; spread.
pulvīnus, -ī, m., cushion.
Pūnicus, -a, -um, adj., Punic; of or with Carthage.
puppis, -is, f., stern; helm.
pūto, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, reckon, think, suppose, believe.
Pydna, -ae, f., Pydna, a coast-town of Macedonia.
Pyrēnaeus, -a, -um, adj., of the Pyrenees, a range of mountains between Gaul and Spain.
Pythagōreus, -a, -um, adj., Pythagorean. As subst., Pythagōreus, -ī, m., follower of Pythagoras, a Greek philosopher.
Pythia, -ae, f., Pythia, the name applied to the priestess of Apollo at Delphi.

Q

Q., the abbreviation for Quinctus.
quā [qui], rel. adv., by which way, over or along which, where.
quācumque [quicumque], adv., by whatever way, wherever.
quadrāgintā [quattuor], num. adj., indecl., forty.
quadrīngēnī, -ae, -a [quadrīngenti], distrib. num. adj., four hundred each.
quadrīngenti, -ae, -a [quattuor + centum], num. adj., four hundred.
quærō, quaeerere, quaesiīvī, quaesiōs, seek, ask, inquire.
quaeściō, -onis [quærō], f., inquiry, investigation; trial, court; question, problem.
VOCABULARY

quaestor, -ōris [quaero], m., quaestor, one of a class of Roman magistrates who had charge of public finances.

quālis, -e, rel. and interr. adj., what sort of. After tālis, translated as; or with tālis understood, such as.

quam, rel. and interr. adv., how; as. With superlatives, as possible. After comparatives, than. quam diē,
as long as.

quamquam, conj., and yet, albeit, although.

quantō [abl. of quantum], adv., by how much, how much, how far.

quantum [acc. n. of quantus], adv., to what extent, how far, how much.

quantus, -a, -um, rel. and interr. adj., how great, how much. After tantus, translated as; or with tan-
tus understood, as great as, as much as.

quārē, see rēs.

quartus, -a, -um [quattuor], num. adj., fourth.

quaterni, -ae, -a [quattuor], distrib. num. adj., four at a time.

quattuor, num. adj., indecl., four.

-que, enclitic conj., and.

quem ad modum, in what manner, how; as.

queror, querē, questus sum, complain.

quī, quae, quod, rel. pron., who, which, what, that.

quī, quae, quod, interr. adj., which? what?

quī, quae, quod, indef. adj., used after sī, nisi, nē, num, any.

quī [old abl. of qui and quis], adv., how, wherewith.

quia, conj., because.

quicumque, quaeacumque, quodcumque, indef. rel. pron., whoever, whatever, whosoever.

quid [acc. n. of quis], interr. adv., how? why? what?

quidam, quaedam, quiddam and (adj.) quoddam [qui + dem. suffix -dam], indef. pron., certain, a cer-
tain, some.

quidem, adv., indeed, yet, often merely a means of emphasis. nē ...

quīēscērē, quīēscere, quīēvī, quīētus [quiēs, rest], keep quiet, take no action; rest, sleep.

quīētus, -a, -um [part. of quiēscō], adj., peaceful, taking no part in war.

quīlibet, quaetlibet, quidlibet and (adj.) quodlibet [quiē + libet], indef. pron., any one you please, any whatsoever, any at all.

quin [quiē + nē], (1) adv., how not, why not. quīn etiam, nay even.

(2) conj., but that, but what, that ...

... not; often rendered from.

quīngentī, -ae, -a [quinque + cent-
tum], num. adj., five hundred.

quīnguāgēnī, -ae, -a [quinquāgintā], distrib. num. adj., fifty each.

quīnguāgintā [quinque], indecl. num. adj., fifty.

quīnque, indecl. num. adj., five.

quīnquiēns [quinque], num. adv., five times.

Quīntius, -ī, m., the name of a Roman gens. Individuals are (1) C. Quīntius Flaminīnus, consul 192
b.c.; and (2) T. Quinctius Flamininus, who conquered Philip V of Macedon, and was one of the embassy sent to procure the extradition of Hannibal from the kingdom of Prusias.

quintus, -a, -um [quīnque], num. adj., fifth.

quippe, (1) adv., surely, of course, certainly, to be sure, by all means; as you see, indeed, in fact. (2) conj., for, inasmuch as, since.

quis, quid, interr. pron., who? which? what?

quis, qua, quid, indef. pron. used after sí, nisi, nē, num, any, any one, anything.


quisquam, quicquam [quis + quam], indef. pron., any one, anything.

quisque, quaeque, quidque and (adj.) quodque, indef. pron., each, each one, every. With adj. in sup. sing., all the.

quisquis, quicquid (quidquid), indef. pron., whoever, whatever.

quīvīs, quaevīs, quīdvīs and (adj.) quodvīs [quī + 2 sing. pres. ind. of volō], indef. pron., any one you please, any whatever, any.

quō [qui], (1) rel. and interr. adv., to what place, whither; on which account, wherewith. With comparatives, the. quō minus, by how much the less, that not; often rendered from. (2) conj., that thereby, that, in order that.

quoad [quō + ad], adv., as far as, all the time that, as long as, while; until.

quod [acc. n. of qui], conj., in that, that, as to the fact that; inasmuch as, because. quod si, but if, and so if.

quō minus, see quō.

quō modō, i.bl. of qui modus, in what manner, how.

quondam [quam (= cum) + dem. suffix -dam], once, formerly.

quoniam [quam (= cum) + iam], since, seeing that, inasmuch as.

quoque, conj., also, as well.

quōrum and quōrusus [quō + part. of vertō], interr. adv., whither, to what place or in what direction.

quotannis [quot, as many as + annus], adv., yearly, every year.

quotiēscumque, adv., as often as.

R

rādix, -icus, f., root; foot (of a mountain).

rār-us, -a, -um, adj., scattered, infrequent, here and there.

ratīō, -onis [reor], f., idea; reason, judgment, consideration; plan, method, scheme, way, course.

ratus, -a, -um [part. of reor], adj., fixed, sure, permanent.

re- or red-, inseparable prefix meaning again, back.

recēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus [re- + cēdō], depart from, desist.

recidō, recidere, recidī or recidī, recāsūrus [re- + cadō], fall back, fall again.

recipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [re- + capiō], take back, get back, recover; receive, admit. sē recipere, retreat, return.
VOCABULARY

reconciliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re-+ conciliō], win over again, recover, re-establish.

recreō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re-+ creō], revive, resuscitate, restore.

rectus, -a, -um [part. of regō], adj., straight; right, correct, proper; upright.

recumbō, -cumbere, -cubuī [re-+ cumbō, lie], lie back, lie down, recline.

recuperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, recover.

recūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re-+ causa], object, refuse.

reddō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [red-+ dō], give back, return, repay; deliver, render.

redēō, -ire, -ii, -itutus [red-+ eō], return, go back; accrue.

redigō, -igere, -ēgi, -āctus [red-+ agō], bring back, bring; reduce.

redimō, -imere, -ēmi, -emptus [red-+ emō, buy], buy back, redeem, ransom.

reditus, -ūs [redeō], m., return, retreat; revenue, income.

redūcō, -ducere, -dūxī, -ductus [red-+ dūcō], lead or bring back, take again.

referō, -ferre, rettulī, relātus [re-+ ferō], bring back, return, render; relate, report, refer, recite, tell, say; compare.

reficō, -ficere, -fēci, -fectus [re-+ faciō], repair, rebuild; recruit, refresh, restore.

refringō, -fringere, -frēgi, -frāctus [re-+ frangō], break up, crush.

refugiō, -fugere, -fugiī [re-+ fugiō], flee back, retreat, escape.

regīō, -ōnias [regō], f., tract, territory, region, portion of country, locality, district.

rēgius, -a, -um [rēx], adj., of the king or kings, kingly, royal. As subst., rēgii, -ōrum, m. pl., royal troops; satraps of the king, nobles of the court.

rēgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [rēgnum], reign.

rēgnum, -ī [rēx], n., kingly government; rule, kingdom.

regō, regere, rēxi, rēctus, direct, guide; rule, govern.

religīō, -ōnias, f., obligation; conscientiousness, piety, scrupulousness; veneration; religious ceremony.

relinquo, -linquere, -liquī, -lictus [re-+ linquō, leave], leave behind, leave, abandon.

reliquiae, -ārum [reliquus], f. pl., remnant, remainder, rest.

reliquus, -a, -um [relinquo], adj., remaining, rest of.

remaneō, -manēre, -mānsī [re-+ maneō], remain.

rēmex, -igis [rēmus, oar + agō], m., rower.

reminiscor, -ī, remember, call to mind, recollect.

remissus, -a, -um [part. of remittō], adj., lax, careless.

remittō, -mittere, -mīsi, -missus [re-+ mittō], send back; let go, relax.

remōtus, -a, -um [part. of removeō], adj., distant, far from.

removeō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus re-+ moveō], remove, take away; put out of the way, kill; drive back.
renovō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [re- + novō, make new], renew.
renūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re- + nüntiō], send or bring back word, report; disclaim, renounce, repudiate.
reor, rērī, ratus sum, reckon, think, suppose, imagine.
repellō, repellere, repulsi, repulsus [re- + pellō], drive back, repel, defeat.
repente [repēns, sudden], adv., suddenly, unexpectedly.
repentīnus, -a, -um [repēns, sudden], adj., sudden, unexpected, unsuspected.
reperiō, -āre, repperī, repertus [re- + pariō], find again; find, discover.
repōdō, repere, repāsi, repētus, creep.
repōnō, -pōnere, -posui, -positus [re- + pōnō], put back; lay up, deposit.
reprehendō, -prehendere, -prehendī, -prehēnitus [re- +prehendō, grasp], blame, censure.
reprimō, -primere, -pressī, -pressus [re- + premō], check, suppress, stop, curb.
repudiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, reject, spurn.
repūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re- + pūgnō], resist, oppose.
repulsa, -ae [repellō], f., rejection, denial, refusal.
reputō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re- + putō], think over, ponder, meditate.
requīrō, -quīrere, -quisīvī, -quisītus [re- + quaerō], ask, request, inquire.

rēs, rei, f., thing, matter, affair, fact; undertaking; condition; power, success; fortunes, possessions; cause, means. rēs familiarīs, property.
rēs gestae, deeds, exploits. rēs publica, commonwealth, state, public interests or welfare, political life. rē vērā, in reality, as an actual fact. quā rē, therefore.
resacrō, -āre [re- + sacrō, render sacred], release from a curse.
rescindō, -ere, -scīdi, -scissus [re- + scindō, cleave], cut down.
resciscō, -sciscere, -scīvi or -scī, -scītus [re- + sciscō, learn], find out, learn.
resistō, -sistere, -stiti [re- + sistō, sel], resist, oppose.
respiciō, -spicere, -spōxi, -spectus [re- + speciō, look], regard, look at, observe.
respondeō, -spondēre, -spondī, -spōnsus [re+spondeō], answer, respond, reply, retort, meet a charge.
responsum, -i [part. of respondeō], n., answer, reply, response (of an oracle).
rēs publica, see rēs.
restituō, -stituere, -stitūi, -stitūtus [re- + statuō], restore, reinstate.
retardō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re- + tardō, make slow], hinder, impede, keep back.
rēte, -is, n., net.
retineō, -tinēre, -tinui, -tentus [re- + teneō], hold, keep, retain.
retrahō, -trahere, -trāxi, -trāctus [re- + trahō], draw back; rescue.
reus, -a, -um [rēs], adj., accused; bound, responsible. As subst., reus, -i, m., prisoner.
sē-, or sēd-, inseparable prefix denoting separation.
secundus, -a, -um [sequor], following, second; favorable, prosperous, lucky.
securus, -a, -um [sē- + cūra], adj., free from anxiety, untroubled.
secus, n., indecl., sex, generally in the acc. of specification with virile or mulièbre.
secus, adv., comp. sētius, otherwise. nihilō sētius, none the less.
sed, conj., but, yet, albeit, nevertheless.
sedeo, sedēre, sēdī, sessus, sit, remain.
seō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [sedeo], repress, end, alay.
segnis, e, adj., slow, sluggish.
segniter [segnis], adv., slowly.
nihilō segnius, with the same activity.
segregō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [sē- + grex, herd], exclude.
seiuinctus, -a, -um [part. of seiuungō], adj., apart, remote.
seiuungō, -iungere, -iünxī, -iünctus [sē- + iungō], separate.
semel, adv., once.
semi-, inseparable prefix meaning half.
seminanimis, -e [semi- + anima], adj., half-dead.
semer, adv., always.
Sempnōnius, -ī, m., the name of a Roman gens. Nepos mentions (1) Ti. Sempronius Longus, consul 218 B.C.; and (2) Ti. Sempronius Gracchus, consul 215 and 213 B.C.
Sēna, -ae, f., Sena, a town of Umbria, in the northeastern part of Italy.
señatus, -ūs [senex], m., senate.
señectūs, -ūtis [senex], f., old age.
señescō, señescere, señuī [incept. form of seneō, be old], grow feeble, wane.
señex, señis, adj., old. As subst., senex, -is, m., old man.
senior, -ōris [comp. of senex], adj., elderly, advanced in years.
señus, -ūs [sentiō], m., feeling, opinion, sentiment.
señtentiā, -ae [sentiō], f., opinion, judgment. idea; oracle; sentence, vote; liking.
señtīō, sentire, sēnī, sēnus, perceive, realize, know; feel, be minded, sympathize.
separātim [separātus, separate], adv., separately, apart.
sepeliō, sepelire, sepeliī, sepultus, bury, inter.
septem, indecl. num. adj., seven.
septemtriōnēs, -um, m. pl., the seven plough-oxen, referring to the stars in the constellation of Ursa Major, commonly called “The Dipper”; hence, the north.
septingenti, -ae, -a [septem + centum], num. adj., seven hundred.
septuāgēsimus, -a, -um [septuā-gintā], num. adj., seventieth.
septuāgintā [septem], indecl. num. adj., seventy.
sepulcrum, -ī [sepelīo], n., tomb.
sequor, sequi, secūtus sum, follow, seek; agree with.
Ser., the abbreviation for Servius.
sehrus, -a, -um, adj., serious.
sermō, -onis [serō], m., speech, conversation; language, diction.
sērō, comp. sērius [sērus, late], adv., late, too late.
sērō, serere, sertus, interweave, 
link.
serpēns, -entis [part. of serpō, 
creep], f., snake.
sertus, -a, -um, part. of serō.
Servilius, -i, m., Cn. Servilius Ge-
minus, consul 217 B.C.
servīō, -ire, -īvī, -ītus [servus], 
serve; have regard to, pay attention 
to; aim at.
servītūs, -ātis [servus], f., slavery, 
bondage.
servō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, save, pre-
serve, keep.
servulus, -i [servus], m., young slave, 
servant-lad.
servus, -i, m., slave.
sēsē, sec sui.
sētius, comp. of secus.
seu, see sive.
Seuthēs, -is, m., Seuthes, a Thracian 
king.
sevērē [sevērus], adv., severely.
sevēritās, -ātis, f., severity.
sevērus, -a, -um, adj., stern, severe.
sex, indecl. num. adj., six.
sexāgēni,-ae,-a [sexāgintā], distrib. 
um. adj., sixty each.
sexāgintā [sex], indecl. num. adj., 
sixty.
sextus, -a, -um [sex], num. adj., 
sixth.
sī, conj., if: quod sī, see quod.
sibi, dat. of sui.
sic, adv., so, thus, in this way or 
manner.
Sicilia, -ae, f., Sicily.
Siculus, -a, -um, adj., of Sicily, 
Sicilian.
sīcut [sic + ut], adv., just as, for 
instance.
sīdō, -ere, settle, sink.
Sigēum, -i, n., Sigeum, a town and 
promontory in northwestern Asia 
Minor, near the site of Troy.
significō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [signum 
+ faciō], point out; mean, sig-
ify.
signō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [signum], 
seal.
signum, -i, n., sign, signal; seal; 
standard.
Silēnus, -i, m., Silenus, a Greek 
historian.
similis, -e, adj., like, resembling, 
similar.
similitūdō, -inis [similis], f., like-
ness, resemblance.
simplex, -icis, adj., simple, un-
mixed.
simul, adv., at the same time, to-
gether. simul atque or ac, when 
one, just as soon as.
simulācrum, -i [simulō], n., image.
simulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [similis], 
feign, pretend.
simuliās, -ātis [similis], f., quarre-
sin [sī + nē], conj., but if, if on 
the contrary.
sine, prep. w. abl., without.
singularis, -e [singulī], adj., sole-
despotic; unusual, singular.
singulī, -ae, -a, adj., one at a time; 
individual, separate.
sistō, sistere, stītī, status [stō], 
cause to stand, stand.
situs, -a, -um [part. of sinō, put], 
situated.
sīve or seu [sī + -ve], conj., or if, 
whether, or.
VOCABULARY

sōbrius, -a, -um [sē- + ēbrius, drunk], adj., sober.
socer, -erī, m., father-in-law.
sociālis, -ē [socius], adj., with or of allies, social.
societās, -ātis [socius], f., share, part; association, alliance.
socius, -ī, m., ally.
Sōcratēs, -is, m., Socrates, a famous Athenian philosopher, died 399 B.C.
Sōcraticus, -a, -um, adj., of Socrates.
As subst., Sōcraticus, -ī, m., disciple or follower of Socrates.
solēō, solēre, solitus sum, be accustomed, be wont, be used.
solitūdō, -inis [sōlus], f., loneliness.
sōlōrs, -ōris, adj., skilful, expert.
sollicitō, -āre, -āvī, -āitus [sollicitus, agitated], stir, rouse, rouse to revolt, tempt.
sōlum [acc. n. of sōlus], adv., only.
sōlus, -a, -um, adj., alone, solitary, deserted.
solvō, -ere, solvī, solitus [sē- + luō, loose], loose, unseal, open; pay.
navem solvere, weigh anchor.
sōnītus, -ūs [sonō, make a sound], m., sound, noise.
sōnus, -ī, m., sound.
Sōphrosynē, -ēs, f., Sophrosyne, daughter of Dionysus I of Syracuse, and wife of Dionysus II.
sōpīō, -āre, -īvī, -ītus [sopor], put to sleep.
sopor, -ōris, m., sleep; sleeping-draught.
soror, -ōris, f., sister.
sors, sortis, f., lot, duty assigned by lot.
Sōsilus, -ī, m., Sosilus, a Greek historian.

Sparta, -ae, f., Sparta, also called Lacedaemon, the chief city of Laconia in the Peloponnese.
Spartānus, -a, -um, adj., of Sparta, Spartan.
sparus, -i, m., hunting-spear.
speciēs, acc. -em, abl. -ē [speciō, look], f., appearance; kind, sort; ideal.
spectāculum, -ī [spectō], n., sight, spectacle, show.
spectō, -āre, -āvī, -āitus [freq. of speciō, look], look, see; face, point.
speculātor, -ōris [speculor, look at], m., scout.
spērō, -āre, -āvī, -āitus [spēs], hope, expect.
spēs, speī, f., hope, expectation.
spiritus, -ūs [spirō, breathe], m., breath; spirit, pride, arrogance.
splendidus, -a, -um [splendeō, shine], adj., brilliant, magnificent.
splendor, -ōris [splendeō, shine], m., magnificence.
spoliō, -āre, -āvī, -āitus [spolium, plunder], rob, spoil.
spondeō, spondēre, sponđōndi, spōndus, promise, undertake.
(spōns), spontis, f., free will, accord; regularly in abl. sponte (joined with mea, tua, suā, etc.), of one's own accord, voluntarily.
statim [stō], adv., at once, immediately.
status, -ae [status, set], f., statue.
statuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus [status, set], set up; come to the conclusion, decide.
statūra, -ae [status, set], f., height, stature.
status, -ūs [stō], m., position, pose, condition.
Stesagoras, -ae, m., Stesagoras, brother of Miltiades.
stipendium, -ī [stips, contribution + pendō], n., tax; salary; military service. stipendium merēri, perform military service (lit., earn pay).
stirps, -is, f., stock, offspring, family, origin.
stō, stāre, stetī, status, stand.
With ab, be on the side of. mihi stat, I am determined.
stolidus, -a, -um, adj., stupid.
strāmentum, -ī [sternō, strew], n., straw.
strātum, -ī [part. of sternō, strew], n., covering; couch.
strēnuus, -a, -um, adj., active, vigorous, earnest.
strepitus, -ūs [strepō, make a noise], m., din, noise, uproar.
struō, struere, struxī, structus, build, construct.
Strymōn, -onis, acc. Strymona, m., the Strymon, a river of Thrace.
studeō, -ère, -ui, desire; be eager or anxious, strive; favor.
studiosē [studiosus], adv., zealously.
studiosus, -a, -um [studium], adj., zealous, eager, assiduous; fond of, interested in.
studium, -ī [studeō], n., zeal, enthusiasm, eagerness, interest; pursuit, occupation, study.
stultē [stultus, foolish], adv., foolishly.
stultitia, -ae [stultus, foolish], f., folly.

suādeo, suādere, suāsi, suāsus, urge, persuade.
sub, prep. w. acc. and abl., under, at the foot of, beneath.
subālāris, -e [sub + āla, armπi], adj., carried under the arm.
subdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxi, -ductus [sub + dūcō], take from under, take away by stealth.
subeō, -ire, -iī, -itus [sub + eō], undergo, suffer.
subiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [sub + iacio], thrust under, substitute.
subīgō, -igere, -ēgi, -āctus [sub + agō], subdue.
subitō [abl. of subitus], adv., suddenly.
subitus, -a, -um [part. of subeō], adj., sudden.
sublātus, -a, -um, part. of tollō.
sublevō, -āre, -āvī, -āitus [sub + levō], support, assist.
submoveō, -movere, -mōvī, -mōitus [sub + moveō], remove, send away.
subōrnō, -āre, -āvī, -āitus [sub + ornō], support secretly.
subsidiōn, -i [sub + sedeō], reinforcement, aid.
substituō, -stituere, -stituī, -stitūtus [sub + statuō], substitute.
subsum, -esse [sub + sum], be underneath, be at hand.
succēdō, -cedere, -cessī, -cessus [sub + cēdō], follow, succeed, take the place of.
succendō, -cendere, -cendi, -census, set on fire (from beneath).
succumbō, -cumbere, -cubui [sub + -cumbō, lie], yield, succumb, give up.
succurrō, -currere, -currī, -cursus [sub + currō], come to the rescue or assistance of, help.
sufficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [sub + faciō], put or appoint in place of.
suffrāgium, -ī [suffrāgor], n., ballot, vote, decision.
suffrāgor, -āri, -ātus sum, vote for, recommend.
sui (gen.), dat. sibi, acc. and abl. sē or sēsē, reflex. pron., himself, herself, itself, themselves, etc. Often to be rendered by a pers. pron., he she, it, they.
Sulpicius, -ī, m., the name of a Roman gens. In this book are mentioned (1) P. Sulpicius Galba, consul 200 B.C.; (2) Sulpicius Blitho, a Roman historian; (3) Ser. Sulpicius Galba, praetor 151 B.C.
sum, esse, fuī, futūrus, be, exist; stay, live.
summa, -ae [summus], f., top, main point; sum, amount, whole; chief part, chief command.
summus, -a, -um [sup. of superus], adj., highest, greatest, utmost; great, distinguished.
sūmō, sūmere, sūmpsī, sūmptus [sub+emō, take], take, get, choose.
sūmptus, -ūs [sūmō], m., expense, outlay.
super, (1) adv., over, besides, left. (2) prep. w. acc., over, upon. (3) prep. w. abl., concerning.
superbē [superbus, haughty], adv., haughtily.
superbia, -ae [superbus, haughty], f., pride.
superior, -ius [comp. of superus], adj., upper, former; superior, victorious.
superō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [superus], go over, sail past; overcome, surpass.
superstes, -itis [super + stō], adj., surviving.
supersum, -esse, -fuī [super + sum], be over, remain, survive.
superus, -a, -um [super], adj., above, upper. As subst., superī, -ōrum, m. pl., the gods (above).
suppedētō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, furnish, supply.
suppetō, -petere, -petīvī, -petitus [sub + petō], be at hand, be present, be available.
supplex, -icis [sub + plicō, fold], adj., kneeling. As subst., supplex, -icis, m., supplicant, suppliant.
supplicium, -ī [supplex], n., punishment, death-penalty.
suprā [superus], (1) adv., above, in addition. (2) prep. w. acc., above, beyond.
suprēmus, -a, -um [sup. of superus], adj., final, last.
surgō, surgere, surrexī, surrectus [sub+regō], rise, get up.
Susamithrēs, -is, m., Susamithres, a Persian.
suscipio, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [sub + capiō], undertake, conceive; incur.
suspicio, -spicere, -spēxī, -spectus [sub + speciō, look], look up at, respect, esteem.
suspiciō, -ōnis [suspiciō], f., suspicion.
suscipor, -ārī, -ātus sum [suspiciō], suspect.
sustinēō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus [sub + teneō], withstand.
sustuli, perf. of tollō.
suus, -a, -um, poss. adj., his, her, hers, its, their, theirs; his own, etc.
Syrācūsae, -ārum, f. pl., Syracuse, a Greek city on the east coast of Sicily.
Syrācūsānus, -a, -um, adj., of Syracuse, Syracusean.
Syria, -ae, f., Syria, a country of Asia on the east coast of the Mediterranean Sea.

T
T., the abbreviation for Titus.
tabellārius, -ī [tabella, writing-tablet], m., letter-carrier, messenger.
tabernāculum, -ī [taberna, hut], n., tent.
taceō, -ere, -uī, -itus, be silent, keep quiet about.
Tachus, -ī, m., Tachos, a king of Egypt.
Taenarum, -ī, n., Taenarum, a city and promontory in the southern part of Laconia.
---
taenia, -ae [tavula], f., fillet.
talentum, -ī [tālantō], n., talent, a sum equal to about $1200.
tālis, -e, adj., such, of such a kind.
tam, adv., so, as much.
tamen, adv., however, nevertheless, yet.
Tamphilus, -ī, m., see Baebius.
---
tamquam [tam + quam], adv., just as, as if.
tantō [abl. of tans], adv., by so much, so much, so.
tantō opere, see opus.
tantum [acc. n. of tans], adv., so much, to such an extent; only so much, only.
tantus, -a, -um, adj., so much, so great, such.
tardus, -a, -um, adj., slow, inactive.
Tarentinus, -a, -um, adj., of Tarentum, Tarentine.
Tarentum, -ī, n., Tarentum, a city of Magna Graecia, in southern Italy.
Taurus, -ī, m., the Taurus Mountains, a range in southeastern Asia Minor.
tectum, -ī [tegō], n., covering, roof.
tego, tegere, tēxi, tectus, cover, protect, clothe.
tēlum, -ī, n., missile, weapon.
temerarius, -a, -um [temerē, rashly], adj., rash, audacious.
tempestās, -ätis [tempus], f., time; weather, storm, tempest.
templum, -ī, n., temple.
temptō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, try, make trial of, attempt.
tempus, -oris, n., time; occasion, opportunity; crisis.
tendō, tendere, tetendi, tentus [teneō], stretch, aim; be bound.
teneō, -ere, -uī, hold, occupy; blow (of the direction of a wind).
tenus, -e, adj., thin, slight, small.
tenus, prep. w. abl., as far as, up to.
Terentius, -ī, m., C. Terentius Varro, consul B.C. 216.
terra, -ae, f., land, country.
terrestris, -e [terra], adj., land, on land.
terror, -öris [terreö], m., fear, dread, terror.
tertio [abl. of tertius], adv., a third time.
tertius, -a, -um [trēs], num. adj., third.
testa, -ae, f., tile, potsherd, used in voting.
testatus, -a, -um [part. of testor], adj., manifest.
testimōnium, -ī [testis], n., evidence, proof.
testis, -is, m., witness.
testor, -āri, -ātus sum [testis], call as a witness; invoke; declare.
testūdō, -inis [testa], f., tortoise, military shed, either of wood or made by the soldiers lapping their shields above their heads.
testula, -ae [testa], f., potsherd; voting-tablet.
Thasius, -a, -um, adj., of Thasos.
Thasos, -ī, f., Thasos, an island in the Aegean Sea, near the coast of Thrace.
theārum, -ī [θεαρψ], n., theatre.
Thēbae, -ārum, f. pl., Thebes, the principal city of Boeotia.
Thēbānus, -a, -um, adj., of Thebes, Theban.
Thēmistoclēs, -is or -ī, Thēmistocles, a famous Athenian.
Theopompus, -ī, m., Theopompus, a Greek historian.
Thērāmenēs, -is, m., Theramenes, an Athenian general.
Thermopylae, -ārum [Thermopylae, "Hot Gates"], f. pl., Thermopylae, a narrow pass on the coast of Thessaly.
Thessalia, -ae, f., Thessaly, a district of northern Greece.
Thrācia, -ae, f., Thrace.
Thraessa, -ae, f., Thracian woman.
Thrāx, Thrācia, m., a Thracian.
Thrasybūlus, -ī, m., Thrasylulus, an Athenian general.
Thûcūdidēs, -is, m., Thucydides, a Greek historian.
Thûriī, -ōrum, m. pl., Thuriī, a town in southern Italy.
Ti, the abbreviation for Tiberium.
Tiberis, -is, m., the Tiber, a river of Italy.
tibia, -ae, f., shin-bone; flute, pipe.
Timaeus, -ī, m., Timaeus, a Greek historian.
timeō, -ère, -uī, fear, be afraid, dread.
timidus, -a, -um [timeō], adj., timid, cowardly.
Timoleōn, -ontis, m., Timoleon, a Corinthian general.
Timoleōntēus, -a, -um, adj., of Timoleon, Timoleon's.
Timophanēs, -is, m., Timophanes, brother of Timoleon.
timor, -ōris [timeō], m., fear, dread, anxiety.
Timotheus, -ī, m., Timotheus, an Athenian general.
Tiríbāzus, -ī, m., Tiribazus, a Persian satrap.
Tissaphernēs, -is, m., Tissaphernes, satrap of Lydia and Caria in Asia Minor.
Tithraustēs, -is, m., Tithraustes, a Persian general, who succeeded Tissaphernes in his satrapy.
tollō, -ere, sustulī, substūtus, raise; remove, take away; put out of the way, kill.

tot, indecl. adj., so many.

totidem [tot], indecl. adj., just as many.

tōtus, -a, -um, adj., the whole, all.

trāctō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [freq. of trahō], treat.

trāctus, -ūs [trahō], m., course, region, tract.

trādō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [trāns + dō], give over, hand over, surrender; hand down, teach.

trādūcō, -ducere, -duxi, -ductus [trāns + dūcō], lead across or over.

trahō, trahere, trāxi, trāctus, draw.

trāciō, -iere, -iecī, -iectus [trāns + iacio], throw across, bring over, transfer.

trānseō, -ire, -ii, -itus [trāns + eō], go or pass cross.

trānsferō, -ferre, -tuli, -lātus [trāns + ferō], take over, hand over, transfer.

trānsfugiō, -fugere, -fugiō [trāns + fugiō], flee, desert.

trānsigō, -igere, -ēgi, -āctus [trāns + agō], transfix; complete, spend, pass.

trānsitus, -ūs [trānseō], m., crossing.

trānsportō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [trāns + portō], take over.

Trasumēnus, -ī, m., Trasumenu, a lake in Etruria.

Trebia, -ae, m., the Trebia, a tributary of the river Po in Cisalpine Gaul.

trecentī, -ae, -a [trēs + centum], num. adj., three hundred.

trēs, tria, num. adj., three.

tribūnus, -ī [tribus, tribe], m., tribune.

tribuō, -ere, -ui, -ātus [tribus, triō], allot, contribute, bestow; attribute.

triennium, -ī [trēs + annus], n., period of three years.

trigintā [trēs], indecl. num. adj., thirty.

trimēstras, -e [trēs + mēnis], adj., of three months.

triplex, -icis [trēs + plicō, fold], adj., threefold, triple.

tripūs, -odīs [trōpus], m., tripod.

triremis, -e [trēs + rēmus, oar], adj., with three banks of oars. As subst., triremis, -is, f., trireme, a ship propelled by three banks of oars.

tristis, -e, adj., gloomy, sad.

triumphus, -ī, m., triumph.

Trōas, -adīs, adj., Trojan. As subst., Trōas, -adis, f., the Troad, that part of Asia Minor in the neighborhood of Troy.

Troezēn, -ēnis, acc. Troezēna, f., Troezen, a city of Argolis in Greece, across the Saronic Gulf from Athens.

tropaeum, -ī [tropwōn], n., trophy; victory.

tū, tuī, pers. pron., thou, you.

tuba, -ae, f., trumpet.

tueor, tuēri, tūtus (rarely tuītus) sum, look at, oversee; defend, protect, guard, care for.

tum, adv., then, thereupon, at that time. cum... tum, see cum.

tumultus, -ūs [tumeō, swell], m., uprising; disturbance, impending danger, civil war.
turbidus, -a, -um [turba, turmoil], adj., wild, disordered.
turpis, -e, adj., foul, base, disgracefully.
turpiter [turpis], adv., disgracefully.
turpitudō, -inis [turpis], f., disgrace.
Tusculum, -i, n., Tusculum, a town of Latium in central Italy.
tūtō [abl. of tūtus], adv., safely, in safety.
tūtum, -ī [tūtus], n., safety.
tūtus, -a, -um [part. of tueor], adj., safe.
tuus, -a, -um [tū], poss. adj., thy, your (of one person).
tyrannis, -idis [tupavvis], f., tyranny.
tyrannus, -ī [tēpavros], m., tyrant, unconstitutional or despotic ruler.
ụniversus, -a, -um [ūnum + vertō], adj., the whole of, as a whole, without exception.
ūnus, -a, -um, num. adj., one; alone, single, only.
urbānus, -a, -um [urbs], adj., of, in, or belonging to a or the city.
urbs, urbis, f., city.
ūsquam, adv., anywhere.
ūsque, adv., up to, all the way.
ūsūra, -ae [ütor], f., use; interest, usury.
ūsus, -ūs [ütor], m., use, experience.
ūt or utī, (1) adv., as. (2) conj., when; that, in order that, so that.
uter, utra, utrum, intern. and rel. pron., which of the two, which.
uterque, utraque, utrumque [uter], pron., each (of two), both.
Utica, -ae, f., Utica, a city of northern Africa.
ūtilis, -e [ütor], adj., useful, advantageous, profitable.
ūtilitās, -ātis [ūtilis], f., usefulness, advantage.
ūtinam [ut + nam], adv., O that, would that, I wish that.
ūtique [ut], adv., at least.
ūtor, ūtī, ūsus sum, use, employ; conform to; enjoy, experience; have intercourse with, live with.
uptote [ut + pote, able], adv., namely, as being.
ūtrobique [uter + ubique, everywhere], adv., on both sides, in either respect.
ūtrum [acc. n. of uter], intern. adv., used in double questions, whether?
uxor, -ōris, f., wife.
V

vacuēfaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factus
[vacuus, empty + faciō], make empty, clear.

vadimōnium, -ī [vas, bail], n., bail, security, recognition.

valēns, -entis [part. of valeō], adj., strong, powerful, influential.

valeō, -ēre, -uī, -itūrūs, be strong; have weight or influence; prevail, be effectual.

Valerius, -i, m., see Flaccus.

valētūdō, -inis [valeō], f., health, state of health (good or bad); ill-health, infirmity.

vāllum, -ī [vālus, stake], n., rampart, palisaded wall.

valvae, ārum, f. pl., (double) doors.

varius, -a, -um, adj., various, fickle, inconsistent.

Varrō, -ōnis, m., see Terentius.

vās, vāsis, n., vessel, jar.

-ve, enclitic conj., or.

vectigal, -ālis [vehō], n., tax, revenue.

vehiculum, -ī [vehō], n., carriage.

vehō, vehere, vexī, vectus, carry; in passive, often sail, drive, etc.

vel [volō], (1) conj., or. vel...

vel, either ... or. (2) adv., the very (with sup.).

vēlōcitās, -ātis [vēlōx, swift], f., swiftness, nimbleness, agility.

vēlum, -ī, n., sail.

velut or velutī [vel + ut], adv., just as if.

vēnāticus, -a, -um [vēnor], adj., hunting.

venēnātus, -a, -um [part. of venēnō, poison], adj., poisonous.

venērum, -ī, n., poison.

veneror, -ārī, -ātus sum, reverence, worship.

venia, -ae, f., favor, indulgence.

venīō, venire, vēnī, ventus, come.

vēnōr, -ārī, -ātus sum, hunt.

ventus, -ī, m., wind.

vēnumdō, -dare, -dedi, -datus [vēnum, sale + dō], sell.

Venusia, -ae, f., Venusia, a town in southern Italy.

verbum, -ī, n., word, saying. verba dare, deceive, trick.

vērē [vērus], adv., truly.

vereor, verēri, veritus sum, fear.

vergō, vergere, incline.

vēritās, -ātis [vērus], f., truth.

vērō [abl. of vērum], adv., in truth, truly; while, yet, but, however, now.

versō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of vertō], turn often or violently.

In pass., move, live, dwell, be, be situated; engage in, have experience, act.

versus, -ūs [vertō], m., line (of writing), verse.

vertō, vertere, vertī, versus, turn, revolve.

vērum [acc. n. of vērus], conj., but.

vērus, -a, -um, adj., true.

vesperāscō, -ere [vesper, evening], grow towards evening.

vester, -tra, -trum [vōs], poss. pron., your, yours, your own (of more than one person).

vestigium, -ī [vestigō, trace out], n., trace, track.

vestimentum, -ī [vestis], n., clothing.

vestīō, -ire, -īvī, -ītus [vestis], clothe.

vestis, -īs, f., clothes.
vestitus, -ūs [vestīō], m., clothing, attire.
vetō, -āre, -ui, -itus, forbid.
Vettonēs, -um, m. pl., the Vettones, a people of Spain.
vetus, -eris, adj., old, ancient.
vērstus, -a, -um [vetus], adj., ancient.
vexō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [freq. of vehō], molest, harass, distress.
vīcēsimus, -a, -um [vigintī], num. adj., twentieth.
vīcīnitas, -ātis [vicīnus, neighborhood], f., neighborhood.
(vicis), -is, f., change, vicissitude.
victor, -ōris [vincō], m., victor, winner, conqueror. Often used as adj., victorious.
vīctoria, -ae [victor], f., victory.
victus, -ūs [vīvō], m., food; manner of life, style of living, life.
vīctus, -a, -um, part. of vincō.
vīdeo, vidēre, vīdī, visus, see. In pass., often seem, seem best, think.
vidua, -ae [viduus, bereft], f., widow; unmarried woman.
vīgeō, -ēre, -uī, thrive, flourish.
vigilantia, -ae [vigilāns, watchful], f., watchfulness, vigilance.
vigilia, -ae [vigil, awake], f., watch, guard.
vigintī, indecl. num. adj., twenty.
vilis, -e, adj., cheap, worthless.
vincō, vincere, vici, victus, conquer, overcome.
vinculum or vinclum, -ī [vincīō, bind], n., bonds, chain, fastening.
vincō, vincere, vici, victus, conquer, overcome.

In pl., prison.
vindica, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [vindex, defender], claim, place in a free condition. in libertātem vindicāre, liberate.
vinea, -ae [vinum], f., military shed (built like an arbor, for sheltering an attacking party).
vīnolentus, -a, -um [vinum], adj., full of wine, flushed with wine.
vīnum, -ī, n., wine.
vīulentus, -a, -um [vis], adj., violent, impetuous.
vīolō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, violate, profane, desecrate, do violence to, wrong.
vir, virī, m., man, hero.
vīrgō, -inis, f., maiden, girl.
vīrgula, -ae [virga, bough], f., twig.
vīrilis, -e [vir], adj., male.
vīritim [vir], adv., man by man.
vītūs, -ūtis [vir], f., manliness; valor, courage; worth, virtue. In pl., points of excellence.
vīs, acc. vim, abl. vi, other singular cases rare, f., force, violence; attack, onset. Pl., virēs, -ium, strength, powers.
vīsō, visere, visī, visus [freq. of videō], look at attentively, survey; go to see, visit.
vīsus, -ūs [videō], m., sight, apposition.
vīta, -ae [vīvō], f., life, conduct of life.
vītium, -ī, n., fault, vice.
vītō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, avoid.
vītulīnus, -a, -um [vitulus, calf], adj., of a calf. As subst., vitulīna, -ae, f., veal.
vīvō, vivere, vīxi, vīctus, live, be alive or living.
vīvus, -a, -um [vivō], adj., alive, living.
vix, adv., scarcely, hardly, with difficulty.
vocitā, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [freq. of vocō], call.
vocō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [vōx], call, summon, invite.
vōlō, velle, vōlui, be willing, wish, desire.
Volō, -ōnis, m., see Mānlius.
volumen, -inis [volvō, roll], roll, book, volume.
voulūtās, -ātis [volū], f., will, wish, desire; good will; attitude, feeling, purpose.
vōs, pl. of tū.
vōtum, -ī [vovēō, vow], n., vow, prayer. vōti damnāri, be liable for one's vow, attain one's wish.
vulgō [abl. of vulgus], adv., commonly, publicly, everywhere.
vulgus, -ī, n., crowd, common people; rank-and-file, common soldiery.
 vulnerā, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [vulnus], wound.
vulnus, -eris, n., wound.
vultus, -ūs, m., expression, face, countenance.

X
Xenophōn, -ōntis, m., Xenophon, an Athenian historian and general.
Xerxēs, -is, m., Xerxes, king of Persia from b.c. 485 to 465.

Z
Zacynthius, -a, -um, adj., Zacynthian, of Zacynthos, an island off the west coast of Greece.
Zama, -ae, f., Zama, a town of Numidia in Africa.
MACMILLAN’S LATIN SERIES

Prepared under the general editorship of J. C. Kirtland, Jr., Professor of Latin in the Phillips-Exeter Academy, Exeter, N.H.
Each volume, 12mo. Cloth.

**Cornelius Nepos — Twenty Lives**
Edited by J. E. Barss, Latin Master in the Hotchkiss School, Lakeville, Conn. Maps and Illustrations. xiv + 316 pages. 90 cents net.

**The Poems of Ovid — Selections**
Edited by C. W. Bain, Professor of Ancient Languages in South Carolina College, and recently Head-master of the Sewanee Grammar School of the University of the South. Illustrations. xiv + 461 pages. $1.10 net.

**Marcus Tullius Cicero — Ten Orations, with the Letters to His Wife**
Edited by R. A. Von Minckwitz, De Witt Clinton High School, New York City. Maps and Illustrations. xii + 518 pages. $1.25 net.

**IN PREPARATION**

**Cæsar — The Gallic War**
Edited by A. L. Hodges, Wadleigh High School, New York City.

**Vergil — The Æneid**
Edited by D. O. S. Lowell and C. W. Gleason, Roxbury Latin School

**Sallust — The Catiline**
Edited by J. C. Kirtland, Jr., Phillips-Exeter Academy.

The volumes of this Series have been prepared by practical teachers who have had actual experience in teaching Latin in secondary schools.

To furnish material for so-called reading at sight, a portion of the text of each author has been printed with only such brief notes as are absolutely necessary to the understanding of the text. These notes are given on the same page with the text. The type is large and clear, generously spaced and leaded. Maps, plans, and illustrations are numerous.

———

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY
64-66 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK
The Poems of Ovid

This edition consists of about three thousand verses, with a complete commentary, and about one thousand verses for rapid reading, with brief notes. The selections from the Metamorphoses, which form the greater part of the book, are put first, and are more fully annotated than the selections from the other writings. Assistance is judiciously given in explanation of grammatical matters and in the interpretation of the myths, while special attention is called to the force of the Latin word-order, and frequent aid is given for making a correct and fluent English rendering. A brief summary of the general laws of prosody is given in the introduction, together with copious exercises, and all long vowels are indicated in the earlier selections.

Marcus Tullius Cicero

Ten orations are here presented—the four against Catiline, those on the Manilian Law, for the poet Archias, and for Milo, the Fourteenth Philippic, and those for Marcellus and for Ligarius. The orations selected are such as will satisfy the entrance requirements of any college or university in the United States.

The Introduction treats in a comprehensive, clear, and interesting way of the life and character of Cicero; of the orations presented in this edition; of the letters; and finally, of the Roman Constitution, with special reference to its bearing upon the subject-matter of the orations.

The Notes are the result of many years of class-room experience. They represent to some extent the need of explanation, as shown by the questions of students in their daily recitations.

In accordance with the plan of the Series, there are twenty-five pages of Word-groups. These show the derivation and relations of Latin words, and are most helpful in acquiring a vocabulary.

The von Minckwitz Cicero contains two maps and over fifty of the most excellent illustrations. Seven of these illustrations are full-page.
COMMENTS ON VON MINCKWITZ’S CICERO

Charles Albright, Principal of Central High School, Cleveland, Ohio: You have a fine text in the new Cicero. The maps and illustrations are most appropriate and the best I have seen. The introduction, leading the pupil into something of a complete knowledge of the social and political atmosphere in which Cicero lived and which inspired these orations, is very good. The “word-groups” following the text should be very helpful to any student of English or Latin. In paper and type and general appearance you have an artistic production.

Wilfrid Lay, Latin Department, DeWitt Clinton High School, New York City: I have had the privilege of using Minckwitz’s edition of Cicero’s Orations in my third-year classes and find it peculiarly adapted to high school work. I think it excellent in every way.

S. M. Alvord, Public High School, Hartford, Conn.: I am much pleased with the work, and consider it admirably adapted for use in our preparatory schools.

Edmund D. Scott, Classical Department, High School, Holyoke, Mass.: Like its predecessors in the same series, this book is a fine example of the modern text-book, and the editor seems to have carried out fully the aims set forth in his introduction. I have particularly admired the directness and brevity of the notes.

Charles D. Seely, Instructor of Latin and Greek, State Normal School, Brockport, N.Y.: It appears to me a very scholarly book. The introduction is clear and well-arranged. The pages given to word-groups are valuable, and the notes are such helps as are needed in explaining the text and giving a clear understanding of the author’s thought.

I am particularly pleased with the pictures in the text and the positions in which they are placed. They cannot fail to be a material help to the student in picturing to himself the surroundings of the orations as they were delivered and the many allusions to ancient Roman life and customs.

Sarah C. Halleck, Teacher of Latin, High School, Watertown, Conn.: I find it an excellent edition in every way, — in introduction, maps, illustrations, text. Besides this, it is very well bound.

A. Burbank, Principal of High School, Exeter, N.H.: I am convinced that it is the best-edited book on the Orations that I have seen. The introduction cannot fail to bring the student into the spirit of Cicero’s time, and the excellent notes must be a valuable aid to the study. The typography of the text will commend itself to all.

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY
64-66 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FEB 7 1955</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CT 3 1 1954 LU</td>
<td></td>
<td>IN STACKS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20Oct56GC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OCT 10 1956</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC'D LD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 1957</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC'D LD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25Fe59WJ</td>
<td></td>
<td>RETURNED TO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH-STAT. LIB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APR 2 3 1955</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21-100m-1,54(1887s16)476</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>